



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

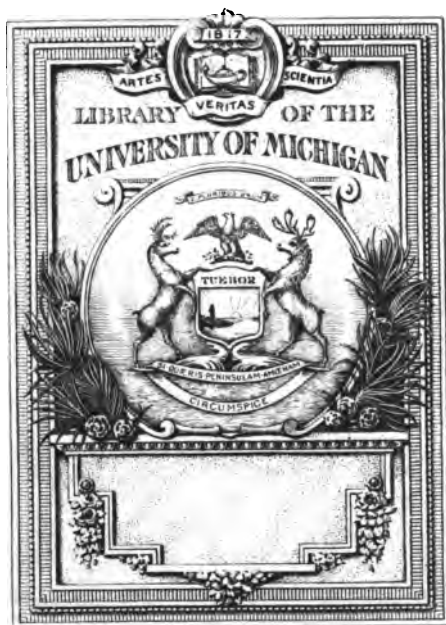
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



math. lib

QH

371

.13727t



TREATISE
ON
DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS.
SUPPLEMENTARY VOLUME.

Cambridge:

PRINTED BY C. J. CLAY, M.A.

AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS.

TREATISE

ON

58663

DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS.

SUPPLEMENTARY VOLUME.

BY THE LATE

GEORGE BOOLE, F.R.S.

PROFESSOR OF MATHEMATICS IN THE QUEEN'S UNIVERSITY, IRELAND,
HONORARY MEMBER OF THE CAMBRIDGE PHILOSOPHICAL SOCIETY.

Cambridge and London :
MACMILLAN AND CO.
1865.

[The right of Translation is reserved.]

the same way as the other two.

the same way as the other two.

the same way as the other two.

the same way as the other two.

the same way as the other two.

.

.

the same way as the other two.

the same way as the other two.

the same way as the other two.

.

the same way as the other two.

PREFACE.

THE present volume contains all that Professor Boole wrote for the purpose of enlarging his Treatise on Differential Equations. Had he lived to publish the second edition he would doubtless have incorporated his more recent investigations with the original work, and it is therefore necessary to explain why another plan has been adopted.

In some cases Professor Boole had indicated that certain portions of the original work were to be omitted and their places supplied from the manuscripts; but on examination it appeared that in subsequent passages of the work there were references and allusions to the portions thus marked to be omitted which would not apply to the substituted matter. Thus in attempting to carry out the directions it would have been necessary to accept the responsibility of making many alterations, and consequently to incur the risk of failing in the attempt to improve the original form.

Moreover the Treatise had been for some time out of print, and the long delay which must have been caused by the labour of reconstruction would have produced serious inconvenience to students at Cambridge and elsewhere. Professor Boole himself was always especially anxious to consult

the advantage of students, and those who had the charge of his manuscripts were naturally inclined to adopt a course of which they believed he would himself have approved.

The design of reconstructing the Treatise was therefore abandoned; and it was resolved that the original volume should be reprinted, and that the manuscripts should be collected and published separately. This plan has the obvious recommendation of enabling those who are already familiar with the original work to turn their attention readily to the new investigations. It will be seen that many of the Chapters of the present volume may be regarded as independent essays or memoirs which lose nothing by being separated from the other volume; and indeed no indications had been left by Professor Boole of the place which such Chapters were to occupy in the enlarged edition.

I have printed all the unpublished matter relating to Differential Equations which I found among Professor Boole's papers. In a few cases it will be seen that an investigation is incomplete; such investigations have however been included in the volume, because I was unwilling that anything should be lost which so great a mathematician had written on a subject he had long and carefully studied.

I trust that no serious error will be found in the volume, and that any faults which may be detected will be excused on account of the nature and difficulty of the task that had to be performed. Many of the manuscripts had not been finally revised; some of them were very obscure and had to be carefully and laboriously copied for the press. In general the equations were not numbered, and thus only

blanks occurred in place of references; this circumstance often caused great trouble and perplexity: I hope however that a satisfactory result has been finally attained.

I may state for the benefit of those who are conversant with the first edition of the original work that the theorem which in the present volume is cited as contained in Chap. II. Art. 1 will be found in Chap. IV. Art. 2 of the first edition: the change was made by the direction of Professor Boole's interleaved copy. It was judged convenient to number the Chapters in the present volume in continuation of those in the original work.

All additions of my own are enclosed within square brackets. The sheets have been read by the Rev. J. Sephton, Fellow of St John's College, as well as by myself, and the volume is much indebted to his care and accuracy. Obvious mistakes in the manuscripts were of course corrected; thus, for example, the table at the end of the volume was calculated by Mr Sephton, because the table in the manuscript was rendered erroneous by the use of a wrong sign in a formula.

I. TODHUNTER.

ST JOHN'S COLLEGE,
November, 1865.

LIST OF PROFESSOR BOOLE'S WRITINGS.

In the Philosophical Transactions.

On a General Method in Analysis, 1844, pages 225...282.

On the Comparison of Transcendents, with certain applications to the Theory of Definite Integrals, 1857, pages 745...803.

On the Theory of Probabilities, 1862, pages 225...252.

On Simultaneous Differential Equations of the First Order in which the Number of the Variables exceeds by more than one the Number of the Equations, 1862, pages 437...454.

On the Differential Equations of Dynamics. A sequel to a Paper on Simultaneous Differential Equations, 1863, pages 485...501.

On the Differential Equations which determine the form of the Roots of Algebraic Equations, 1864, pages 733...755.

In the Transactions of the Royal Irish Academy.

On the Analysis of Discontinuous Functions. Vol. 21, 1848, pages 124...139.

On a certain Multiple Definite Integral. Same Vol., pages 140...149.

In the Transactions of the Royal Society of Edinburgh.

On the Application of the Theory of Probabilities to the Question of the Combination of Testimonies or Judgments. Vol. 21, 1857, pages 597...653.

In the Bulletin de l'Académie...de St Pétersbourg.

Considérations sur la recherche des intégrales premières des équations différentielles partielles du second ordre, Vol. iv. 1862, pages 198...215. [See page 143 of the present volume.]

In Crelle's Journal für Mathematik.

Ueber die partielle Differentialgleichung zweiter Ordnung $Rr + Ss + Tt + U(s^2 - rt) = V$. Vol. 61, pages 309...333.

In the Cambridge Mathematical Journal.

Researches on the Theory of Analytical Transformations, with a special application to the Reduction of the General Equation of the Second Order. Vol. 2, 1841, pages 64...73.

On Certain Theorems in the Calculus of Variations. Same Vol., pages 97...102.

On the Integration of Linear Differential Equations with Constant Coefficients. Same Vol., pages 114...119.

Analytical Geometry. Same Vol., pages 179...188.

Exposition of a General Theory of Linear Transformations. Vol. 3, 1843, pages 1...20, 106...119.

On the Transformation of Definite Integrals. Same Vol., pages 216...224.

Remarks on a Theorem of M. Catalan. Same Vol., pages 277...283.

On the Transformation of Multiple Integrals. Vol. 4, 1845, pages 20...28.

On the Inverse Calculus of Definite Integrals. Same Vol., pages 82...87.

Notes on Linear Transformations. Same Vol., pages 167...171.

On the Theory of Developments. Same Vol., pages 214...223.

In the Cambridge and Dublin Mathematical Journal.

On the Equation of Laplace's Functions. Vol. 1, 1846, pages 10...22.

On the Attraction of a Solid of Revolution on an External Point. Vol. 2, 1847, pages 1...7.

On a certain Symbolical Equation. Same Vol., pages 7...12.

On a General Transformation of any Quantitative Function. Vol. 3, 1848, pages 112...116.

The Calculus of Logic. Same Vol., pages 183...198.

On a General Theorem of Definite Integration. Vol. 4, 1849, pages 14...20.

On the Theory of Linear Transformations. Vol. 6, 1851, pages 87...106.

On the Reduction of the General Equation of the n^{th} Degree. Same Vol., pages 106...113.

Letter to the Editor of the Journal. Same Vol., pages 284, 285.

Proposed Question in the Theory of Probabilities. Same Vol., page 286.

On Reciprocal Methods in the Differential Calculus. Vol. 7, 1852, pages 156...166, and Vol. 8, 1853, pages 1...24.

*In the London, Edinburgh, and Dublin Philosophical Magazine...
Third Series.*

Remarks on the Rev. B. Bronwin's Method for Differential Equations. Vol. 30, 1847, pages 6...8.

Note on a Class of Differential Equations. Same Vol., pages 96, 97.

Remarks on a Paper by the Rev. Brice Bronwin, On the Solution of a particular Differential Equation. Vol. 32, 1848, pages 413...418.

Remarks on a Paper by the Rev. Brice Bronwin, On the Solution of a Particular Differential Equation. Vol. 33, 1848, page 211.

Notes on Quaternions. Same Vol., pages 278...280.

In the Fourth Series of the same Magazine.

On the Theory of Probabilities, and in particular on Mitchell's Problem of the Distribution of the Fixed Stars. Vol. 1, 1851, pages 521...530.

Further Observations on the Theory of Probabilities. Vol. 2, 1851, pages 96...101.

An Account of the late John Walsh of Cork. In a letter from Professor Boole to Professor de Morgan. Same Vol., pages 348...358.

Solution of a Question in the Theory of Probabilities. Vol. 7, 1854, pages 29...32.

Reply to some Observations published by Mr Wilbraham in the Philosophical Magazine, Vol. 7, p. 465, on the Theory of Chances developed in Professor Boole's 'Laws of Thought.' Vol. 8, 1854, pages 87...91.

On the Conditions by which the Solutions of Questions in the Theory of Probabilities are limited. Same Vol., pages 91...98.

Further Observations relating to the Theory of Probabilities in reply to Mr Wilbraham. Same Vol., pages 175, 176.

On a General Method in the Theory of Probabilities. Same Vol., pages 431...444.

On certain Propositions in Algebra connected with the Theory of Probabilities. Vol. 9, 1855, pages 165...179.

On a Question in the Theory of Probabilities. By A. Cayley, Esq. [This paper embodies some observations by Professor Boole.] Vol. 23, 1862, pages 361...365.

On a Question in the Theory of Probabilities. Vol. 24, 1862, p. 80.

Separate Publications.

An Address on the Genius and Discoveries of Sir Isaac Newton. Lincoln, 1835.

The Right Use of Leisure. London, 1847.

The Mathematical Analysis of Logic, being an Essay towards a Calculus of Deductive Reasoning. Cambridge, 1847.

The Claims of Science. London, 1851.

An Investigation of the Laws of Thought, on which are founded the Mathematical Theories of Logic and Probabilities. London, 1854.

The Social Aspect of Intellectual Culture. An Address delivered in the Cork Athenæum.... Cork, 1855.

A Treatise on Differential Equations. Cambridge, 1859.

A Treatise on the Calculus of Finite Differences. Cambridge, 1860.

[This list contains all Professor Boole's writings which have fallen under the notice of the editor; it is possible that there may be a few omissions.]

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER	PAGE
XXIX. ADDITIONS TO CHAPTER II.	1
XX. ADDITIONS TO CHAPTER VII.	7
XXI. ADDITIONS TO CHAPTER VIII.	9
XXII. ADDITIONS TO CHAPTER IX.	38
XXIII. ADDITIONS TO CHAPTER X.	46
XXIV. ADDITIONS TO CHAPTER XIV.	56
XXV. ON SYSTEMS OF SIMULTANEOUS LINEAR PARTIAL DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS OF THE FIRST ORDER, AND ON ASSOCIATED SYSTEMS OF ORDINARY DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS	74
XXVI. HOMOGENEOUS SYSTEMS OF LINEAR PARTIAL DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS	90
XXVII. OF NON-LINEAR PARTIAL DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS OF THE FIRST ORDER	96
XXVIII. PARTIAL DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS OF THE SECOND ORDER	119
XXIX. ON THE SOLUTION OF THE PARTIAL DIFFERENTIAL EQUATION $Rr + Ss + Tt + U(s^2 - rt) = V$, IN WHICH R, S, T, U, V ARE GIVEN FUNCTIONS OF x, y, z, p, q	145
XXX. ADDITIONS TO CHAPTER XVII.	175
XXXI. THE JACOBIAN THEORY OF THE LAST MULTIPLIER	200
XXXII. THE DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS OF DYNAMICS [FRAGMENT]	218
XXXIII. ON THE PROJECTION OF A SURFACE ON A PLANE	221

CHAPTER XIX.

ADDITIONS TO CHAPTER II.

1. [In Chapter II. Art. 9, two methods are given for solving the differential equation

$$(ax + by + c) dx + (a'x + b'y + c') dy = 0.]$$

But there exists another transformation by which the equation may be reduced to, (because it may be constructed from), an equation in which the variables are separated.

Assume as this equation

$$(Ay' + C) dx' + (A'x' + C') dy' = 0 \dots (1)$$

and let

$$x' = x + m_1 y, \quad y' = x + m_2 y.$$

It will be seen that in these equations united we have as many constants as in the original equation. Now on substituting in the assumed equation the values of x' and y' , and comparing with the equation given, we deduce a system of relations equivalent to the following, viz.:

The quantities m_1, m_2 are roots of the quadratic

$$am^2 - (b + a')m + b' = 0.$$

The quantities A, A', C, C' are determined by the system of equations

$$A + A' = a, \quad C + C' = c,$$

$$Am_1 + A'm_2 = a', \quad Cm_1 + C'm_2 = c',$$

from which we find

$$A = \frac{am_2 - a'}{m_2 - m_1}, \quad C = \frac{cm_2 - c'}{m_2 - m_1},$$

$$A' = \frac{am_1 - a'}{m_1 - m_2}, \quad C' = \frac{cm_1 - c'}{m_1 - m_2}.$$

Now (1) gives on dividing by $(A'x' + C')(Ay' + C)$ and integrating

$$\frac{1}{A'} \log(A'x' + C') + \frac{1}{A} \log(Ay' + C) = \text{const.},$$

or
$$(A'x' + C')^{\frac{1}{A'}} (Ay' + C)^{\frac{1}{A}} = \text{const.},$$

which on substitution and reduction gives

$$\frac{\{(am_1 - a')(x + m_1y) + cm_1 - c'\}^{\frac{1}{am_1 - a'}}}{\{(am_2 - a')(x + m_2y) + cm_2 - c'\}^{\frac{1}{am_2 - a'}}} = \text{const.} \dots (2)$$

2. Under certain circumstances the general solutions of differential equations of the first order fail. This happens in the above example if $m_2 = m_1$, the solution then reducing to

$$1 = \text{const.}$$

The theory of the deduction of the true limiting form of the solution in such cases requires a distinct statement.

Let the supposed general solution be represented by

$$u = C,$$

C being the arbitrary constant and u a function of x, y , and constants which are not arbitrary. Suppose too that when one of these constants k assumes a particular value κ , the function u reduces to a constant v . Then we have

$$\frac{u - v}{k - \kappa} = \frac{C - v}{k - \kappa}.$$

Now the second member being a function of an arbitrary constant is equivalent to an arbitrary constant and may be

replaced by C . The first member is a vanishing fraction, the limiting value of which is $\left(\frac{du}{dk}\right)$, the brackets being used to denote that after the differentiation k is to be made equal to κ . Hence the solution becomes

$$\left(\frac{du}{dk}\right) = C.$$

In applying this theory to the reduction of the general solution (2) in the case in which $m_1 = m_2$, it must be observed that the numerator of the first member is the same function of m_1, x, y , as the denominator is of m_2, x, y ; or attending solely to their functional character with respect to m_1, m_2 , we may affirm that the numerator is the same function of m_1 as the denominator is of m_2 . Representing these functions by $\phi(m_1), \phi(m_2)$ respectively, we have

$$u = \frac{\phi(m_1)}{\phi(m_2)}.$$

But m_1, m_2 being roots of a quadratic equation may be represented in the form

$$m_1 = m + k, \quad m_2 = m - k,$$

the roots becoming equal when $k = 0$. Hence

$$u = \frac{\phi(m+k)}{\phi(m-k)}.$$

Therefore since

$$\frac{d\phi(m+k)}{dk} = \frac{d\phi(m+k)}{dm}, \quad \frac{d\phi(m-k)}{dk} = -\frac{d\phi(m-k)}{dm},$$

we have

$$\frac{du}{dk} = \frac{\phi(m-k) \frac{d\phi(m+k)}{dk} - \phi(m+k) \frac{d\phi(m-k)}{dk}}{[\phi(m-k)]^2};$$

therefore

$$\left(\frac{du}{dk}\right) = \frac{2\phi(m) \frac{d\phi(m)}{dm}}{\{\phi(m)\}^2} = \frac{2 \frac{d\phi(m)}{dm}}{\phi(m)}$$

$$= 2 \frac{d}{dm} \log \phi(m).$$

Thus the solution becomes on putting C for $\frac{C}{2}$,

$$\frac{d}{dm} \log \phi(m) = C,$$

or $\frac{d}{dm} \frac{1}{am - a'} \log \{(am - a')(x + my) + cm - c'\} = C.$

3. [The next Article seems to have been intended to appear in the enlarged form of Chap. II.; but I cannot discover what precise position it would have occupied. I conjecture that "the above demonstration" refers to Chap. II. Arts. 2, 3; and I have accordingly supplied a reference to equation (3) of Chap. II.

I had myself drawn Professor Boole's attention to Chap. II. Arts. 2, 3. The geometrical process of Chap. II. Art. 3, appears to have been first given by D'Alembert in his *Opuscles*, Vol. IV. p. 255. D'Alembert calls it a *demonstration*; it seems to me only an *illustration*, at least in the brief form of the text: and that such was Cauchy's opinion may perhaps be inferred from the elaborate investigation given by Moigno, to which Professor Boole refers in Art. 5 of the present Chapter.

I had also drawn Professor Boole's attention to the statement at the end of Chap. II. Art. 12, that only *one* arbitrary constant was involved. Accordingly Article 5 of the present Chapter develops this statement, and Article 4 seems intended to bear on the same subject.]

4. In the above demonstration the relation between y and x is regarded as one of pure magnitude, and the interpretation of the differential equation becomes a limiting case of that of the equation of *finite* differences (Eq. (3), Chap. II.). But if we represent x and y by the rectangular co-ordinates

of a moving point on a plane the differential equation may be interpreted directly. For supposing it reduced to the form

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = f(x, y),$$

we see that the direction of motion is constantly assigned as a function of the co-ordinates of position. The entire motion is therefore determinate as soon as the initial point is fixed. The result of the motion is a line or curve wholly continuous or subject to irregularities according to the nature of the function $f(x, y)$. That the arbitrariness of origin is geometrically equivalent to the appearance of a single arbitrary constant in the relation connecting x and y may be shewn thus.

Let $y = \phi(x_0, y_0, x)$

be the relation between x and y indicated by the supposed motion, x_0, y_0 being the initial point of departure. Then this point being on the line of motion, x_0, y_0 are particular values of x and y , so that we have from the above equation

$$y_0 = \phi(x_0, y_0, x_0),$$

which establishes a relation between x_0 and y_0 , and shews that there exists virtually but one arbitrary constant.

5. It is proved in Art. 3, Chap. II., that the constants x_0, y_0 , initial values of the variables x, y in the solution of the differential equation of the first order, are necessarily equivalent to one *arbitrary* constant. I shall shew from the form of the above solution that this *a priori* condition is actually satisfied.

Developing the expression for y [see Eq. (30) of Chap. II.] in ascending powers of x , we have

$$y = A_0 + A_1x + \frac{A_2x^2}{1.2} + \frac{A_3x^3}{1.2.3} + \&c., \dots\dots (32)$$

in which
$$A_r = \sum \frac{f_n(x_0, y_0) (-x_0)^{n-r}}{1.2 \dots (n-r)},$$

the summation extending from $n=r$ to $n=\infty$. Forming

hence the differential coefficients of A_r with respect to x_0 and y_0 , and reducing by (28), we shall find

$$\frac{dA_r}{dx_0} + f_1(x_0, y_0) \frac{dA_r}{dy_0} = 0,$$

whence in particular

$$\frac{dA_0}{dx_0} + f_1(x_0, y_0) \frac{dA_0}{dy_0} = 0.$$

Eliminate between these equations $f_1(x_0, y_0)$, and we have

$$\frac{dA_r}{dx_0} \frac{dA_0}{dy_0} - \frac{dA_r}{dy_0} \frac{dA_0}{dx_0} = 0.$$

Therefore, by Prop. I., A_r is a function of A_0 , so that the solution reduced to the form (32) contains but the single arbitrary constant A_0 .

It remains to notice that the solution must be applied only under the conditions of convergency, i.e. under the condition that the ratio of the n^{th} to the $(n-1)^{\text{th}}$ term tends to a limit less than unity as n tends to infinity. For a discussion of the failing cases of this test see 'Finite Differences,' Chap. v. Generally it is desirable, in order to secure rapid convergency, to divide the interval $x - x_0$ into separate equal portions, to each of which the general theorem of solution may be applied. If $x - x_0$ be very small the theorem may be approximately represented by

$$y - y_0 = f(x_0, y_0) (x - x_0).$$

On these principles Cauchy has founded remarkable methods of solution, which deserve attention from the commentary on the limits of error on their application by which they are accompanied (Moigno, Vol. II. pp. 385—434).

CHAPTER XX.

ADDITIONS TO CHAPTER VII.

1. [THIS Article relates to Art. 2 of Chap. VII.]

The sense in which (9) may be said to constitute the general solution of the differential equation is this. We obtain from it

$$y = C\epsilon^{ax}, \quad y = C\epsilon^{-ax};$$

giving any particular value to C this will geometrically represent a curve consisting of two branches, and giving to C every possible value we obtain an infinite system of such curves, each consisting of two branches. The aggregate of branches thus obtained is evidently the same as the aggregate of curves given by the two primitives (5) and (6), unrestricted by any connexion between c_1 and c_2 . In this sense then the solution (9) is general, that it includes all the particular relations between y and x which are deducible from the original primitives (5) and (6). And it is only in this sense not general that it groups these relations together in a particular manner.

To the expression of the complete primitive a certain variety of form may be given without affecting its generality in the sense above affirmed. Thus, if to the solutions of the component differential equations we give the forms

$$y\epsilon^{-ax} - c_1 = 0, \quad \log y + ax - c_2 = 0,$$

we should have, by the same procedure, as the expression of the complete primitive,

$$(y\epsilon^{-ax} - c)(\log y + ax - c) = 0,$$

an equation which may equally with (9) be regarded as the complete primitive of the differential equation given, and which in geometry represents the same totality of branches of curves as (9), with this difference only, that they are differently paired together.

2. [This Article relates to Art. 3 of Chap. VII.]

The question will here naturally arise, Since if $V=c$ be a solution of one of the component differential equations, $f(V)=c$, in which $f(V)$ denotes any function of V , is also a solution, by Chap. IV. Art. 3, why not give to the complete primitive the form

$$\{f_1(V_1) - c\} \{f_2(V_2) - c\} \dots \dots \dots \{f_n(V_n) - c\} = 0,$$

or the stricter form

$$f_1(V_1)f_2(V_2) \dots \dots \dots f_n(V_n) = 0 \dots \dots \dots (F),$$

in which $f_1(V_1), f_2(V_2), \dots, f_n(V_n)$ denote arbitrary functions of V_1, V_2, \dots, V_n respectively—stricter because the presence of arbitrary constants and functions in the previous form is a superfluous generality? It is replied that though the form just given is analytically more general than (15), it is not more general than (15) with such freedom as is permitted in the interpretation of the arbitrary constants. In a physical or geometrical application we should not only be permitted to assign a particular value to the arbitrary constant in (15), so deducing what in reference to its source would then be termed a particular primitive, but to combine the results of different determinations of c together, so as to obtain every form of solution which is implied either in the functional equation (F) , or in its component primitives

$$V_1 = c_1, \quad V_2 = c_2, \dots, \quad V_n = c_n.$$

The same considerations justify us in speaking of (15) as the complete primitive, and not as a complete primitive.

CHAPTER XXI.

ADDITIONS TO CHAPTER VIII.

1. [THE Singular Solutions of Differential Equations of the First Order received great attention from Professor Boole, and the Chapter devoted to that subject is one of the most valuable and important in his work. He continued his researches after the publication of his first edition, and intended to reconstruct the Chapter with great improvements in the second edition. After carefully examining the manuscripts I came to the conclusion that it would be very difficult to re-write this portion of the work so as to connect the old matter with the new; and thus it seemed best to reprint the original Chapter VIII. with corrections of obvious misprints, and to print the matter intended for the revised form in the present volume. The plan gives rise to some repetition; but this seems unimportant, compared with the advantage of preserving in the author's own language all that he left on an interesting and important point which he had carefully studied.

2. It may be of service to the student to reproduce the substance of some remarks on his Chapter VIII. which were sent to Professor Boole soon after the publication of his first edition; for there is evidence in his manuscripts that he paid great attention to such remarks while engaged in the revision of his work, and thus the reason and the meaning of some of his additions and changes may be made more obvious. These remarks will occupy the next Article.

3. The two pages beginning with "And these conditions are sufficient," and ending with "do not lead to *conflicting*

results," forming part of Arts. 3 and 4 of Chapter VIII., seem obscure and difficult. The following may perhaps be substituted with advantage.

The only ways in which

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{df(x, c)}{dx} \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{df(x, c)}{dx} + \frac{df(x, c)}{dc} \frac{dc}{dx}$$

can be equivalent when c is variable, are

$$(1) \quad \text{when} \quad \frac{df(x, c)}{dc} = 0,$$

$$(2) \quad \text{when} \quad \frac{df(x, c)}{dx} = \infty;$$

in the latter case $\frac{dy}{dx} = \infty$, and therefore $\frac{dx}{dy} = 0$, and this implies that the singular solution is of the form $x = \text{constant}$. Thus there can be no singular solutions except such as are found from $\frac{df(x, c)}{dc} = 0$, and such as are found from $x = \text{constant}$.

Similarly, if the complete primitive be expressed in the form $x = F(y, c)$, there can be no singular solutions except such as are found from $\frac{dF(y, c)}{dc} = 0$, and such as are found from $y = \text{constant}$.

In Art. 8 of Chapter VIII. we read, "We may pass over the case in which the above equation is satisfied independently of c , because the relation obtained would involve x only, while it is a condition accompanying the use of $\frac{dp}{dy} = \infty$ that it leads to solutions involving y at least." It is objected, Why may we pass over this case? Such a case might occur and furnish a solution, and then we should want to know the character of that solution. Take for example $p = x^n y$; here if n is negative, $\frac{dp}{dy}$ is infinite when $x = 0$, and

this is a singular solution. For the general solution is $y = ce^{\frac{x^{n+1}}{n+1}}$,

and so $x=0$ is not a case of it. The words—*while it is a condition...at least*—seem very difficult, for by supposition we are now investigating what is furnished by $\frac{dp}{dy} = \infty$.

Professor Boole met the objection in substance thus :

“It will be found that the rules in the book are correct in this case. What is implied in the Chapter, though not stated with sufficient clearness, is that if $\frac{dp}{dy} = \infty$ leads to a solution which does not involve y in its expression, nothing is to be inferred whether it is singular or not. Then the proper test is $\frac{d}{dx} \left(\frac{1}{p} \right) = \infty$.

In this example we have

$$\frac{dp}{dy} = \infty \text{ gives } x^n = \infty ; \text{ no inference ;}$$

$$\frac{d}{dx} \left(\frac{1}{p} \right) = \infty \text{ gives } x^{-(n+1)} y^{-1} = \infty .$$

Hence $x=0$, provided n is between 0 and -1 , or $y=0$.

Consider these separately :

First. Let n be between 0 and -1 , and $x=0$. This is by the test a singular solution. Substituting it in the complete primitive we get $y=c$, which confirms this.

Second. Let $y=0$. This satisfies the differential equation ; but from the fact that it comes from $\frac{d}{dx} \left(\frac{1}{p} \right) = \infty$ we have no inference ; from the fact that it does not come from $\frac{dp}{dy} = \infty$ we have the inference that it is a particular integral : it corresponds to $c=0$.

There remains the case of $x=0$ when n is between -1 and $-\infty$. As this does not satisfy $\frac{d}{dx} \left(\frac{1}{p} \right) = \infty$, we infer that it is a particular integral. To prove this we have

$$c = y e^{-\frac{x^{n+1}}{n+1}}.$$

When $x=0$ this gives, since $1+n$ is negative,

$$c = \infty \text{ or } c = -\infty,$$

according as y is positive or negative. This is like Ex. 2 of Chap. VIII. Art. 8."

The remark made by Professor Boole in the above reply, that *if $\frac{dp}{dy} = \infty$ leads to a solution which does not involve y nothing is to be inferred...* is important. It corrects the statement put too strongly in Chap. VIII. Art. 7, "All we can affirm is that if $\frac{dp}{dy} = \infty$ gives a solution at all it will be a singular solution."

From Art. 8 onwards it seems assumed that a solution for which $\frac{dy}{dc} = 0$ is always to count as a singular solution, even if it should coincide with a particular integral. This does not seem to have been quite the view of the former part of Chapter VIII.: see Arts. 5 and 6 of the Chapter.

In Ex. 3 of Art. 9 we read, "the second is obviously a singular solution." This means that since we have a solution which makes $\frac{dp}{dy}$ infinite, we conclude that it is a singular solution.

So in Ex. 5 of Art. 11 we read, "is evidently a singular solution," when it seems better to say, "and is therefore a singular solution."

4. The additional matter relating to Chapter VIII. begins with another example which was to be placed at the close of Art. 3 of that Chapter.]

Ex. The differential equation

$$(\sqrt{x^2 + y^2 - m^2} - y) \frac{dy}{dx} - x = 0$$

has for its complete primitive

$$\sqrt{x^2 + y^2 - m^2} - y - c = 0.$$

Here $\frac{d\phi}{dy} = \frac{y}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2 - m^2}} - 1$, $\frac{d\phi}{dx} = \frac{x}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2 - m^2}}$,

$$\frac{d\phi}{dc} = -1.$$

Hence $\frac{dy}{dc} = \frac{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2 - m^2}}{y - \sqrt{x^2 + y^2 - m^2}}$, $\frac{dx}{dc} = \frac{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2 - m^2}}{x}$.

Both $\frac{dy}{dc}$ and $\frac{dx}{dc}$ vanish then if

$$x^2 + y^2 - m^2 = 0.$$

This therefore is the singular solution and it satisfies both the tests, as both x and y are contained in its expression.

Of the partial tests

$$\frac{d\phi}{dc} = 0, \quad \frac{d\phi}{dx} = \infty, \quad \frac{d\phi}{dy} = \infty,$$

the first is not satisfied, the last two are satisfied.

The determination of c as a function of x by the solution of the equation $\frac{df(x, c)}{dc} = 0$ is equivalent to determining what particular primitive has contact with the envelope at that point of the latter which corresponds to a given value of x .

One important remark yet remains. The elimination of c between a primitive $y = f(x, c)$ and the derived equation $\frac{dy}{dc} = 0$, does not necessarily lead to a singular solution in the

sense above explained. For it is possible that the derived equation

$$\frac{df(x, c)}{dc} = 0$$

may neither on the one hand enable us to determine c as a function of x , so leading to a singular solution; nor, on the other hand, as an absolute constant, so leading to a particular primitive. Thus the particular primitive

$$y = e^{cx}$$

being given, the condition $\frac{dy}{dc}$ gives

$$e^{cx} = 0,$$

whence c is $+\infty$ if x be negative, and $-\infty$ if x be positive. It is a dependent constant. The resulting solution $y=0$ does not then represent an envelope of the curves of particular primitives, nor strictly one of those curves. It represents a curve formed of branches from two of them. It is most fitly characterized as a particular primitive marked by a singularity in the mode of its derivation from the complete primitive.

All the foregoing observations and conclusions may be extended to the case of solutions derived from the condition $\frac{dx}{dc} = 0$.

5. We have seen that the equation $\frac{dy}{dc} = 0$ may be satisfied by an absolutely constant value of c , so leading to a particular primitive and not a singular solution. In this case $\psi(x+h, c)$ as well as $\psi(x, c)$ would vanish, and the numerator of (9), instead of being the difference of a finite and an infinite quantity, would be the difference of two infinite and equal quantities. [See Chap. VIII. Art. 8.] It would not therefore be infinite. Hence we conclude that $\frac{dp}{dy}$ would not become infinite for a particular primitive in the strict sense of that

term, i. e. for a solution derived from the complete primitive by giving to c an absolutely constant value.

This is one point of contrast between the conditions

$$\frac{dy}{dc} = 0, \quad \frac{dp}{dy} = \infty.$$

There is another not less important. As the numerator of (9) may become infinite not only when $\psi(x, c) = 0$, but also when $\psi(x, c) = \infty$, we see that a relation between y and x which makes $\frac{dp}{dy}$ infinite will not necessarily satisfy the differential equation. On the other hand, it is not a particular primitive in the strict sense of that term.

Exactly in the same way the condition $\frac{dx}{dc} = 0$, as relating to the complete primitive, leads to the condition

$$\frac{d}{dx} \left(\frac{1}{p} \right) = \infty,$$

as relating to the differential equation, with the same points of difference in the respective applications.

Ex. Let $\frac{dy}{dx} = my^{\frac{m-1}{m}}$, and suppose m a positive constant greater than 1.

Here
$$\frac{dp}{dy} = (m-1)y^{\frac{1}{m}},$$

which becomes infinite when $y = 0$. As this involves y and satisfies the differential equation it is a singular solution.

To confirm this conclusion we may refer to the complete primitive

$$y = (x - c)^m,$$

which does not give $y = 0$ for any particular value of c .

Now let m be a *positive* constant less than 1. We have still $\frac{dp}{dy} = \infty$ when $y = 0$; but this value of y no longer satis-

fies the differential equation. It is not a solution at all, nor would it result from the application of the condition $\frac{dy}{dc} = 0$ to the complete primitive. The distinction of character of the two tests is here made manifest.

6. We may express the most important results of the foregoing investigations in the following theorem.

THEOREM. Every solution of a differential equation of the first order which is derived from the complete primitive by giving to c a variable value will, if it involve y in its expression, satisfy the condition

$$\frac{dp}{dy} = \infty ;$$

and if it involve x , the relation

$$\frac{d}{dx} \left(\frac{1}{p} \right) = \infty .$$

But relations satisfying these conditions will not necessarily be solutions of the differential equation.

In applying this theorem the following points must be carefully attended to.

1st. No conclusion can be drawn from the satisfying of the condition $\frac{dp}{dy} = \infty$ when the relation in question does not contain y in its expression, nor from the satisfying of

$$\frac{d}{dx} \left(\frac{1}{p} \right) = \infty$$

when the relation in question does not involve x in its expression. For these conditions being respectively derived from $\frac{dy}{dc} = 0$ and $\frac{dx}{dc} = 0$ are subject to the same limitations in their application.

2ndly. It may be that $\frac{dp}{dy}$ or $\frac{d}{dx} \left(\frac{1}{p} \right)$ assumes for a particular relation between x and y the indefinite form $\frac{0}{0}$. In this

case we must seek by the development of its terms or by other known modes its true limiting value or values. Finite values will indicate particular primitives, infinite values singular solutions, and when such values emerge together out of the same relation between the variables, the solution will be a particular primitive possessing the geometrical properties of a singular solution. Its locus will be a particular curve enveloping other curves of the same family.

See Examples 2 and 3 of Chap. VIII. Art. 11.

We have seen that the conditions

$$\frac{dp}{dy} = \infty, \quad \frac{d}{dx} \left(\frac{1}{p} \right) = \infty$$

indicate in general the existence of a relation between c and x or c and y . And when that relation is such as to enable us to determine c as a continuous function of one of the variables, the corresponding solution of the differential equation is singular, and is geometrically represented by an envelope of the curves of primitives. But it may be, as we have seen in a particular example, that the relation does not determine c as a function of x or y ; but according to the language already used, c is a dependent constant, or in some other way different from the constant of an ordinary particular primitive. Let us examine in particular instances the kind of singularity which may hence arise.

Ex. 1. Given $p = \frac{y \log y}{x}$.

Here $\frac{dp}{dy} = \frac{1}{x} (1 + \log y)$.

This becomes infinite if $x = 0$; but this not involving y must be rejected. Again, it becomes infinite if $y = 0$, and this proves to be a solution of the differential equation, the limiting value of the indeterminate function in the second member being 0 (Todhunter's *Differential Calculus*, Chap. x.). Now the complete primitive is $y = e^x$, discussed in Art. 4. The constant c is there shewn to be dependent, the solu-

tion $y=0$ emerging from the complete primitive by making $c=-\infty$ if x be positive, and $c=\infty$ if x be negative.

Ex. 2. Given $\left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^2 - xy \frac{dy}{dx} + y^2 \log y = 0$.

Here $p = \frac{xy \pm y(x^2 - 4 \log y)^{\frac{1}{2}}}{2}$;

therefore $\frac{dp}{dy} = \frac{x \pm (x^2 - 4 \log y)^{\frac{1}{2}}}{2} \mp \frac{1}{(x^2 - 4 \log y)^{\frac{1}{2}}}$,

and this is made infinite by $y=0$ and by $x^2 - 4 \log y = 0$, i.e. by

$$y=0, \quad y = e^{\frac{x^2}{4}}.$$

Both satisfy the differential equation.

Now the complete primitive is

$$y = e^{cx - c^2}.$$

We see at once therefore that the second of the above solutions is singular. The first however is deducible from the complete primitive by making $c=\infty$ or $c=-\infty$, irrespectively of the *sign* or value of x , *provided only that x be finite*; not so however if x be infinite. The value of c is not therefore in the most absolute sense independent of that of x . If from the complete primitive we seek the singular solution by the condition $\frac{dy}{dc} = 0$, we get the two equations

$$e^{cx - c^2} = 0, \quad x - 2c = 0.$$

The second of these determines c as a function of x , and leads to the second of the solutions obtained above. The first, though it does not determine c as a function of x , still expresses a *relation* between c and x , which is the ground of the fulfilment of the condition

$$\frac{dp}{dy} = \infty.$$

We may further notice a peculiarity arising from this relation. Supposing x finite and the solution $y = 0$ a particular integral, it presents the singularity that it is the only case in which two particular integrals agree. We might in any complete primitive, by changing c into c^2 , get two values of c for the same particular integral, but then it would be for *every* particular integral.

One negative character seems indeed to mark all the cases in which a solution involving y in its expression satisfies the condition $\frac{dp}{dy} = \infty$. It is that such solutions do not emerge from the complete primitive by the attributing of a single and absolutely constant value to c . The relation which makes $\frac{dp}{dy}$ infinite satisfies the differential equation only because it satisfies the condition $\frac{dy}{dc} = 0$, and this implies a connexion between c and x , which is the ground of a real though it may be unimportant singularity in the solution itself.

At this point, then, the question arises, whether the term singular solution shall be confined to that class of solutions, the loci of which represent the envelopes of curves of primitives, or shall be extended to all solutions which, satisfying the condition $\frac{dp}{dy} = \infty$, indicate the existence of a relation between c and x , and possess an actual singularity arising from this source. While the all but universal consent of mathematicians is in favour of the former course, it is to be remembered that the question is solely one of *definition*. Not such is the question how singular solutions of the envelope species, or as would more generally be said true singular solutions, are to be distinguished from all other solutions. This we now propose to consider. The question is not an isolated one. It stands in close relation to a series of properties of singular solutions which admit of an orderly development.

Discrimination of singular solutions of the envelope species.

7. A negative test, which in the great majority of cases suffices for the present object, is suggested by the following consideration.

The differential equation determining $\frac{dy}{dx}$ as a function of x and y determines also $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2}$, $\frac{d^3y}{dx^3}$, *ad inf.*, and the knowledge of these enables us to construct in a developed form the complete primitive. See Chap. II. Art. 12.

The values of $\frac{dy}{dx}$, $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2}$, &c. *ad inf.*, as derived from the differential equation, are the same as those derived from the complete primitive.

But a solution deduced from the condition $\frac{dp}{dy} = \infty$ is only constructed so as to yield the same value of $\frac{dy}{dx}$ as the given differential equation does. If it be of the envelope species, the curve it represents has in general no continuous contact with the curve of any particular primitive. It will not therefore *generally* yield the same values for $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2}$, $\frac{d^3y}{dx^3}$, &c. as the differential equation does. It will not therefore generally satisfy the differential equations of an order higher than the first, which would be derived from the given equation by differentiation. Hence we have the following Proposition.

PROPOSITION. *If a relation which makes $\frac{dp}{dy}$ infinite satisfy the given differential equation of the first order, but do not satisfy all the higher differential equations obtained from it, such solution will be singular and of the envelope species.*

Ex. 1. By comparison with its complete primitive we saw in Art. 5 that $\frac{dy}{dx} = my^{\frac{m-1}{m}}$ has for a singular solution $y = 0$ when m is a constant greater than 1.

We will first suppose m a fractional quantity greater than 1, and endeavour to deduce the character of the solution without making use of the complete primitive.

From the solution we have

$$\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = 0, \quad \frac{d^3y}{dx^3} = 0, \quad \&c. \text{ ad inf.}$$

But from the differential equation

$$\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = (m-1)y^{-\frac{1}{m}}\frac{dy}{dx} = m(m-1)y^{\frac{m-2}{m}},$$

and generally

$$\frac{d^ry}{dx^r} = m(m-1)\dots(m-r+1)y^{\frac{m-r}{m}}.$$

Hence, when r is less than m , the substitution of $y = 0$ gives

$$\frac{d^ry}{dx^r} = 0$$

as before. But if r is greater than m , it gives

$$\frac{d^ry}{dx^r} = \infty.$$

We conclude that the solution is of the envelope species.

Secondly, suppose m a positive integer greater than 1.

In this case we find, when r is less than m , the same series of values as before; but for $r = m$ we have

$$\frac{d^ry}{dx^r} = m(m-1)\dots 1,$$

and this also shews the solution to be of the envelope species.

Ex. 2. The differential equation

$$\frac{(y - xp)^2}{1 + p^2} = \frac{(x^2 + y^2)^2}{4}$$

is satisfied by

$$x^2 + y^2 = 4.$$

Is this a singular solution or a particular integral?

From the solution we find

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = -\frac{x}{y}, \quad \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = -\frac{4}{y^3}.$$

From the differential equation we shall have

$$\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = -\frac{(1 + p^2)^2 (x^2 + y^2)}{2(y - xp)},$$

substituting in which the value of $\frac{dy}{dx}$, obtained from the proposed solution, we find

$$\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = -\frac{(x^2 + y^2)^2}{2y^3} = -\frac{8}{y^3}.$$

Now this differing from the value before obtained, we conclude that the solution is singular and of the envelope species.

And this result is verified by comparing the solution with the complete primitive

$$(x - c)^2 + (y - \sqrt{1 - c^2})^2 = 1.$$

As the test above exemplified is merely negative, it is insufficient. For it is conceivable that an enveloping curve should have an infinite order of contact with each of the curves which it envelopes, and this is also possible. Any test founded upon a comparison of the values of differential coefficients, any test therefore furnished by the *Differential Calculus*, would be insufficient for the discrimination of such cases.

Ex. 3. Given $\frac{dy}{dx} = y(\log y)^2$.

Here $\frac{dp}{dy} = \infty$ gives $y = 0$, and this satisfies the differential equation.

From this solution we find

$$\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = 0, \quad \frac{d^3y}{dx^3} = 0, \quad \&c. \text{ ad inf.}$$

From the differential equation we have

$$\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = y \{(\log y)^4 + 2(\log y)^3\},$$

which consists of y multiplied by a rational and entire function of $\log y$. It is easy to see that all the higher differential coefficients of y hence derived will possess the same character. And all such vanish with y .

We can therefore neither affirm nor deny that the proposed solution is of the envelope species.

8. Before demonstrating a general Rule for the discrimination of solutions of this character, we shall notice certain of their properties which serve to indicate in what direction the Rule is to be sought. [See Chap. VIII. Art. 14.]

As the exact differential equation differs from the supposed given differential equation by having acquired a factor which the singular solution makes infinite, so the given differential equation may be said to differ from the corresponding exact one by containing a factor which the singular solution makes to vanish. If we knew that factor, we could by rejecting it reduce the given differential equation to a form in which it would no longer be satisfied by the singular solution. Now Poisson has shewn on a particular assumption, which does not however affect the principle of the demonstration, that this factor can be found when the singular solution is known. His demonstration is in substance as follows.

Let us represent the given singular solution of the differential equation by

$$u = 0,$$

u being a given function of x and y . Then introducing u and

x instead of y and x as variables, the differential equation after transformation will assume the form

$$\frac{du}{dx} = f(x, u).$$

Now this equation being satisfied by $u=0$ and the first member vanishing, the second must also. Poisson now assumes, and the assumption must be carefully noted, this second member to be capable of being developed in ascending positive powers of u . Supposing it so developed, the differential equation becomes

$$\frac{du}{dx} = Au^\alpha + Bu^\beta + \&c.,$$

in which A, B, \dots are functions of x , and α, β, \dots ascending positive indices.

Hence if $u=0$ be a singular solution we have, putting p for $\frac{du}{dx}$,

$$\frac{dp}{du} = A\alpha u^{\alpha-1} + B\beta u^{\beta-1} + \&c. = \infty.$$

But this demands that there should be at least one negative power of u in the development in the second member. Therefore $\alpha - 1$, the lowest index, must be negative. Therefore α being already positive must lie between 0 and 1.

We may give therefore to the transformed differential equation the form

$$\frac{du}{dx} = Qu^\alpha,$$

α being a positive fraction, and Q not vanishing with u . Hence, dividing by u^α ,

$$u^{-\alpha} \frac{du}{dx} = Q,$$

or

$$\frac{1}{1-\alpha} \frac{d}{dx} u^{1-\alpha} = Q,$$

a differential equation which is *not* satisfied by $u=0$, since $u=0$ gives $u^{1-u}=0$, and the first member vanishes while the second member does not vanish. In its present form then the equation is not satisfied by $u=0$. We see also that the property of being satisfied by $u=0$ has been lost not in reality through a transformation, but through the rejection of an algebraic factor u^a from the transformed equation. It has been shewn in the treatment of Clairaut's equation, how in the ascent by differentiation to an equation of a higher order a somewhat analogous effect is produced, the singular solution emerging out of a factor of that higher equation.

If we inquire what is essential in Poisson's demonstration, we shall find it to consist in that the transformed equation is of the form

$$\frac{du}{dx} = QU,$$

in which while Q neither vanishes nor becomes infinite when $u=0$, the functions

$$U \text{ and } \int_0^u \frac{du}{U}$$

both vanish with u . The question whether U is of the form u^a as Poisson supposes, or is not, is wholly immaterial. This will fully appear from the demonstration of the following theorem, which is in effect Poisson's freed from arbitrary assumptions.

9. PROPOSITION. *If $u=0$ be a solution of a differential equation of the first order between y and x , and*

$$\frac{du}{dx} = f(x, u)$$

represent the form which that equation assumes when u and x are assumed as variables instead of y and x , then if $f(x, u)$ be resolved into two factors Q, U , of which Q neither vanishes nor becomes infinite when $u=0$, while the functions U and $\int_0^u \frac{du}{U}$ both vanish when $u=0$, then the differential equation can be reduced to a form in which it shall cease to be satisfied by $u=0$.

In the statement of this proposition x is supposed to be constant in the integration relative to u .

The differential equation after the transformation which introduces u and x as variables becomes

$$\frac{du}{dx} = QU.$$

Let
$$\int_0^u \frac{du}{U} = v,$$

so that v is in general a function of x and u , the form of which is known by integration when that of U is given. And again, transform the differential equation by making v and x the variables instead of u and x . We have

$$\left(\frac{dv}{dx}\right) = \frac{dv}{dx} + \frac{dv}{du} \frac{du}{dx},$$

in which $\frac{dv}{dx}$ is the differential coefficient of v with respect to x , on the above hypothesis as to the constitution of v as a function of x and u , while $\left(\frac{dv}{dx}\right)$ is the differential coefficient on the hypothesis that v is reduced to a function of x alone by the conversion of u into a function of x ,

Since
$$\frac{dv}{du} = \frac{1}{U}, \quad \frac{du}{dx} = QU,$$

the above equation becomes

$$\left(\frac{dv}{dx}\right) = \frac{dv}{dx} + Q.$$

Now if $u=0$ give $v=0$ for all values of x , it will therefore give

$$\left(\frac{dv}{dx}\right) = 0,$$

and further,

$$\frac{dv}{dx} = \frac{d}{dx} \int_0^u \frac{du}{U} = 0,$$

since we are permitted to make $u=0$ before effecting the differentiation with respect to x . Hence the equation reduces to

$$0 = Q.$$

And this is not satisfied, since by hypothesis Q does not vanish with u .

Hence if $u=0$ make $\int_0^u \frac{du}{U} = 0$, the transformed differential equation will no longer have $u=0$ for a solution.

COR. Assuming $Q=1$, which does not violate the hypothesis respecting Q , and gives

$$U = f(x, u),$$

we see that if

$$\frac{du}{dx} = f(x, u)$$

be satisfied by $u=0$, and if at the same time $u=0$ gives

$$\int_0^u \frac{du}{f(x, u)} = 0,$$

the differential equation can be transformed so as to cease to admit of the solution $u=0$.

It is obvious however that it is best to assume Q so as to make the subsequent integration for determining v the simplest possible.

It is manifest that a solution which can thus be made to cease to satisfy the differential equation cannot be a particular primitive. For the complete primitive of the transformed differential equation which it does *not* satisfy is convertible into the complete primitive of the original differential equation which it does satisfy, merely by writing therein for v its expression as a function of x and y . It cannot therefore be a case of the complete primitive in any sense. It must be a singular solution of the envelope species.

The converse proposition still remains to be proved.

10. PROPOSITION. *If $u=0$ be a singular solution of the envelope species of a differential equation of the first order, and if by assuming u and x as the variables, the differential equation is reduced to the form*

$$\frac{du}{dx} = f(x, u),$$

then will

$$\int_0^u \frac{du}{f(x, u)}$$

become 0 when $u=0$.

Let the complete primitive be represented by

$$F(x, u) = C,$$

then, since

$$\frac{dF(x, u)}{dx} + \frac{dF(x, u)}{du} \frac{du}{dx} = 0,$$

we have if for brevity we represent $F(x, u)$ by F ,

$$\frac{du}{dx} = - \frac{\frac{dF}{dx}}{\frac{dF}{du}};$$

therefore

$$\int_0^u \frac{du}{f(x, u)} = - \int_0^u \frac{\frac{dF}{du}}{\frac{dF}{dx}} du.$$

Now $u=0$ being a singular solution, $F(x, 0)$ is not a constant; for if it were, the complete primitive would, on giving to C the constant value in question, yield $u=0$ as a particular primitive. And this would equally be the case whether that constant were finite or infinite in value. We see then that $F(x, 0)$ must be a function of x , and therefore $\frac{dF(x, 0)}{dx}$ must either be a function of x , or a finite constant differing from 0; the latter if $F(x, 0)$ be of the form $ax + b$, the former

if it be not of that form. Therefore the value of $\frac{dF(x, u)}{dx}$ when $u=0$, since in this we are permitted to make $u=0$ before differentiating with respect to x , will be a function of x , or a finite constant differing from 0.

Now it is manifest that in general

$$\int_0^u \frac{1}{\frac{dF}{dx}} \frac{dF}{du} du = H \int_0^u \frac{dF}{du} du,$$

where H is some value intermediate between the greatest and least values which $\frac{1}{\frac{dF}{dx}}$ assumes within the limits of integration. When these limits are, as in the above case, infinitesimal, we have

$$H = \frac{1}{\frac{dF(x, 0)}{dx}}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Hence} \quad \int_0^u \frac{du}{f(x, u)} &= \frac{1}{\frac{dF(x, 0)}{dx}} \int_0^u \frac{dF}{du} du \\ &= \frac{1}{\frac{dF(x, 0)}{dx}} \{F(x, u) - F(x, 0)\}. \end{aligned}$$

But we have seen that $\frac{dF(x, 0)}{dx}$ does not vanish. Hence its reciprocal, the first factor of the right-hand member of the above equation, does not become infinite. Again,

$$F(x, u) - F(x, 0)$$

vanishing when $u=0$, we have

$$\int_0^u \frac{du}{f(x, u)} = 0,$$

when u is made infinitesimal as was to be shewn.

It will be observed that the previous general expression for $\int_0^u \frac{du}{f(x, u)}$ becomes infinite if $u=0$ is a particular integral.

For then, $F(x, 0)$ being a constant, $\frac{dF(x, 0)}{dx}$ vanishes, while $F(x, u) - F(x, 0)$ does not vanish so long as u differs by however small a quantity from 0.

These propositions form the ground of the following Rule for the discrimination of singular solutions of the envelope species from all others.

11. RULE. The proposed solution being represented by $u=0$, let the differential equation, transformed by making u and x the variables, be

$$\frac{du}{dx} + f(x, u) = 0.$$

Determine as a function of x and u the integral

$$\int_0^u \frac{du}{U},$$

in which U is either equal to $f(x, u)$, or to $f(x, u)$ deprived of any factor which neither vanishes nor becomes infinite when $u=0$. If that integral tend to 0 with u the solution is singular.

Ex. 1. Determine whether $y=0$ is a singular solution or particular integral of the differential equation

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = y (\log y)^2.$$

Here, since $u=y$, no preliminary transformation is needed.

We have
$$\int_0^y \frac{dy}{y (\log y)^2} = -\frac{1}{\log y},$$

which tends to 0 with y . Hence the solution is singular.

To verify this we observe that the complete primitive is

$$y = e^{\frac{1}{x-2}},$$

and this cannot be reduced to $y=0$ by giving any constant value to c .

We have seen in Art. 7 that the test which is founded upon the comparison of differential coefficients does not suffice to characterize the above solution.

Ex. 2. The equation $\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{y \log y}{x}$ is satisfied by $y=0$. Is this solution singular or particular?

Here also no transformation is required. We have, rejecting the factor $\frac{1}{x}$ which neither vanishes nor becomes infinite when $y=0$,

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^y \frac{dy}{y \log y} &= \log \log y - \log \log 0 \\ &= \log \frac{\log y}{\log 0}, \end{aligned}$$

and this being infinite, however small y may be, may properly be said to tend to infinity as y tends to 0. The solution is therefore particular.

It will perhaps appear at first sight as if in the above example we ought to write

$$\log \frac{\log y}{\log 0} = \log 1 = 0$$

when y is made equal to 0. But the course of the demonstration shews that the value of the definite integral must be first obtained on the hypothesis that u (in this case replaced by y) is finite, and then the limiting value which its expression approaches to, as u approaches to 0, be sought. And in this case, since for all finite values of u however small the integral is infinite, its limiting value is infinite.

The complete primitive in the above case is

$$y = e^{cx},$$

and the nature of the solution $y=0$ has already been discussed in Art. 4.

History of the Theory of Singular Solutions.

12. It is remarkable that while the theory of enveloping curves and surfaces was at once founded and developed by Leibnitz in 1692—4*, the corresponding theory of the singular solutions of differential equations has been of very slow growth. The existence of these solutions was first recognised in 1715 by Brook Taylor; it was scarcely more than recognised by Clairaut in 1734. Euler, in a special memoir, entitled *Exposition de quelques Paradoxes dans le Calcul Integral*, published in the Memoirs of the Academy of Berlin for 1756, first made them a direct object of investigation; but the foundations of their true theory were only laid in 1768 in his *Institutiones Calculi Integralis*. Laplace, Lagrange, Legendre, Poisson, Cauchy, and De Morgan have in various ways developed and extended that theory; but there has been so remarkable a want of unity and connexion in this long series of researches, that important portions of the theory appearing in a too isolated form have been neglected, forgotten, and rediscovered. I purpose here to give a brief account of what seems most characteristic, rather than of what is most original in their several researches; for the germs of nearly all subsequent discoveries on the subject are to be found in the great work of Euler.

Taylor and Clairaut appear to have been led by accident to the noticing of singular solutions; the former while directly occupied on the solution of differential equations, the latter while discussing a remarkable class of problems relating to the connecting properties of different branches of the same curve. Taylor gave them the name singular, while Clairaut, and Euler too in his memoir, regarded them as a species of paradox, not merely from their non-inclusion in the general integral, but from the mode of their discovery through a process of differentiation. The memoir of Euler, though it sheds no light on the real nature of these solutions, contains

* *Acta Eruditorum*, 1692, p. 168; 1694, p. 311. *Opera*, Tom. III. pp. 264, 296.

Methodus Incrementorum, p. 26.

Mémoires de l'Académie des Sciences, 1734, p. 209.

an interesting theorem concerning their connexion with the form of the differential equation, viz. If this equation can be brought to the form

$$Vdz = Z(Pdx + Qdy),$$

in which z is a function of x and y , and Z of z , then will

$$Z = 0$$

be a singular solution. In his *Institutiones Calculi Integralis*, Tom. I. p. 393, however, Euler gives a rule which is the counterpart of that of Cauchy. [See Chap. VIII. Art. 12.] He shews that if $u = 0$ be a particular integral, and if the differential equation be reduced to the form

$$\frac{du}{dx} = \phi(x, u),$$

then

$$\int_0^{\infty} \frac{du}{\phi(x, u)} = \infty.$$

The limits of integration are here supplied. The reasoning, which is not fully developed, is the following. From the transformed equation we have

$$dx = \frac{du}{\phi(x, u)}.$$

Hence

$$x = C + \int \frac{du}{\phi(x, u)},$$

$$\frac{x}{C} = 1 + \frac{1}{C} \int \frac{du}{\phi(x, u)}.$$

If this be satisfied by a solution involving x and y , and if that solution be a particular integral, then on putting for x its value in terms of u and integrating, the above equation will be satisfied by giving some particular constant value to C . But if the supposed particular integral be $u = 0$, then x and u being independent, we may perform the integration with respect to u as if x were constant. The resulting equation cannot be free from x unless C be infinite, and then it

will evidently not be satisfied unless $\int \frac{du}{\phi(x, u)}$ be infinite. We infer then that this is a necessary condition in order that $u = 0$ may be a particular integral.

This is Euler's fundamental theorem, and from this, by means of an hypothesis agreeing with that of Poisson concerning the form of the transformed differential equation, he arrives at the condition

$$\frac{dp}{dy} = \infty.$$

[In the passage to which Professor Boole refers, Euler does not undertake to discuss the nature of *any* solution, but only of a solution of the form $x = \text{constant}$. On his page 408 Euler proceeds to discuss the nature of *any* solution. Professor Boole seems to me to attribute too much to Euler. For the convenience of those who wish to examine the original, I will give the reference to the passages in the later editions of Euler's *Institutiones Calculi Integralis*: Vol. I. pages 343 and 355 of the edition of 1792; Vol. I. pages 342 and 354 of the edition of 1824.]

Laplace in the Memoirs of the French Academy for 1772, p. 343, established the tests

$$\frac{dp}{dy} = \infty, \quad \frac{d}{dx} \left(\frac{1}{p} \right) = \infty,$$

and shewed their respective uses. He established also the test which consists in the comparison of differential coefficients, and he supposes it universal. He adopts the hypothesis of his predecessors as to the forms of expansion, but with some recognition of its insufficiency.

Lagrange in the Memoirs of the Academy of Berlin for 1774, p. 197, and 1779, p. 121, appears first to have developed the theory of singular solutions in its two forms of derivation from the complete primitive and derivation from the differential equation, and to have established the essential connexion of these. But supposing the differential equation to be expressible in the rational form

$$F(x, y, p) = 0,$$

and employing the differential coefficients of $F(x, y, p)$ instead of those of p he was led to sacrifice rigour to symmetry. One of his results has often since been adopted as a test of singular solutions. It may be thus stated.

PROP. A singular solution makes the *general* value of $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2}$, deduced from the differential equation in its rational and integral expression, to assume the form $\frac{0}{0}$.

[The demonstration is given in Chap. VIII. Art. 14.]

This ambiguity of value of $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2}$ is evidently but an expression of the fact that the contact of a curve of the complete primitive and that of the singular solution is not in general of the second order.

The result given in equation (5) of Chap. VIII. Art. 14 has also been adopted as the test of singular solutions.

The researches of Poisson and Cauchy have already been noticed. It is certainly remarkable that the final test to which Cauchy's analysis led should be essentially the same as that which had been discovered by Euler so long before.

Professor De Morgan has thrown an important light upon the nature of the conditions

$$\frac{dp}{dy} = \infty, \quad \frac{dp}{dx} = \infty,$$

which are fulfilled by all singular solutions in the expression of which x and y are both involved. He has shewn that any relation between x and y which satisfies these conditions will satisfy the differential equation unless it make $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2}$, as derived from the differential equation, infinite; that it *may* satisfy the differential equation even if it make $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2}$ infinite; lastly, that

if it do not satisfy the differential equation, the curve it represents is a locus of points of infinite curvature, usually cusps, in the curves of complete primitives.

The proof is as follows :

Let $p = \phi(x, y)$

be the differential equation. Then the proposed conditions are

$$\frac{d\phi(x, y)}{dy} = \infty, \quad \frac{d\phi(x, y)}{dx} = \infty,$$

therefore by differentiation,

$$\frac{d^2\phi}{dx dy} + \frac{d^2\phi}{dy^2} \frac{dy}{dx} = 0, \quad \frac{d^2\phi}{dx^2} + \frac{d^2\phi}{dx dy} \frac{dy}{dx} = 0,$$

whence we have

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = - \frac{\frac{d^2\phi}{dx dy}}{\frac{d^2\phi}{dy^2}} = - \frac{\frac{d^2\phi}{dx^2}}{\frac{d^2\phi}{dx dy}}.$$

These are two equivalent expressions for the same value of $\frac{dy}{dx}$. The question now is, under what circumstances this value of $\frac{dy}{dx}$ will satisfy the differential equation.

Now from that equation we have by differentiation

$$\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = \frac{d\phi}{dx} + \frac{d\phi}{dy} \frac{dy}{dx},$$

whence

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} - \frac{d\phi}{dx}}{\frac{d\phi}{dy}}.$$

If then $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2}$ be finite we have, since $\frac{d\phi}{dx}$ and $\frac{d\phi}{dy}$ are both infinite,

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = -\frac{\frac{d\phi}{dx}}{\frac{d\phi}{dy}},$$

and this by the rule for the evaluation of fractions of the form $\frac{\infty}{\infty}$ is equivalent to the value in either of its forms before obtained for $\frac{dy}{dx}$. Hence, any relation which satisfies the given conditions and makes $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2}$ finite, will satisfy the differential equation.

And the same result holds even if $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2}$ be infinite, provided that $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} \div \frac{d\phi}{dy}$ vanish.

Lastly, as when this result does not hold, the failure is due to the infinite value of $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2}$, we see that the line in which the locus of the proposed relation intersects the curves of primitives will be a locus of their points of infinite curvature.

[Transactions of the *Cambridge Philosophical Society*, Vol. IX. Part II.]

Legendre's Memoir of 1790 throws but little light upon the subject of this Chapter. But it exhibits the theory of the singular solutions of differential equations of the higher orders, both ordinary and partial, in a form of great beauty, and will be noticed in the proper places.

CHAPTER XXII.

ADDITIONS TO CHAPTER IX.

1. By successive application of the second theorem of Chap. IX. Art. 13, a linear equation of the n^{th} order may be reduced to one of the $(n-r)^{\text{th}}$ order, if r distinct integrals of what the given equation deprived of its second term would be are known.

The reduction may however be effected immediately by the method of the variation of parameters. In this and in most general investigations connected with differential equations great advantages in point of brevity and of the power of expression are gained by the employment of the symbol of summation Σ , and of the language of determinants. I shall exemplify this here.

Suppose the given equation to be

$$\frac{d^n y}{dx^n} + A_1 \frac{d^{n-1} y}{dx^{n-1}} + A_2 \frac{d^{n-2} y}{dx^{n-2}} \dots + A_n = X \dots \dots (1),$$

and let y_1, y_2, \dots, y_r be r particular values of y , satisfying the equation

$$\frac{d^n y}{dx^n} + A_1 \frac{d^{n-1} y}{dx^{n-1}} + A_2 \frac{d^{n-2} y}{dx^{n-2}} \dots + A_n = 0 \dots \dots (2).$$

Thus

$$y = c_1 y_1 + c_2 y_2 \dots + c_r y_r$$

is a solution of the latter equation including these particular solutions. We shall represent this by

$$y = \Sigma c_i y_i \dots \dots \dots (3),$$

and regarding the quantities c_1, c_2, \dots, c_r , represented here by

c_i as variable parameters, shall seek to determine them so that the above value of y may satisfy the equation given.

These r parameters, enabling us to satisfy $r - 1$ arbitrary conditions, besides satisfying the differential equation, we may choose these so that

$$\frac{dy}{dx}, \frac{d^2y}{dx^2}, \dots, \frac{d^{r-1}y}{dx^{r-1}}$$

may be the same *in form* as if c_1, c_2, \dots, c_r were constant. Now from (3)

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \sum c_i \frac{dy_i}{dx} + \sum y_i \frac{dc_i}{dx},$$

whence

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \sum c_i \frac{dy_i}{dx},$$

provided that the condition

$$\sum y_i \frac{dc_i}{dx} = 0$$

be satisfied. Differentiating the first of these equations, we find in the same way that

$$\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = \sum c_i \frac{d^2y_i}{dx^2},$$

provided that the condition

$$\sum \frac{dy_i}{dx} \frac{dc_i}{dx} = 0$$

be satisfied. And thus continuing we see that the system of r equations

$$y = \sum c_i y_i, \quad \frac{dy}{dx} = \sum c_i \frac{dy_i}{dx}, \quad \dots, \quad \frac{d^{r-1}y}{dx^{r-1}} = \sum c_i \frac{d^{r-1}y_i}{dx^{r-1}} \quad \dots \quad (4),$$

will hold true provided that the $r - 1$ conditions

$$\sum y_i \frac{dc_i}{dx} = 0, \quad \sum \frac{dy_i}{dx} \frac{dc_i}{dx} = 0, \quad \dots, \quad \sum \frac{d^{r-2}y_i}{dx^{r-2}} \frac{dc_i}{dx} = 0 \quad \dots \quad (5),$$

be satisfied. In each of these equations the symbol Σ is to be interpreted by giving to i the successive values 1, 2, ... r , and taking the sum of the results.

Differentiating the last of the equations (4), we have

$$\frac{d^r y}{dx^r} = \Sigma c_i \frac{d^r y_i}{dx^r} + \Sigma \frac{d^{r-1} y_i}{dx^{r-1}} \frac{dc_i}{dx}.$$

As we cannot impose the condition that the last term of this equation shall vanish, let z represent its unknown value, then

$$\frac{d^r y}{dx^r} = \Sigma c_i \frac{d^r y_i}{dx^r} + z \dots\dots\dots (6).$$

Now the system of equations (5), together with

$$\Sigma \frac{d^{r-1} y_i}{dx^{r-1}} \frac{dc_i}{dx} = z,$$

constitute a system of r simple algebraic equations determining by solution the r quantities

$$\frac{dc_1}{dx}, \frac{dc_2}{dx}, \dots \frac{dc_r}{dx}$$

in terms of their coefficients and of z , and therefore in terms of x and z , since the coefficients are known as functions of x . It is evident also that as the second members of all the equations but one vanish, and the second member of that is z , the values so determined will be of the form

$$\frac{dc_1}{dx} = X_1 z, \quad \frac{dc_2}{dx} = X_2 z, \quad \dots \quad \frac{dc_r}{dx} = X_r z,$$

$X_1, X_2, \dots X_r$ being known functions of x . Thus the r unknown quantities $\frac{dc_1}{dx}, \dots \frac{dc_r}{dx}$ are made to depend upon only one unknown quantity, viz. z . It remains then to determine z .

For this purpose we must complete the expression of the differential coefficients of y , and substitute in the given differential equation, and then seek to satisfy that equation.

Now differentiating (6) we have

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{d^{r+1}y}{dx^{r+1}} &= \sum c_i \frac{d^{r+1}y_i}{dx^{r+1}} + \sum \frac{d^r y_i}{dx^r} \frac{dc_i}{dx} + \frac{dz}{dx} \\ &= \sum c_i \frac{d^{r+1}y_i}{dx^{r+1}} + \sum \left(\frac{d^r y_i}{dx^r} X_i \right) z + \frac{dz}{dx}\end{aligned}$$

on substituting for $\frac{dc_i}{dx}$ the value $X_i z$ as above determined.

We observe that the coefficient of z is here a known function of x . If we differentiate this equation and in the result substitute as above for $\frac{dc_i}{dx}$, we shall have a result of the form

$$\frac{d^{r+2}y}{dx^{r+2}} = \sum c_i \frac{d^{r+2}y_i}{dx^{r+2}} + Lz + M \frac{dz}{dx} + \frac{d^2 z}{dx^2},$$

L and M being known functions of x . Ultimately then we have

$$\frac{d^n y}{dx^n} = \sum c_i \frac{d^n y_i}{dx^n} + Pz + Q \frac{dz}{dx} \dots\dots + \frac{d^{n-r} z}{dx^{n-r}}.$$

Thus, while y and the differential coefficients of y up to the $(r-1)^{\text{th}}$ are of the same form as if $c_1, c_2, \dots c_r$ were constant, the succeeding ones differ in containing an additional portion consisting of z , and differential coefficients of z multiplied by known functions of x . The result of substitution of these values in the given differential equation will therefore consist also of two classes of terms, viz. terms under the sign of summation, which will be the same in form as if $c_1, c_2, \dots c_r$ were constant, and terms involving the differential coefficients of z up to the $(n-r)^{\text{th}}$, with multipliers which are known functions of x . We shall in fact have

$$\begin{aligned}\sum c_i \left(\frac{d^n y_i}{dx^n} + A_1 \frac{d^{n-1} y_i}{dx^{n-1}} + A_2 \frac{d^{n-2} y_i}{dx^{n-2}} \dots\dots + A_n \right) \\ + \frac{d^{n-r} z}{dx^{n-r}} + R \frac{d^{n-r-1} z}{dx^{n-r-1}} \dots\dots + S = X.\end{aligned}$$

Now y_i being by hypothesis an integral of (2), the first line of the above equation vanishes, and there remains the linear equation of the $(n-r)^{\text{th}}$ order

$$\frac{d^{n-r}z}{dx^{n-r}} + R \frac{d^{n-r-1}z}{dx^{n-r-1}} \dots + S = X.$$

Supposing z hence determined, we have in general

$$c_i = \int X_i z dx,$$

and hence

$$y = y_1 \int X_1 z dx + y_2 \int X_2 z dx \dots + y_r \int X_r z dx,$$

and as z will have $n-r$ distinct values, each involving an arbitrary constant, the above equation will furnish $n-r$ distinct values of y , each involving an arbitrary constant. It is to be observed that no arbitrary constant need be added in the integration of the terms $X_i z dx$, for the effect of such addition would only be to reproduce the known integrals $c_i y_i$. In this way, however, the equation would represent the *general* integral of the differential equation given.

2. Let us examine the form of the result in the particular case in which $r = n-1$.

Here we have

$$\frac{d^m y}{dx^m} = \sum c_i \frac{d^m y_i}{dx^m}$$

from $m = 0$ to $m = n-2$, then

$$\frac{d^{n-1} y}{dx^{n-1}} = \sum c_i \frac{d^{n-1} y_i}{dx^{n-1}} + z,$$

$$\frac{d^n y}{dx^n} = \sum c_i \frac{d^n y_i}{dx^n} + \sum \left(X_i \frac{d^{n-1} y_i}{dx^{n-1}} \right) z + \frac{dz}{dx}.$$

Accordingly the differential equation for z will be

$$\frac{dz}{dx} + \Sigma \left(X_i \frac{d^{n-1}y_i}{dx^{n-1}} \right) z + A_1 z = X \dots \dots \dots (7).$$

Now the equations for determining

$$\frac{dc_1}{dx}, \frac{dc_2}{dx}, \dots \frac{dc_{n-1}}{dx}$$

become on putting $X_i z$ for $\frac{dc_i}{dx}$, and writing for brevity y'_i for $\frac{dy_i}{dx}$, y''_i for $\frac{d^2y_i}{dx^2}$, &c.,

$$y_1 X_1 + y_2 X_2 \dots + y_{n-1} X_{n-1} = 0,$$

$$y'_1 X_1 + y'_2 X_2 \dots + y'_{n-1} X_{n-1} = 0,$$

.....

$$y_1^{(n-2)} X_1 + y_2^{(n-2)} X_2 \dots + y_{n-1}^{(n-2)} X_{n-1} = 0,$$

$$y_1^{(n-2)} X_1 + y_2^{(n-2)} X_2 \dots + y_{n-1}^{(n-2)} X_{n-1} = 1.$$

Whence, by the theory of determinants,

$$X_1 = \frac{1}{M} \frac{dM}{dy_1^{(n-2)}}, \dots X_{n-1} = \frac{1}{M} \frac{dM}{dy_{n-1}^{(n-2)}},$$

M standing for the determinant

$$\begin{vmatrix} y_1 & y_2 & \dots & y_{n-1} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ y_1^{(n-2)} & y_2^{(n-2)} & \dots & y_{n-1}^{(n-2)} \end{vmatrix}$$

Now the determinant is ultimately a function of x ; and such indeed that

$$\Sigma \left(X_i \frac{d^{n-1} y_i}{dx^{n-1}} \right) = \frac{1}{M} \frac{dM}{dx}.$$

For

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{dM}{dx} &= \Sigma \frac{dM}{dy_i} \frac{dy_i}{dx} + \Sigma \frac{dM}{dy'_i} \frac{dy'_i}{dx} \dots + \Sigma \frac{dM}{dy_i^{(n-2)}} \frac{dy_i^{(n-2)}}{dx} \\ &= \Sigma \frac{dM}{dy_i} y'_i + \Sigma \frac{dM}{dy'_i} y''_i \dots + \Sigma \frac{dM}{dy_i^{(n-2)}} y_i^{(n-1)} \dots \dots \dots (8). \end{aligned}$$

Now M being homogeneous and of the first degree with respect to the quantities y_1, y_2, \dots, y_{n-2} , we have

$$\Sigma \frac{dM}{dy_i} y_i = M.$$

Hence $\Sigma \frac{dM}{dy_i} y'_i$ is what M becomes when in its expression y_1, y_2, \dots, y_{n-1} are changed into $y'_1, y'_2, \dots, y'_{n-1}$, therefore it is what M becomes when two of its rows of elements become identical; therefore it vanishes. In like manner all the other sums in (8) vanish excepting the last, for $y_1^{(n-1)}, \dots, y_{n-1}^{(n-1)}$ is not a row of elements of the determinant M . Thus we have

$$\Sigma \frac{dM}{dy_i^{(n-2)}} y_i^{(n-1)} = \frac{dM}{dx}.$$

Hence

$$\Sigma X_i y_i^{(n-1)} = \Sigma \frac{1}{M} \frac{dM}{dy_i^{(n-2)}} y_i^{(n-1)} = \frac{1}{M} \frac{dM}{dx}.$$

Thus the equation (7) becomes

$$\frac{dz}{dx} + \left(\frac{1}{M} \frac{dM}{dx} + A_1 \right) z = X;$$

therefore
$$z = \frac{1}{M} e^{-\int A_1 dx} \int M e^{\int A_1 dx} X dx.$$

Hence, since

$$\frac{dc_i}{dx} = Xz = \frac{1}{M} \frac{dM}{dy_i^{(n-2)}} z,$$

whence

$$c_i = \int \frac{1}{M} \frac{dM}{dy_i^{(n-2)}} z dx,$$

we have

$$y = \sum y_i \int \frac{1}{M} \frac{dM}{dy_i^{(n-2)}} z dx,$$

z being given above.

In the case of $X=0$, we have

$$z = \frac{C}{M} e^{-\int \lambda_1 dx},$$

whence

$$y = \sum y_i \int \frac{C}{M^2} \frac{dM}{dy_i^{(n-2)}} e^{-\int \lambda_1 dx} dx.$$

CHAPTER XXIII.

ADDITIONS TO CHAPTER X.

1. THE theory of singular solutions of differential equations of the higher orders has been presented in the most complete form which it has yet received by Legendre. (*Mémoires de l'Académie Royale des Sciences*, 1790, p. 218.) He determines first the possible forms of these solutions considered as emerging from the complete primitive by the variations of its arbitrary constants, and secondly the theory of their derivation from the differential equation itself. I shall follow the same order, and shall in the end endeavour to point out in what respect Legendre's theory may be regarded as complete, and in what respect it is imperfect.

Suppose the differential equation to be of the n^{th} order, and let it when solved with respect to the highest differential coefficient of y be represented by

$$y_n = \phi(x, y, y_1, y_2, \dots y_{n-1}) \dots\dots\dots (1),$$

in which, for brevity,

$$y_1 = \frac{dy}{dx}, \quad y_2 = \frac{d^2y}{dx^2}, \quad \dots y_n = \frac{d^ny}{dx^n}.$$

Let also its complete primitive, solved with respect to y , be represented by

$$y = f(x, a_1, a_2, \dots a_n) \dots\dots\dots (2),$$

$a_1, a_2, \dots a_n$ being the arbitrary constants of the solution. If we differentiate (2) with respect to x , regarding $a_1, a_2, \dots a_n$ no longer as constants but as functions of x , so to be determined as to leave the expressions for $y_1, y_2, \dots y_n$ as functions

of a_1, a_2, \dots, a_n the same as before, we shall have, on representing the second member of (2) by f ,

$$y_1 = \frac{df}{dx} + \frac{df}{da_1} \frac{da_1}{dx} + \frac{df}{da_2} \frac{da_2}{dx} \dots + \frac{df}{da_n} \frac{da_n}{dx},$$

whence

$$y_1 = \frac{df}{dx},$$

provided that

$$\frac{df}{da_1} \frac{da_1}{dx} + \frac{df}{da_2} \frac{da_2}{dx} \dots + \frac{df}{da_n} \frac{da_n}{dx} = 0.$$

Differentiating on the same hypothesis the first of these two equations, we find in the same way

$$y_2 = \frac{d^2 f}{dx^2},$$

provided that

$$\frac{d^2 f}{dx da_1} \frac{da_1}{dx} + \frac{d^2 f}{dx da_2} \frac{da_2}{dx} \dots + \frac{d^2 f}{dx da_n} \frac{da_n}{dx} = 0.$$

And continuing thus, it results that the system

$$y_1 = \frac{df}{dx}, \quad y_2 = \frac{d^2f}{dx^2}, \dots, y_n = \frac{d^nf}{dx^n} \dots \dots \dots (3),$$

will be satisfied, i.e., that y_1, y_2, \dots, y_n will have the same expressions when a_1, a_2, \dots, a_n are variable as they have when these are constant, provided that the law of their variation be determined by the conditions

$$\left. \begin{aligned} & \frac{df}{da_1} \frac{da_1}{dx} + \frac{df}{da_2} \frac{da_2}{dx} \dots\dots + \frac{df}{da_n} \frac{da_n}{dx} = 0 \\ & \frac{\frac{d^2f}{da_1 dx}}{da_1 dx} \frac{da_1}{dx} + \frac{\frac{d^2f}{da_2 dx}}{da_2 dx} \frac{da_2}{dx} \dots\dots + \frac{\frac{d^2f}{da_n dx}}{da_n dx} \frac{da_n}{dx} = 0 \\ & \dots\dots\dots \\ & \frac{\frac{d^n f}{da_1 dx^{n-1}}}{da_1 dx^{n-1}} \frac{da_1}{dx} + \frac{\frac{d^n f}{da_2 dx^{n-1}}}{da_2 dx^{n-1}} \frac{da_2}{dx} \dots\dots + \frac{\frac{d^n f}{da_n dx^{n-1}}}{da_n dx^{n-1}} \frac{da_n}{dx} = 0 \end{aligned} \right\} \dots (4).$$

In this system the coefficients of

$$\frac{da_1}{dx}, \frac{da_2}{dx}, \dots \frac{da_n}{dx}$$

are known functions of $x, a_1, a_2, \dots a_n$ when the form of f is known.

Eliminating

$$\frac{da_1}{dx}, \frac{da_2}{dx}, \dots \frac{da_n}{dx},$$

we have a relation between $x, a_1, a_2, \dots a_n$; and this relation, with the given complete primitive and the first $n-1$ of the derived and reduced equations, viz., with

$$y=f, \quad y_1=\frac{df}{dx}, \quad y_2=\frac{d^2f}{dx^2}, \dots y_{n-1}=\frac{d^{n-1}f}{dx^{n-1}},$$

will enable us to eliminate $a_1, a_2, \dots a_n$, and to obtain a relation of the form

$$\psi\left(x, y, \frac{dy}{dx}, \frac{d^2y}{dx^2}, \dots \frac{d^{n-1}y}{dx^{n-1}}\right) = 0 \dots\dots\dots (5).$$

This is a differential equation of the $(n-1)^{\text{th}}$ order. It differs in its origin from the given differential equation, in that a *new* relation between $x, a_1, a_2, \dots a_n$ has been employed in place of the n^{th} equation, derived by differentiation from the complete primitive, for the elimination of the constants.

The differential equation of the $(n-1)^{\text{th}}$ order thus obtained has an integral expressing y in terms of x , and $n-1$ arbitrary constants. This is the most general form of a singular solution of the differential equation.

It is possible that the elimination of $a_1, a_2, \dots a_n$ may lead to a resulting differential equation which, instead of being of the order $n-1$, is of the order $n-2, n-3$, &c. The complete integral of such equation would be a singular solution of the differential equation. These possible types of solutions are distinguished by Legendre according to the number of arbitrary constants which they contain. A solu-

tion containing $n - 1$ arbitrary constants is called by him a singular solution of the first order; one containing $n - 2$ arbitrary constants a singular solution of the second order, and so on.

Adopting this language we might term the complete primitive a singular solution of the order 0.

Lastly, any relation between x and y , which satisfies the given differential equation, will constitute a particular case, either of the complete primitive or of one of the general forms of singular solutions above defined. In the case of differential equations of the first order it is seen that no arbitrary constant can appear in the expression of the singular solution.

Ex. The equation

$$y - x \frac{dy}{dx} + \frac{1}{2} x^2 \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} - \left(\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} \right)^2 - \left(\frac{dy}{dx} - x \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} \right)^2 = 0$$

has for its complete primitive

$$y = \frac{ax^2}{2} + bx + a^2 + b^2 \dots\dots\dots(6),$$

required its singular solution.

Proceeding as above, we find on the hypothesis of a and b being variable parameters, the same formal expressions for $\frac{dy}{dx}$, $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2}$ as if those parameters were constant, viz.

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \frac{dy}{dx} &= ax + b \\ \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} &= a \end{aligned} \right\} \dots\dots\dots(7),$$

provided that the variation of a and b be such as to satisfy the conditions

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \left(\frac{x^2}{2} + 2a \right) \frac{da}{dx} + (x + 2b) \frac{db}{dx} &= 0 \\ x \frac{da}{dx} + \frac{db}{dx} &= 0 \end{aligned} \right\} \dots\dots\dots(8).$$

Eliminating hence $\frac{da}{dx}$ and $\frac{db}{dx}$, we have

$$2a - \frac{x^2}{2} - 2bx = 0.$$

And from this, the complete primitive, and the first of the derived equations (7) eliminating a and b , we find

$$\left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{x^2}{2} + x\right)\frac{dy}{dx} - (1+x^2)y - \frac{x^4}{16} = 0 \dots\dots(9).$$

This is the differential equation of the first order, by the solution of which the most general form of the singular solutions of the given differential equation will be determined.

Reducing it to the form

$$\frac{4dy + (2x + x^2) dx}{(16y + 4x^2 + x^4)^{\frac{1}{2}}} = (1 + x^2)^{\frac{1}{2}} dx,$$

and integrating, we find

$$(16y + 4x^2 + x^4)^{\frac{1}{2}} = x(1 + x^2)^{\frac{1}{2}} + \log \{x + \sqrt{(1 + x^2)}\} + C.$$

This then is the general expression for the singular solutions of the given differential equation. We see that it involves in its expression *one* arbitrary constant.

The differential equation (9) may properly be termed a singular first integral of the given differential equation. The singular first integral (9) has itself also a singular solution, viz.

$$y = -\frac{1}{4}x^2 - \frac{1}{16}x^4;$$

but this is not a solution of the original differential equation. Nor have we any right to expect that it should be so. A singular solution of a differential equation of the first order does not necessarily satisfy the differential equations of higher orders derived from that equation, Chapter XXII. Art. 7.

2. It remains to establish the theory of the derivation of the singular solution from the differential equation without the mediation of the complete primitive.

Resuming the differential equation in its reduced form (1), and representing its second member by ϕ , suppose an infinitesimal variation given to the arbitrary constants of its complete primitive, and let the symbol δ be used to denote the corresponding derived variations of $y, y_1, \dots y_n$. Then we have

$$\delta y_n = \frac{d\phi}{dy} \delta y + \frac{d\phi}{dy_1} \delta y_1 + \dots + \frac{d\phi}{dy_{n-1}} \delta y_{n-1}.$$

$$\text{But } \delta y_1 = \frac{\delta dy}{dx} = \frac{d\delta y}{dx}, \quad \delta y_2 = \frac{\delta d^2 y}{dx^2} = \frac{d^2 \delta y}{dx^2},$$

and so on. Hence, substituting and transposing,

$$\frac{d^n \delta y}{dx^n} - \frac{d\phi}{dy_{n-1}} \frac{d^{n-1} \delta y}{dx^{n-1}} - \frac{d\phi}{dy_{n-2}} \frac{d^{n-2} \delta y}{dx^{n-2}} - \&c. = 0 \dots (10).$$

Let us consider the real nature of this equation.

If a value of y , suppose $y = \psi(x)$, satisfy the given differential equation, that value substituted in the coefficients

$$\frac{d\phi}{dy_{n-1}}, \quad \frac{d\phi}{dy_{n-2}}, \quad \&c.$$

of the above equation will convert them into functions of x , and the equation itself will become a linear differential equation, the solution of which will determine δy as a function of x . If the differential equation (10) be really, as it is apparently, of the n^{th} degree, δy will have n arbitrary constants, $\alpha_1, \dots \alpha_n$, and will be of the form

$$\delta y = \alpha_1 P_1 + \alpha_2 P_2 + \dots + \alpha_n P_n,$$

$P_1, P_2, \dots P_n$ being functions of x . Hence

$$y + \delta y = \psi(x) + \alpha_1 P_1 + \dots + \alpha_n P_n.$$

We see thus that the given solution $y = \psi(x)$ will be a *particular* case of this general integral involving n constants. It will therefore be a particular integral of the proposed.

If, owing to the constitution of its coefficients, the differential equation (10) be of the degree $n - 1$, we shall have

$$y + \delta y = \psi(x) + \alpha_1 P_1 \dots + \alpha_{n-1} P_{n-1},$$

and $y = \psi(x)$ will then be a particular case of a solution involving $n - 1$ arbitrary constants. It will therefore be a singular solution of the first order. Even so, if the differential equation (10) be of the degree $n - 2$, $y = \psi(x)$ will be a singular solution of the second order. And generally, if the differential equation be of the r^{th} degree, $y = \psi(x)$ will be a singular solution of the order $n - r$.

Resuming the equation (10) it is evident that it cannot be of the degree $n - 1$, unless $\frac{d\phi}{dy_{n-1}}$ be infinite. For, dividing by $\frac{d\phi}{dy_{n-1}}$, we have

$$\frac{1}{\frac{d\phi}{dy_{n-1}}} \cdot \frac{d^n \delta y}{dx^n} - \frac{d^{n-1} \delta y}{dx^{n-1}} - \&c. = 0,$$

in which the first term does not vanish unless $\frac{d\phi}{dy_{n-1}}$ be infinite. This then is the necessary condition for a singular solution of the first order. For one of the second order we must have in like manner

$$\frac{d\phi}{dy_{n-1}} = \infty, \quad \frac{d\phi}{dy_{n-2}} = \infty;$$

and so on.

It follows hence that to find the singular solutions of a differential equation of the n^{th} order, we ought to differentiate the equation, regarding y , $\frac{dy}{dx}$, $\frac{d^2 y}{dx^2}$, &c. as varying through the variation of the arbitrary constants, to form in this way a linear differential equation for δy , to examine the conditions under which this equation reduces to the $(n - 1)^{\text{th}}$, or to a lower degree, and to examine whether the most general relation be-

tween x and y which satisfies such condition, satisfies also the given differential equation. If so it may be regarded as a singular solution.

Resuming the last Example, viz.

$$y - x \frac{dy}{dx} + \frac{1}{2} x^2 \frac{d^2 y}{dx^2} - \left(\frac{d^2 y}{dx^2} \right)^2 - \left(\frac{dy}{dx} - x \frac{d^2 y}{dx^2} \right)^2 = 0,$$

and operating with δ we have

$$\left\{ \frac{1}{2} x^2 - 2 \frac{d^2 y}{dx^2} + 2x \left(\frac{dy}{dx} - x \frac{d^2 y}{dx^2} \right) \right\} \frac{d^2 \delta y}{dx^2} - \left\{ x + 2 \left(\frac{dy}{dx} - x \frac{d^2 y}{dx^2} \right) \right\} \frac{d \delta y}{dx} + \delta y = 0,$$

which reduces to a linear differential equation of the first order for determining δy , provided that we have

$$\frac{1}{2} x^2 - 2 \frac{d^2 y}{dx^2} + 2x \left(\frac{dy}{dx} - x \frac{d^2 y}{dx^2} \right) = 0.$$

Eliminating $\frac{d^2 y}{dx^2}$ from the given equation by means of this there results

$$\left(\frac{dy}{dx} \right)^2 + \left(\frac{x^2}{2} + x \right) \frac{dy}{dx} - (1 + x^2) y - \frac{x^4}{16} = 0,$$

and we find on differentiating this that it does constitute a solution of the given equation. It is therefore a *singular* first integral of that equation. We see that it agrees with the result obtained under the same name in the previous Article, and the rest of the solution need not be repeated.

3. Upon Legendre's theory, and upon its results, the following observations may be made.

1st. We learn from it that there may exist different *general* forms of the solution of a differential equation of the n^{th} order, viz. the complete primitive involving n arbitrary

constants, and general forms of singular solutions containing fewer than n arbitrary constants. A solution $y = \psi(x)$ of unknown origin being given, we construct a differential equation for determining δy , and, solving it, form the expression for $y + \delta y$, and from the number of infinitesimal arbitrary constants it contains, determine the nature of that general value of y of which the given value is a particular case. Now we are not to infer from this that the form of $y + \delta y$ will be the same as the general value of y in question. But we may infer that it will be a form to which that general value is reducible. And the actual reduction will be effected by expressing the general solution (as is always possible) in a form permitting its expansion in ascending powers of the arbitrary constants, and in the expansion making these constants infinitesimal, and rejecting all powers of them above the first. In fact, if

$$y = f(x, a_1, a_2, \dots a_r)$$

be any *general* form of solution which, when we assign to $a_1, a_2, \dots a_r$ particular values (e. g. make them vanish) reduces to

$$y = \psi(x),$$

then we shall have

$$y + \delta y = \psi(x) + \left(\frac{df}{da_1}\right) \delta a_1 + \left(\frac{df}{da_2}\right) \delta a_2 \dots + \left(\frac{df}{da_r}\right) \delta a_r,$$

the brackets denoting that after differentiation we make $a_1, a_2, \dots a_r$ vanish.

This is that limiting form of the solution which Legendre's method enables us to construct by the solution of a linear differential equation; and the ground of the sufficiency of his method consists in this, that the infinitesimal quantities

$$\delta a_1, \delta a_2, \dots \delta a_r,$$

which are in fact the arbitrary constants of that solution, are equal in number to the arbitrary constants of the general unlimited solution, the nature of which is thus made known.

2ndly. Legendre's tests for differential equations of the higher orders are in kind and effect analogous to the tests

$$\frac{dp}{dy} = \infty, \quad \frac{d}{dx} \frac{1}{p} = \infty$$

for differential equations of the first order. They enable us to decide whether a solution possesses singularity, not whether it possesses the envelope species of singularity. The completion of Legendre's theory would consist in the discovery of those further tests dependent upon integration which correspond to the test of Euler and Cauchy for differential equations of the first order.

CHAPTER XXIV.

ADDITIONS TO CHAPTER XIV.

[Art. 1 was intended to follow Chap. XIV. Art. 2.]

1. As the condition of dependence of functions of two variables is of fundamental importance in connexion with the theory of ordinary differential equations, so the generalized condition of dependence of functions of any number of variables forms a fundamental part of the theory of partial differential equations. This is contained in the following proposition.

★ PROP. I. If $u_1, u_2, \dots u_n$ are functions of $x_1, x_2, \dots x_n$, but are as such so related that some one of them is expressible as a function of the others, or more generally that there exists among them some identical equation of the form

$$F(u_1, u_2, \dots u_n) = 0, \dots \dots \dots (1),$$

so that as functions of $x_1, x_2, \dots x_n$ they are not mutually independent, then, adopting the notation of determinants, the condition

$$\begin{vmatrix} \frac{du_1}{dx_1} & \frac{du_1}{dx_2} & \dots & \frac{du_1}{dx_n} \\ \frac{du_2}{dx_1} & \frac{du_2}{dx_2} & \dots & \frac{du_2}{dx_n} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ \frac{du_n}{dx_1} & \frac{du_n}{dx_2} & \dots & \frac{du_n}{dx_n} \end{vmatrix} = 0 \dots \dots \dots (2),$$

is identically satisfied. Conversely, if the above condition be identically satisfied, the functions $u_1, u_2, \dots u_n$ are not mutually independent in the sense above explained.

then is

$$\frac{du_n}{dx_1} dx_1 + \frac{du_n}{dx_2} dx_2 \dots + \frac{du_n}{dx_n} dx_n = 0 \dots\dots\dots (4).$$

Thus the last n equations, linear with respect to

$$dx_1, dx_2, \dots dx_n,$$

are not independent, and therefore by the theory of linear equations the determinant of the system vanishes identically. Now this is expressed by the condition (2).

It remains to prove the converse, viz. that if the condition (2) be identically satisfied, the functions $u_1, u_2, \dots u_n$ will not be mutually independent.

First, the $n - 1$ functions $u_1, u_2, \dots u_{n-1}$ are either mutually independent or not mutually independent.

If not, then the n functions $u_1, u_2, \dots u_n$ are not mutually independent, and the Proposition to be proved is granted.

If $u_1, u_2, \dots u_{n-1}$ are mutually independent as functions of $x_1, x_2, \dots x_n$, they may be made to take the place of $n - 1$ of these quantities, e. g. $x_1, x_2, \dots x_{n-1}$ in the expressing of u_n , i. e. we may, by means of the expressions for $u_1, u_2, \dots u_{n-1}$, eliminate from that of u_n the quantities $x_1, x_2, \dots x_{n-1}$, and so express u_n as a function of $u_1, u_2, \dots u_{n-1}$ and x_n . Suppose this done, then the system (3), (4) will be converted into

$$\begin{aligned} du_1 &= 0, \quad du_2 = 0, \quad \dots \quad du_{n-1} = 0, \\ \frac{du_n}{du_1} du_1 + \frac{du_n}{du_2} du_2 \dots + \frac{du_n}{du_{n-1}} du_{n-1} + \frac{du_n}{dx_n} dx_n &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

Now, the determinant (2) vanishing, the equations of the linear system (3), (4) are not independent; therefore those of the transformed system, as written above, are not independent; therefore the last equation of that system must be a consequence of the others which manifestly are independent. But from the form of that last equation we see that such cannot be the case unless we have

$$\frac{du_n}{dx_n} = 0,$$

which implies that u_n is a function of $u_1, u_2, \dots u_{n-1}$ merely. Hence the functions $u_1, u_2, \dots u_n$ are not independent, as was to be shewn.

The first member of the equation of condition (2) is commonly called the *functional determinant* of $u_1, u_2, \dots u_n$ with respect to $x_1, x_2, \dots x_n$. The proposition may therefore be expressed as follows.

The condition of dependence or independence of any system of functions of as many variables is the vanishing or non-vanishing of the functional determinant of the system.

On account of the great importance of this proposition it is desirable to illustrate it by an example.

Ex. Are the functions

$$x + 2y + z, \quad x - 2y + 3z, \quad 2xy - xz + 4yz - 2z^2$$

mutually independent or not?

The equation of condition is

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1, & 2, & 1 \\ 1, & -2, & 3 \\ 2y - z, & 2x + 4z, & -x + 4y - 4z \end{vmatrix} = 0,$$

that is,

$$-4(-x + 4y - 4z) + 8(2y - z) - 2(2x + 4z) = 0,$$

which is identically satisfied. Hence the functions are dependent. In fact, representing them by u, v, w , we have

$$4w = u^2 - v^2.$$

[Art. 2 was intended to follow Chap. XIV. Art. 4.]

2. As it has been shewn that a primitive

$$u = \phi(v) \dots\dots\dots (1)$$

leads to a linear partial differential equation of the form

$$Pp + Qq = R \dots\dots\dots (2),$$

provided that $u = a$, $v = b$, are integrals of the system of ordinary differential equations

$$\frac{dx}{P} = \frac{dy}{Q} = \frac{dz}{R} \dots\dots\dots (3),$$

it is evident that we shall obtain a solution of the partial differential equation (2) by constructing the system of ordinary differential equations (3), deducing their general integrals

$$u = a, \quad v = b,$$

and then constructing from these the primitive (1).

But the question arises, Will this be the most general solution of the partial differential equation given?

That it will be so, may be shewn by means of the general proposition. See Art. 1.

For let $w = 0$ represent any solution whatever of the given partial differential equation. Differentiating this with respect to x and y , we have

$$\frac{dw}{dx} + \frac{dw}{dz} p = 0, \quad \frac{dw}{dy} + \frac{dw}{dz} q = 0,$$

substituting the values of p and q formed from this in the given equation, we have

$$P \frac{dw}{dx} + Q \frac{dw}{dy} + R \frac{dw}{dz} = 0,$$

which must be identically satisfied.

In like manner, $u = a$, $v = b$ being solutions of the same equation, we find

$$P \frac{du}{dx} + Q \frac{du}{dy} + R \frac{du}{dz} = 0,$$

$$P \frac{dv}{dx} + Q \frac{dv}{dy} + R \frac{dv}{dz} = 0,$$

which must be identically satisfied.

Eliminating P, Q, R from these three equations, it results that *the functional determinant of w, u, v , with respect to x, y, z , will identically vanish.* Hence w is a function of u and v , and the equation $w = 0$ is a particular case of

$$F(u, v) = 0,$$

which is thus shewn to be the *general* integral of the given equation.

We are thus led to the following general Rule.

RULE. *To integrate the equation $Pp + Qq = R$ we must form the system of ordinary differential equations*

$$\frac{dx}{P} = \frac{dy}{Q} = \frac{dz}{R},$$

deduce their general integrals in the form

$$u = a, \quad v = b,$$

and construct the equation

$$F(u, v) = 0.$$

This will be the general solution sought.

[Art. 3 was intended to follow Chap. XIV. Art. 5.]

3. The above theory may be extended to linear partial differential equations of the first order, without regard to the number of the variables.

First, the theory of the genesis of such equations is expressed in the following proposition.

PROP. A primitive equation of the form

$$F(u_1, u_2, \dots u_n) = 0 \dots\dots\dots (1),$$

in which $u_1, u_2, \dots u_n$ are any given functions of the variables z , dependent, and $x_1, x_2, \dots x_n$ independent, will satisfy the linear partial differential equation obtained by eliminating $dz, dx_1, dx_2, \dots dx_n$ from

$$du_1 = 0, \quad du_2 = 0, \dots du_n = 0,$$

expressed as total differential equations with respect to the primitive variables, and the equation

$$dz - p_1 dx_1 - p_2 dx_2 \dots - p_n dx_n = 0.$$

Of this important proposition I propose to give two distinct proofs.

1st proof. Forming the total differential of the given equation we have, on representing its first member by F ,

$$\frac{dF}{du_1} du_1 + \frac{dF}{du_2} du_2 \dots + \frac{dF}{du_n} du_n = 0.$$

Now this cannot be true for all forms of the function unless we have the separate conditions

$$du_1 = 0, \quad du_2 = 0, \dots, du_n = 0.$$

Strictly to prove this, suppose F_1, F_2, \dots, F_n to be any n distinct and independent functions of u_1, u_2, \dots, u_n , and as such, distinct and independent forms of F . Then the above equation gives

$$\frac{dF_1}{du_1} du_1 + \frac{dF_1}{du_2} du_2 \dots + \frac{dF_1}{du_n} du_n = 0,$$

$$\frac{dF_2}{du_1} du_1 + \frac{dF_2}{du_2} du_2 \dots + \frac{dF_2}{du_n} du_n = 0,$$

.....

$$\frac{dF_n}{du_1} du_1 + \frac{dF_n}{du_2} du_2 \dots + \frac{dF_n}{du_n} du_n = 0.$$

Now F_1, F_2, \dots, F_n being independent, their functional determinant with respect to u_1, u_2, \dots, u_n , does not vanish. This again is the condition necessary and sufficient that the above system of linear equations may be independent; and this lastly being the case, their only possible solution will be

$$du_1 = 0, \quad du_2 = 0, \dots, du_n = 0,$$

as was to be shewn.

These equations in their developed expression

$$\frac{du_1}{dx_1} dx_1 + \frac{du_1}{dx_2} dx_2 \dots + \frac{du_1}{dx_n} dx_n + \frac{du_1}{dz} dz = 0,$$

$$\frac{du_2}{dx_1} dx_1 \dots \dots \dots + \frac{du_2}{dz} dz = 0,$$

$$\dots \dots \dots$$

$$\frac{du_n}{dx_1} dx_1 \dots \dots \dots + \frac{du_n}{dz} dz = 0,$$

enable us to determine the ratios of $dx_1, dx_2, \dots dx_n, dz$ in the form

$$\frac{dx_1}{X_1} = \frac{dx_2}{X_2} \dots = \frac{dx_n}{X_n} = \frac{dz}{R} \dots \dots \dots (2),$$

where $X_1, X_2, \dots X_n, R$ are functions of the original variables. And now, forming the equation

$$p_1 dx_1 + p_2 dx_2 \dots + p_n dx_n - dz = 0,$$

and eliminating the differentials, we find

$$X_1 p_1 + X_2 p_2 \dots + X_n p_n = R$$

for the partial differential equation sought.

2nd proof. Differentiating the given primitive with respect to x_1 , as contained explicitly in the functions $u_1, u_2, \dots u_n$, and also implicitly in the same through z , we have, on representing the first member of the equation by F ,

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{dF}{du_1} \left(\frac{du_1}{dx_1} + p_1 \frac{du_1}{dz} \right) + \frac{dF}{du_2} \left(\frac{du_2}{dx_1} + p_2 \frac{du_2}{dz} \right) \dots \\ + \frac{dF}{du_n} \left(\frac{du_n}{dx_1} + p_n \frac{du_n}{dz} \right) = 0, \end{aligned}$$

or

$$\frac{dF}{du_1} \frac{du_1}{dx_1} + \frac{dF}{du_2} \frac{du_2}{dx_1} \dots + \frac{dF}{du_n} \frac{du_n}{dx_1} + \frac{dF}{dz} p_1 = 0,$$

since

$$\frac{dF}{du_1} \frac{du_1}{dz} + \frac{dF}{du_2} \frac{du_2}{dz} \dots + \frac{dF}{du_n} \frac{du_n}{dz} = \frac{dF}{dz}.$$

which is the determinant form of the result affirmed in the proposition.

The second of the above forms of demonstration seems to be preferable to the first, in that it rests only upon the consideration of the one general form of the function F . I have, however, given the two proofs, chiefly in order to illustrate an important remark, viz. that, in nearly all general researches connected with partial differential equations of the first order, two modes of procedure, the one involving the use of differentials, the other that of differential coefficients, may be employed, and that between the forms to which these respective modes give rise, a certain law of reciprocity will be found to exist.

The theory of the solution of the partial differential equation

$$X_1 p_1 + X_2 p_2 + \dots + X_n p_n = R$$

follows immediately from that of its genesis. If we represent by

$$u_1 = a_1, \quad u_2 = a_2, \quad \dots \quad u_n = a_n,$$

the integrals of the system of ordinary differential equations (2) a solution of the given partial differential equation will be represented by (1). That this will be also the most general solution may be shewn by the argument of Art. 1. For if $w = 0$ represent any solution, then since

$$\frac{dw}{dx_1} + p_1 \frac{dw}{dz} = 0, \dots \dots \frac{dw}{dx_n} + p_n \frac{dw}{dz} = 0,$$

we find

$$X_1 \frac{dw}{dx_1} + X_2 \frac{dw}{dx_2} + \dots + X_n \frac{dw}{dx_n} + R \frac{dw}{dz} = 0,$$

from which, in combination with the corresponding equations,

$$X_1 \frac{du_1}{dx_1} + X_2 \frac{du_1}{dx_2} + \dots + X_n \frac{du_1}{dx_n} + R \frac{du_1}{dz} = 0,$$

.....

$$X_1 \frac{du_n}{dx_1} + X_2 \frac{du_n}{dx_2} + \dots + X_n \frac{du_n}{dx_n} + R \frac{du_n}{dz} = 0,$$

eliminating X_1, X_2, \dots, X_n, R we obtain a result which expresses that the functional determinant of w, u_1, \dots, u_n with respect to the original variables is virtually 0. Whence w is a function of u_1, u_2, \dots, u_n , and the proposed solution is included in the one to which the above method of solution leads.

That method may therefore be stated in the following Rule.

RULE. *To integrate the linear partial differential equation*

$$X_1 \frac{dz}{dx_1} + X_2 \frac{dz}{dx_2} \dots + X_n \frac{dz}{dx_n} = R$$

form the system of ordinary differential equations

$$\frac{dx_1}{X_1} = \frac{dx_2}{X_2} \dots = \frac{dx_n}{X_n} = \frac{dz}{R},$$

and deduce their general integrals

$$u_1 = a_1, u_2 = a_2, \dots, u_n = a_n,$$

then

$$F(u_1, u_2, \dots, u_n) = 0$$

will be the general integral sought.

[The *general observations* were intended to follow Chap. XIV. Art. 6.]

General observations.

4. The relation which exists between a proposed linear partial differential equation and its auxiliary system of ordinary differential equations should be carefully studied. While it is proper to say as above that the general integral of the one requires the knowledge of all the integrals of the other, it is also proper to describe that general integral simply as the most general form under which an integral of the auxiliary system can appear. If

$$u_1 = a_1, u_2 = a_2, \dots, u_n = a_n$$

are integrals of that system, then

$$F(u_1, u_2, \dots, u_n) = A$$

is the one general form of an integral of that system, and due regard being had to the arbitrariness of F , this is equivalent to

$$F(u_1, u_2, \dots u_n) = 0.$$

5. The form which the auxiliary system assumes when the given partial differential equation is deficient in any of its terms should be noticed.

If $X_1 = 0$, the auxiliary equation

$$\frac{dx_1}{X_1} = \frac{dx_2}{X_2}$$

becomes, on clearing of fractions,

$$dx_1 = 0.$$

And thus, if $X_1, X_2, \dots X_r$ vanish, the given equation being

$$X_1 \frac{dz}{dx_1} \dots + X_{r+1} \frac{dz}{dx_{r+1}} \dots + X_n \frac{dz}{dx_n} = X,$$

the auxiliary system will be

$$dx_1 = 0, \quad dx_2 = 0, \dots dx_r = 0,$$

$$\frac{dx_{r+1}}{X_{r+1}} = \frac{dx_{r+2}}{X_{r+2}} \dots = \frac{dx_n}{X_n} = \frac{dz}{X},$$

and the integrals of this system being of the form

$$x_1 = a_1, \quad x_2 = a_2, \dots x_r = a_r,$$

$$u_{r+1} = a_{r+1}, \dots u_n = a_n,$$

the general solution of the given equation will be

$$F(x_1, \dots x_r, u_{r+1}, \dots u_n) = 0.$$

This conclusion would follow also from the principle laid down in Chap. XIV. Art. 2.

Linear partial differential equations in which the absolute term is wanting, and which are therefore of the form

$$X_1 \frac{dz}{dx_1} + X_2 \frac{dz}{dx_2} \dots + X_n \frac{dz}{dx_n} = 0,$$

may be termed homogeneous. As in this case one of the auxiliary equations is

$$dz = 0,$$

the general integral will be

$$F(u_1, u_2, \dots, u_{n-1}, z) = 0,$$

u_1, u_2, \dots, u_{n-1} being found by the integration of the remaining auxiliary equations

$$\frac{dx_1}{X_1} = \frac{dx_2}{X_2} \dots = \frac{dx_n}{X_n}.$$

When X_1, X_2, \dots, X_n do not contain z , the solution is best exhibited in the form

$$z = \phi(u_1, u_2, \dots, u_{n-1}).$$

f 6. Every linear partial differential equation can be converted into a homogeneous one containing one additional variable. For it is shewn in Art. 3, that if $u = 0$ be any integral of

$$X_1 \frac{dz}{dx_1} + X_2 \frac{dz}{dx_2} \dots + X_n \frac{dz}{dx_n} = X,$$

then is

$$X_1 \frac{du}{dx_1} + X_2 \frac{du}{dx_2} \dots + X_n \frac{du}{dx_n} + X \frac{du}{dz} = 0,$$

a homogeneous equation with a new variable.

From the general integral of this equation, that of the former one may be deduced by making $u = 0$.

7. The solution of partial differential equations is sometimes facilitated by introducing a new system of independent variables. The actual transformation is greatly facilitated by the following symbolical theorem.

THEOREM. If the partial differential equation

$$X_1 \frac{dz}{dx_1} + X_2 \frac{dz}{dx_2} \dots + X_n \frac{dz}{dx_n} = X$$

be expressed symbolically in the form

$$\Delta z = X,$$

in which

$$\Delta = X_1 \frac{d}{dx_1} + X_2 \frac{d}{dx_2} \dots + X_n \frac{d}{dx_n},$$

then, if y_1, y_2, \dots, y_n be a new system of independent variables given in expression as functions of the old ones, the transformed equation will be

$$X (\Delta y_1) \frac{dz}{dy_1} + (\Delta y_2) \frac{dz}{dy_2} \dots + (\Delta y_n) \frac{dz}{dy_n} = X.$$

For, regarding z as a function of y_1, y_2, \dots, y_n , we have

$$\frac{dz}{dx_1} = \frac{dz}{dy_1} \frac{dy_1}{dx_1} + \frac{dz}{dy_2} \frac{dy_2}{dx_1} \dots + \frac{dz}{dy_n} \frac{dy_n}{dx_1},$$

.....

$$\frac{dz}{dx_n} = \frac{dz}{dy_1} \frac{dy_1}{dx_n} + \frac{dz}{dy_2} \frac{dy_2}{dx_n} \dots + \frac{dz}{dy_n} \frac{dy_n}{dx_n};$$

whence, substituting in the given equation we find, as the total coefficient of $\frac{dz}{dy_1}$, the expression

$$X_1 \frac{dy_1}{dx_1} + X_2 \frac{dy_1}{dx_2} \dots + X_n \frac{dy_1}{dx_n},$$

or symbolically, Δy_1 ; and so on for the other coefficients. The result then is

$$(\Delta y_1) \frac{dz}{dy_1} + (\Delta y_2) \frac{dz}{dy_2} \dots + (\Delta y_n) \frac{dz}{dy_n} = X.$$

It remains only after calculation of $\Delta y_1, \Delta y_2, \dots, \Delta y_n$, as functions of x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n , to express these functions and X in terms of y_1, y_2, \dots, y_n .

[It appears from the manuscript that an example was to have been supplied here.]

[The next Article may be considered supplementary to Chap. XIV. Art. 10.]

Singular Solutions of partial Differential Equations.

8. Legendre's theory developed in Chap. XXIII. for ordinary, may be applied also without essential change to partial, differential equations. Regarding the independent variable z as receiving an infinitesimal change δz through infinitesimal change, not in the values of the independent variables

$$x_1, x_2, \dots x_n,$$

but in the values of the arbitrary constants of the complete or in the forms of the arbitrary functions of the general integral, and performing upon the given equation the operation denoted by δ , we shall obtain a *linear* partial differential equation for determining the general value of δz corresponding to any particular given value of z . If that linear equation be of a lower order than the differential equation given, then the equation expressing the value of $z + \delta z$ will be a limiting form of a solution less complete or less general than the complete or general solution of the differential equation given, and the given solution, formed by making the infinitesimal constants in the limiting form actually 0, will be singular.

Conversely, to deduce singular solutions without the knowledge of the complete or the general integral, we ought to construct the equations of condition for the reduction of the equation determining δz to a lower order than the equation given, and the most general solution of the differential equations of condition so formed, will be the most general expression for the singular solutions of the differential equation given.

Ex. $(px - qy)^2 q + 4mx^3(z - xp) = 0,$

in which

$$p = \frac{dz}{dx}, \quad q = \frac{dz}{dy}.$$

Representing the first member of the equation by F , we have, on operating by δ ,

$$\frac{dF}{dp} \frac{d\delta z}{dx} + \frac{dF}{dq} \frac{d\delta z}{dy} + \frac{dF}{dz} \delta z = 0,$$

and the conditions

$$\frac{dF}{dp} = 0, \quad \frac{dF}{dq} = 0,$$

necessary to reduce the equation for δz to a lower order give

$$(px - qy)q - 2mx^3 = 0,$$

$$(px - qy)(px - 3qy) = 0.$$

From these we find

$$p = 3m^{\frac{1}{3}}x^{\frac{1}{3}}y^{\frac{1}{3}}, \quad q = m^{\frac{1}{3}}x^{\frac{2}{3}}y^{-\frac{1}{3}},$$

definite and simultaneous values of p and q , which being substituted in the given equation lead to

$$z = 2m^{\frac{1}{3}}x^{\frac{2}{3}}y^{\frac{1}{3}},$$

and this, as it gives the same values of p and q as those obtained before, will necessarily satisfy the given equation. It is therefore a solution, and from the nature of the analysis, a singular one.

Legendre shews that this singular solution is also deducible from the general integral of the given partial differential equation. That integral is the result of the elimination of a from the two equations

$$\{\phi(a)\}^3 - 2ax\phi(a) + az - mxy = 0,$$

$$\{\phi(a) - ax\} \phi'(a) - 2x\phi(a) + z = 0.$$

To deduce the singular solution he supposes $\phi(a)$ to be *not* simply a function of a , but a function of a and of one or both of the independent variables. He expresses the varia-

tion of $\phi(a)$ derived from this new source by δ , and operating on the first equation with δ , finds

$$\{2\phi(a) - 2ax\} \delta\phi(a) = 0;$$

therefore

$$\phi(a) = ax.$$

Substituting this in the equations of the general integral, and eliminating a , we find

$$z = 2m^{\frac{1}{2}}x^{\frac{1}{2}}y^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

as before.

Legendre states his theory of the derivation of the singular solutions of partial differential equations from the equations themselves with great brevity, but still as a *general* theory. And there is nothing in the statement that carries with it any apparent restriction upon either the order or the degree of the equations given. Until however we are in possession of a perfect theory of the *genesis* of partial differential equations we shall not be entitled to say that Legendre's theory of their singular solutions is a perfect one; for until then we cannot even define, in a perfectly general way, the nature of the operation denoted by δ .

[The next three Chapters all relate to the subject of partial differential equations of the first order. The manuscripts do not appear to have received their final revision from Professor Boole. It is certain that he intended the contents of Chapter XXV. to form a part of the new edition; and it is highly probable, although not certain, that the contents of Chapter XXVI. and Chapter XXVII. were also to be included.

The three Chapters are mainly derived from two memoirs by Professor Boole, published in the *Philosophical Transactions*.

The first memoir is entitled *On Simultaneous Differential Equations of the First Order in which the Number of the Variables exceeds by more than one the Number of the Equations*: it occupies pages 437...454 of the *Philosophical Transactions* for 1862.

The second memoir is entitled *On the Differential Equations of Dynamics. A sequel to a Paper on Simultaneous Differential Equations*: it occupies pages 485...501 of the *Philosophical Transactions* for 1863.

The first memoir was finished before Professor Boole had seen Jacobi's researches, which are cited at the beginning of Chapter XXVI; these researches indeed could only just have been published. In his second memoir Professor Boole describes Jacobi's methods, refers to his own already published, and points out the nature of the connexion between them.]

CHAPTER XXV.

ON SYSTEMS OF SIMULTANEOUS LINEAR PARTIAL DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS OF THE FIRST ORDER, AND ON ASSOCIATED SYSTEMS OF ORDINARY DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS.

1. THE term *simultaneous* is here applied to a system of partial differential equations, to signify that in that system there is but one dependent variable, the general expression of which, as a function of the independent variables satisfying all the equations at once, is the object of search. All linear partial differential equations of the first order being reducible to the homogeneous form, we shall presuppose this reduction here. Under this form indeed the problem actually presents itself in Geometry, in the theory of partial differential equations of the second order, and in Theoretical Dynamics.

We are sometimes led, in connexion with the same class of inquiries, to systems of ordinary differential equations marked by the peculiarity that the number of the variables exceeds by more than one the number of the equations. Such systems are intimately connected with the former—stand to them indeed in a similar relation to that which the Lagrangean auxiliary system bears to the *single* partial differential equation from which it arises. The theory which explains this connexion, and grounds upon it the method of solution of both systems will form the subject of the present Chapter.

Connexion of the Systems.

2. PROP. I. The solution of a system of simultaneous linear partial differential equations of the first order may be

of differentials dx_1, dx_2, \dots equal to that of the given equations, and then equate to 0 the coefficients of the remaining differentials.

4. Lastly, the formal connexion of the two systems should be noticed. The partial differential equations being given in the reduced form (1), the ordinary system may be constructed as follows: For any differential coefficient, as $\frac{dP}{dx_{n+1}}$, in any column after the first, write the corresponding differential dx_{n+1} , subtract from this the sum of dx_1, dx_2, \dots, dx_n , multiplied respectively by the descending coefficients of that column, and equate the result to 0. The system of equations thus successively formed will be the auxiliary system sought.

The transition from the ordinary to the partial system may be effected by the same rule, substituting only differentials for differential coefficients.

[It appears from the manuscript that an example was to have been supplied here.]

Up to this point the theory of systems of partial differential equations is in analogy with that of single equations. But here a difference arises. We do not know beforehand what number of integrals a system of ordinary differential equations, in which the number of variables exceeds by more than one the number of the equations, admits.

The theory which removes this difficulty will be developed in the following sections. It will be shewn that a system of linear partial differential equations which admits of solution by the assigning to the dependent variable a value which satisfies all the equations in common, must either itself satisfy a certain condition, or be capable of being developed into a new but equivalent system which will satisfy that condition. It will be shewn that when that condition is satisfied, the auxiliary system of ordinary, is capable of expression as a system of *exact* differential equations determining the integrals sought.

It will be found convenient to express by a single symbol the aggregate of the operations to which the dependent variable is subject in the expression of a partial differential equation. Thus the equation

$$\frac{dz}{dt} + x \frac{dz}{dx} + y \frac{dz}{dy} = 0$$

may be expressed in the form

$$\Delta z = 0$$

if we assume

$$\Delta = \frac{d}{dt} + x \frac{d}{dx} + y \frac{d}{dy}.$$

Under this convention the following proposition is to be understood.

5. PROP. II. If $\Delta P = 0$, $\Delta' P = 0$ represent any two homogeneous linear partial differential equations of the first order, then will

$$(\Delta\Delta' - \Delta'\Delta)P = 0$$

also be a homogeneous linear partial differential equation of the first order, and it will be satisfied by all the common integrals of the equations from which it is derived.

First, the equation will be linear. For, let x, y represent any two variables whatever, or the same variable repeated, out of the set x_1, \dots, x_n , and let A, B represent any functions of the variables x_1, \dots, x_n . Then Δ may be represented by a series of terms of the form $A \frac{d}{dx}$, and Δ' by a series of terms of the form $B \frac{d}{dy}$. Hence $(\Delta\Delta' - \Delta'\Delta)P$ can be expressed by a series of terms of the form

$$A \frac{d}{dx} \left(B \frac{dP}{dy} \right) - B \frac{d}{dy} \left(A \frac{dP}{dx} \right),$$

which, on effecting the differentiations, becomes

$$A \frac{dB}{dx} \frac{dP}{dy} - B \frac{dA}{dy} \frac{dP}{dx},$$

the terms containing the second differential coefficients of P mutually destroying each other. Hence the equation

$$(\Delta\Delta' - \Delta'\Delta)P = 0$$

will be a homogeneous linear partial differential equation of the first order.

The constitution of the coefficients of this equation is easily determined. For suppose the given equations to be

$$A_1 \frac{dP}{dx_1} + A_2 \frac{dP}{dx_2} \dots + A_n \frac{dP}{dx_n} = 0,$$

$$B_1 \frac{dP}{dx_1} + B_2 \frac{dP}{dx_2} \dots + B_n \frac{dP}{dx_n} = 0,$$

so that

$$\Delta = A_1 \frac{d}{dx_1} \dots + A_n \frac{d}{dx_n}, \quad \Delta' = B_1 \frac{d}{dx_1} \dots + B_n \frac{d}{dx_n},$$

then the equation

$$(\Delta\Delta' - \Delta'\Delta)P = 0$$

may be written in the form

$$\Delta \left(B_1 \frac{dP}{dx_1} + B_2 \frac{dP}{dx_2} \dots + B_n \frac{dP}{dx_n} \right) - \Delta' \left(A_1 \frac{dP}{dx_1} + A_2 \frac{dP}{dx_2} \dots + A_n \frac{dP}{dx_n} \right),$$

and, since terms involving second differential coefficients of P will disappear, this becomes

$$\begin{aligned} & (\Delta B_1 - \Delta' A_1) \frac{dP}{dx_1} + (\Delta B_2 - \Delta' A_2) \frac{dP}{dx_2} \dots \\ & + (\Delta B_n - \Delta' A_n) \frac{dP}{dx_n} = 0. \end{aligned}$$

We see from this that the *form of the result is the same as if the Δ or Δ' from either equation operated only on the coefficients in the other equation.*

Secondly, the above equation will be satisfied by all the common integrals of the equations from which it is derived.

For, let $\phi = c$ be a common integral of

$$\Delta P = 0 \text{ and } \Delta' P = 0,$$

then

$$\Delta \phi = 0, \quad \Delta' \phi = 0.$$

Performing on these the respective operations Δ' and Δ , operations which involve only differentiation together with algebraic processes, we have

$$\Delta' \Delta \phi = 0, \quad \Delta \Delta' \phi = 0,$$

whence, by subtraction,

$$-\Delta \Delta' \phi - \Delta' \Delta \phi = 0,$$

or

$$(\Delta \Delta' - \Delta' \Delta) \phi = 0,$$

from which it appears that ϕ is also an integral of the equation

$$(\Delta \Delta' - \Delta' \Delta) P = 0,$$

as was to be shewn.

6. PROP. III. If by the above processes of reduction and derivation we convert a system of partial differential equations into a new system, such that if expressed in the form

$$\Delta_1 P = 0, \quad \Delta_2 P = 0, \dots \Delta_m P = 0,$$

the condition

$$(\Delta_i \Delta_j - \Delta_j \Delta_i) P = 0$$

shall for each pair of equations be identically satisfied, then the system of ordinary differential equations corresponding to this new system will admit of reduction to the form of *exact* differential equations, the integration of which will enable us to construct the general value of P satisfying the system given.

1st. Suppose the given system of n equations reduced to the form (1), marked by the peculiarity that n of the differential coefficients appear only in successive equations and with the coefficient unity. Then taking any two of those equations (we select the first two), we have

$$\Delta_1 = \frac{d}{dx_1} + A_{11} \frac{d}{dx_{n+1}} \dots\dots + A_{1r} \frac{d}{dx_{n+r}},$$

$$\Delta_2 = \frac{d}{dx_2} + A_{21} \frac{d}{dx_{n+1}} \dots\dots + A_{2r} \frac{d}{dx_{n+r}},$$

from the forms of which we see that the derived equation

$$(\Delta_1 \Delta_2 - \Delta_2 \Delta_1) P = 0$$

cannot contain either

$$\frac{dP}{dx_1} \text{ or } \frac{dP}{dx_2}.$$

It can only, as appears from Art. 5, contain the differential coefficients

$$\frac{dP}{dx_{n+1}}, \dots\dots \frac{dP}{dx_{n+r}},$$

and must be of the form

$$B_1 \frac{dP}{dx_{n+1}} + B_2 \frac{dP}{dx_{n+2}} \dots\dots + B_r \frac{dP}{dx_{n+r}} = 0.$$

It cannot therefore be an *algebraic* consequence of any of the equations of the system (1) from which it was derived. It is, unless by the vanishing of $B_1, \dots B_r$ it present itself as an identity, a *new* equation algebraically independent. Combining this with the former ones, we have a system of $n+1$ equations admitting of the same reduction as to form followed by the same subsequent process of derivation. And the result of each of these completed steps is to convert the system into one containing one equation more than before; but containing in each of its equations one term fewer than before. The process must then end either in the genesis of a system of partial differential equations such that the further

application of the process of derivation of Prop. II. shall only lead to identities, or in the emerging of the system

$$\frac{dP}{dx_1} = 0, \quad \frac{dP}{dx_2} = 0, \dots \frac{dP}{dx_{n+r}} = 0. \quad //$$

The latter supposition would imply that P is a constant. The consequences of the former we proceed to examine.

The final system of linear partial differential equations will be of the same type (1) as the original system, but will differ from that system in that n will be increased, and r diminished by the same amount. We shall therefore simply state the form (1), only under the condition

$$(\Delta_i \Delta_j - \Delta_j \Delta_i) P = 0,$$

and with the altered values of n and r .

First, then, the common integrals of the new system will be the same as those of the original system. This is evident from Prop. II.

Secondly. If we write

$$m = n + r,$$

the first equation of the system (1) will be

$$\frac{dP}{dx_1} + A_{11} \frac{dP}{dx_{n+1}} + A_{12} \frac{dP}{dx_{n+2}} \dots + A_{1r} \frac{dP}{dx_m} = 0,$$

and the auxiliary Lagrangean system of this will have $m - 1$ independent integrals

$$u_1 = c_1, \quad u_2 = c_2, \dots u_{m-1} = c_{m-1},$$

among which the $n - 1$ known integrals (Chap. XXIV. Art. 5)

$$x_2 = c_2, \quad x_3 = c_3, \quad x_n = c_n$$

are included. And the general value of P satisfying the above first equation will be

$$P = F(u_1, u_2, \dots, u_{m-1}).$$

The assumption $P = x_1$ would not satisfy the said equation, for it would lead, on substitution, to $1 = 0$. Hence we infer that while the functions u_1, u_2, \dots, u_{m-1} are independent with respect to each other, they are also independent with respect to x_1 , so that the m functions $u_1, u_2, \dots, u_{m-1}, x_1$, are mutually independent in the sense explained in Chap. XXIV.

Let us now transform the equations of the system (1) after the first by introducing $u_1, u_2, \dots, u_{m-1}, x_1$ as independent variables. Those equations being

$$\Delta_1 P = 0, \dots, \Delta_n P = 0,$$

the result of the transformation will be (Chap. XXIV. Art. 7)

$$(\Delta_1 u_1) \frac{dP}{du_1} + (\Delta_1 u_2) \frac{dP}{du_2} \dots + (\Delta_1 u_{m-1}) \frac{dP}{du_{m-1}} + (\Delta_1 x_1) \frac{dP}{dx_1} = 0,$$

.....

$$(\Delta_n u_1) \frac{dP}{du_1} + (\Delta_n u_2) \frac{dP}{du_2} \dots + (\Delta_n u_{m-1}) \frac{dP}{du_{m-1}} + (\Delta_n x_1) \frac{dP}{dx_1} = 0.$$

But $P = x_1$ being an integral of each of the equations of the system (1) except the first, as appears from their forms, we have

$$\Delta_2 x_1 = 0, \dots, \Delta_n x_1 = 0,$$

thus the last terms in the transformed system vanish. Further, the coefficients of the remaining terms reduce to functions of u_1, u_2, \dots, u_{m-1} merely. For, considering the coefficient $\Delta_2 u_1$, we have

$$(\Delta_1 \Delta_2 - \Delta_2 \Delta_1) u_1 = 0,$$

which, since $\Delta_1 u_1 = 0$ reduces to

$$\Delta_1 \Delta_2 u_1 = 0.$$

Hence $\Delta_2 u_1$ must be a solution of $\Delta_1 P = 0$, and therefore a function of u_1, u_2, \dots, u_{m-1} . And so for the others. It results therefore that the transformed system is

$$(\Delta_2 u_1) \frac{dP}{du_1} + (\Delta_2 u_2) \frac{dP}{du_2} \dots + (\Delta_2 u_{m-1}) \frac{dP}{du_{m-1}} = 0,$$

.....

$$(\Delta_n u_1) \frac{dP}{du_1} + (\Delta_n u_2) \frac{dP}{du_2} \dots + (\Delta_n u_{m-1}) \frac{dP}{du_{m-1}} = 0,$$

u_1, u_2, \dots, u_{m-1} being the *actual* independent variables of the system.

But the transformation having involved no loss of generality, for a new system of m independent variables was simply substituted for an old one, the condition

$$(\Delta_i \Delta_j - \Delta_j \Delta_i) P = 0,$$

satisfied before, will continue to be satisfied in the new system represented symbolically in the form

$$\Delta_2 P = 0, \Delta_3 P = 0, \dots, \Delta_n P = 0.$$

Any common integrals of this system will also be common integrals of the previous system. For as functions of

$$u_1, u_2, \dots, u_{m-1}$$

they will satisfy the first equation of that system, and they will satisfy the other equations, because the present system is but a transformation of those. The converse is equally manifest.

Thus a system of n partial differential equations containing m independent variables and satisfying a certain condi-

tion, has in virtue of that condition been converted into a system of $n-1$ equations between $m-1$ independent variables, and satisfying the same condition. This then is convertible into a similarly constituted system of $n-2$ equations containing $m-2$ independent variables, and so on till we arrive at a final single partial differential equation containing $m-n+1$ independent variables. This equation has $m-n$, that is, r integrals, and these are the common integrals of the system (1).

But the system of *ordinary* differential equations corresponding to (1) is in number r , and is satisfied by all the common integrals of that system. Hence these differential equations must admit of reduction to the exact form.

7. We may deduce from the above investigation the following Rule.

To integrate a system of simultaneous linear partial differential equations of the first order.

RULE. Reduce the equations to the homogeneous form (1), express the result symbolically by

$$\Delta_1 P = 0, \quad \Delta_2 P = 0, \quad \dots \quad \Delta_n P = 0,$$

and examine whether the condition

$$(\Delta_i \Delta_j - \Delta_j \Delta_i) P = 0$$

is identically satisfied for every pair of equations of the system. If it be so, the equations of the auxiliary system, Prop. I., will be reducible to the exact form, and their integrals being

$$u = a, \quad v = b, \quad w = c, \quad \dots$$

the complete value of P will be $F(u, v, w, \dots)$, the form of F being arbitrary.

If the condition be not identically satisfied, its application will give rise to one or more new partial differential equations. Combine any one of these with the previous reduced

system, and again reduce in the same way. With the new reduced system proceed as before, and continue this method of reduction and derivation until either a system of partial differential equations arises between every two of which the above condition is identically satisfied, or, which is the only possible alternative, the system

$$\frac{dP}{dx_1} = 0, \quad \frac{dP}{dx_2} = 0, \dots$$

appears. In the former case the system of ordinary equations corresponding to the final system of partial differential equations will admit of reduction to the exact form, and the general value of P will emerge from their integrals as above. In the latter case the given system can only be satisfied by supposing P a constant.

Ultimately then the determination of P depends on the solution of a system of ordinary differential equations reducible to the exact form. This does not mean that each equation of the system is reducible to the exact form, but that the equations may be combined together so as to form an equal number of equivalent equations of the exact form. Generally when we know this combination to be possible it is easy to effect it, and best to endeavour to do so. We might however employ the method of the variation of parameters as follows. Supposing p the number of differential equations make all but $p+1$ of the variables constant, integrate the reduced system, and then seek to satisfy the unreduced system by the same series of integrals with the arbitrary constants as new variables. The successive integrations and transformations of this method would amount to the same thing as those upon which the second part of the demonstration of Prop. III. rests*.

Lastly, given a system of ordinary differential equations containing a superfluous number of variables without knowing how many integrals they admit, we must, supposing $P=c$ to be *any* integral, construct the corresponding system

* It was thus indeed that the author was first led to that theory.

of homogeneous partial differential equations satisfied by P , and apply to them the foregoing Rule.

† 8. Ex. Required the integrals of the simultaneous partial differential equations

$$\frac{dP}{dx} + (t + xy + xz) \frac{dP}{dz} + (y + z - 3x) \frac{dP}{dt} = 0,$$

$$\frac{dP}{dy} + (xzt + y - xy) \frac{dP}{dz} + (zt - y) \frac{dP}{dt} = 0.$$

Representing these in the form $\Delta_1 P = 0$, $\Delta_2 P = 0$, it will be found that the equation

$$(\Delta_1 \Delta_2 - \Delta_2 \Delta_1) P = 0$$

becomes, after rejecting an algebraic factor,

$$x \frac{dP}{dz} + \frac{dP}{dt} = 0,$$

and the three equations prepared in the manner explained in the Rule will be found to be

$$\frac{dP}{dx} + (3x^2 + t) \frac{dP}{dz} = 0,$$

$$\frac{dP}{dy} + y \frac{dP}{dz} = 0,$$

$$\frac{dP}{dt} + x \frac{dP}{dz} = 0.$$

No other equations are derivable from these. We conclude that there is but one final integral.

To obtain it, eliminate

$$\frac{dP}{dx}, \quad \frac{dP}{dy}, \quad \frac{dP}{dt}$$

from the above system combined with

$$\frac{dP}{dx} dx + \frac{dP}{dy} dy + \frac{dP}{dz} dz + \frac{dP}{dt} dt = 0,$$

and equate to 0 the coefficient of $\frac{dP}{dz}$ in the result. We find

$$dz - (t + 3x^2) dx - y dy - x dt = 0,$$

the integral of which is

$$z - xt - x^3 - \frac{y^2}{2} = c.$$

An arbitrary function of the first member of this equation is the general value of P .

[It appears from the manuscript that another example was to have been added here.]

CHAPTER XXVI.

HOMOGENEOUS SYSTEMS OF LINEAR PARTIAL DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS.

1. THE theory of homogeneous systems of linear partial differential equations in which when expressed in the symbolic form

$$\Delta_1 P = 0, \quad \Delta_2 P = 0, \dots \Delta_m P = 0 \dots \dots (1),$$

the condition

$$(\Delta_i \Delta_j - \Delta_j \Delta_i) P = 0 \dots \dots \dots (2)$$

is for all combinations represented by i and j satisfied in virtue of the constitution of the symbols Δ_i, Δ_j , forms the subject of important researches by Jacobi (*Nova Methodus...* Crelle's Journal, Vol. LX. p. 1). The following are the most important of his results.

1st. An integral of any one equation of the system being found, other integrals of the same system may be obtained without integration, by a process of derivation founded upon the condition (2).

Let ϕ be an integral of the first equation of the system. Then is the equation

$$\Delta_1 \phi = 0$$

identically satisfied.

Also the condition (2) being satisfied in virtue of the constitution of the symbols, we have

$$(\Delta_i \Delta_j - \Delta_j \Delta_i) \phi = 0;$$

and in particular, making $i = 1$, and separating the terms,

$$\Delta_1 \Delta_1 \phi - \Delta_1 \Delta_1 \phi = 0,$$

which reduces by a prior equation to

$$\Delta_1 \Delta_1 \phi = 0.$$

It appears from this that $\Delta_1 \phi$, if it do not reduce to a constant, is an integral of the first equation $\Delta_1 \phi = 0$, and, if it prove to be not a mere function of ϕ , a new integral.

This process may be repeated upon the new integral with a similar alternation of results. It will be evident from this that if we confine our attention to the two equations

$$\Delta_1 P = 0, \quad \Delta_2 P = 0,$$

and suppose, as before, ϕ to be an integral of the first, then will

$$\Delta_1 \phi, \quad \Delta_2 (\Delta_1 \phi), \quad \Delta_2 \{\Delta_2 (\Delta_1 \phi)\}, \dots$$

or, as these may be expressed,

$$\Delta_1 \phi, \quad \Delta_2^2 \phi, \quad \Delta_2^3 \phi, \dots$$

be also integrals of the first equation; and this process of derivation may be continued until we arrive at an integral $\Delta_2^\mu \phi$ which is not independent, but is expressible as a function of prior integrals

$$\Delta_1 \phi, \quad \Delta_2^2 \phi, \dots, \Delta_2^{\mu-1} \phi,$$

and, sooner or later, such a result must present itself, since the number of independent integrals is finite.

It is further seen that the most general symbolic form of an integral derivable from the root integral ϕ is

$$\Delta_1^\alpha \Delta_2^\beta \dots \Delta_2^\mu \phi,$$

$\alpha, \beta, \dots, \mu$, being positive integers.

The above remarkable theorem was in some degree anticipated by the researches of Poisson.

2ndly. Jacobi shews how by the aid of such derived integrals of the first equation of the system a *common* integral of the first and second equation may be found, and how from this integral and its derived series a common integral of the first three equations of the system may be found, and so on, until a common integral of the entire system has been as it were built up out of previous integrals of less general application.

Let $\phi, \phi', \phi'', \dots, \phi^{(\mu-1)}$ represent a series of independent integrals of the equation $\Delta_1 P = 0$, of which ϕ is the root integral, and the rest are derived from it by successive applications of the operation denoted by Δ_1 , so that

$$\phi' = \Delta_1 \phi, \dots, \phi^{(\mu-1)} = \Delta_1^{\mu-1} \phi;$$

also let $\Delta_2^\mu \phi$ be not a new integral but a function of

$$\phi, \phi', \dots, \phi^{(\mu-1)}.$$

Now $\phi, \phi', \dots, \phi^{(\mu-1)}$ being particular integrals of $\Delta_1 P = 0$, the function $F(\phi, \phi', \dots, \phi^{(\mu-1)})$ will also be an integral of the same equation *irrespective of its form*. Let us inquire whether the form of the function can be so determined as to render it also an integral of the second equation $\Delta_2 P = 0$.

We have then to satisfy the equation

$$\Delta_2 F(\phi, \phi', \dots, \phi^{(\mu-1)}) = 0.$$

By the principles of the Differential Calculus this equation assumes the form

$$\Delta_2 \phi \frac{dF}{d\phi} + \Delta_2 \phi' \frac{dF}{d\phi'} + \dots + \Delta_2 \phi^{(\mu-1)} \frac{dF}{d\phi^{(\mu-1)}} = 0.$$

$$\text{But} \quad \Delta_2 \phi = \phi', \quad \Delta_2 \phi' = \phi'', \quad \dots, \quad \Delta_2 \phi^{(\mu-2)} = \phi^{(\mu-1)};$$

lastly, $\Delta_2 \phi^{(\mu-1)}$ may by hypothesis be expressed in the form $f(\phi, \phi', \dots, \phi^{(\mu-1)})$. Thus the equation to be satisfied is

$$\phi' \frac{dF}{d\phi} + \phi'' \frac{dF}{d\phi'} + \dots + \phi^{(\mu-1)} \frac{dF}{d\phi^{(\mu-2)}} + f(\phi, \phi', \dots, \phi^{(\mu-1)}) \frac{dF}{d\phi^{(\mu-1)}} = 0,$$

a linear partial differential equation of which the auxiliary system is

$$\frac{d\phi}{\phi'} = \frac{d\phi'}{\phi''} = \dots = \frac{d\phi^{(\mu-2)}}{\phi^{(\mu-1)}} = \frac{d\phi^{(\mu-1)}}{f(\phi, \phi', \dots, \phi^{(\mu-1)})} \dots (3).$$

Now the integration of this system may be made to depend upon that of an ordinary differential equation of the $(\mu-1)^{\text{th}}$ degree between the two variables $\phi^{(\mu-1)}$ and ϕ .

For we have

$$\frac{d\phi'}{d\phi} = \frac{\phi''}{\phi'}, \dots, \frac{d\phi^{(\mu-2)}}{d\phi} = \frac{\phi^{(\mu-1)}}{\phi'},$$

$$\frac{d\phi^{(\mu-1)}}{d\phi} = \frac{f(\phi, \phi', \dots, \phi^{(\mu-1)})}{\phi'}.$$

Differentiating the last equation with respect to ϕ , and attending to the former ones, we shall be able to express $\frac{d^2\phi^{(\mu-1)}}{d\phi^2}$ in terms of the variables $\phi, \phi', \dots, \phi^{(\mu-1)}$. Proceeding with this in the same way and continuing the process we shall be able to express the series of differential coefficients

$$\frac{d\phi^{(\mu-1)}}{d\phi}, \frac{d^2\phi^{(\mu-1)}}{d\phi^2}, \dots, \frac{d^{\mu-1}\phi^{(\mu-1)}}{d\phi^{\mu-1}} \quad \text{bad notation}$$

in terms of $\phi, \phi', \dots, \phi^{(\mu-1)}$. From these $\mu-1$ equations, eliminating $\phi', \phi'', \dots, \phi^{(\mu-2)}$, we shall have a final equation between

$$\phi, \phi^{(\mu-1)}, \frac{d\phi^{(\mu-1)}}{d\phi}, \dots, \frac{d^{\mu-1}\phi^{(\mu-1)}}{d\phi^{\mu-1}},$$

that is, a differential equation of the $(\mu-1)^{\text{th}}$ order between ϕ and $\phi^{(\mu-1)}$.

The complete integral of this equation will be of the form

$$\phi^{(\mu-1)} = f(\phi, c_1, c_2, \dots, c_{\mu-1}).$$

Differentiating this $\mu - 2$ times in succession with respect to ϕ , and continually substituting for the differential coefficients of $\phi^{(\mu-1)}$ their values as before assigned in terms of

$$\phi, \phi', \dots, \phi^{(\mu-1)},$$

we shall have a system of $\mu - 1$ equations connecting the above variables with the constants $c_1, c_2, \dots, c_{\mu-1}$. Finally, solving these equations with respect to the constants, we shall possess the integrals required in the form

$$F_1(\phi, \phi', \dots, \phi^{(\mu-1)}) = c_1,$$

$$\dots\dots\dots$$

$$F_{\mu-1}(\phi, \phi', \dots, \phi^{(\mu-1)}) = c_{\mu-1},$$

and each of these will be a common integral of the first two equations of the given system (1).

[On the back of a page of the manuscript the following paragraph occurs, which seems to have been intended as a simplification of the preceding argument which begins with "The complete integral."]

Suppose that a first integral of the equation can be found. Its form will be

$$F\left(\phi, \phi^{(\mu-1)}, \frac{d\phi^{(\mu-1)}}{d\phi}, \dots, \frac{d^{\mu-2}\phi^{(\mu-1)}}{d\phi^{\mu-2}}\right) = c.$$

Substitute in this for the differential coefficients of $\phi^{(\mu-1)}$ their values before assigned in terms of $\phi, \phi', \phi'', \dots, \phi^{(\mu-1)}$, and we have an integral of the system (3), and therefore a common integral of the first two equations of the system (1).

[We now return to the place at which we inserted a paragraph.]

Just in the same way Jacobi deduces a common integral of the first three equations of the system (1). For representing

any one of the first members of the above system by ψ , and deriving thence the new independent integrals $\Delta_s \psi$, $\Delta_s^2 \psi$, ... he substitutes an arbitrary function of these for P in the equation

$$\Delta_s P = 0.$$

It is evident that the solution of the partial differential equation so found will again be reducible to that of an ordinary differential equation between two variables. And so the process is carried on till all the equations are satisfied.

2. The above remarkable process was developed by Jacobi in connexion with the theory of non-linear partial differential equations of the first order. In that particular connexion it admits of certain reductions tending to diminish the order of the differential equations to be integrated. But these do not affect the general principle of the method. It was in this special form that the theory of the solution of simultaneous linear partial differential equations originated. Jacobi does not consider the theory of equations in which the condition (2) is not satisfied; but the language in which he refers to the condition shews that he had speculated upon the general problem—and it is difficult to conceive that he should have meditated upon it and not arrived at its complete solution.

[The manuscript here gives the first two words of the passage from Jacobi's memoir which is quoted in the *Philosophical Transactions* for 1863, page 486.]

CHAPTER XXVII.

OF NON-LINEAR PARTIAL DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS OF THE
FIRST ORDER.

1. In treating the present subject we shall first consider that class of non-linear partial differential equations of the first order which involves two independent variables, and then proceed to the general theory. The reason for this procedure is that the particular theory, though of course included in the general one, rests upon a somewhat simpler basis, and it was in fact developed by the labours of Lagrange and Charpit long before the general theory was known. The latter we owe to the independent researches of Cauchy and Jacobi.

[Here the manuscript refers to the matter contained in Chap. XIV. Arts. 7 to 12 inclusive; and then passes on to the general theory.]

General Theory.

2. Given an equation of the form

$$z = \phi(x_1, x_2, \dots x_n, a_1, a_2, \dots a_n),$$

the number of arbitrary constants $a_1, a_2, \dots a_n$ involved being equal to the number of the independent variables $x_1, x_2, \dots x_n$, we obtain by differentiation and elimination of the constants a partial differential equation of the first order. Of this the proposed equation is said to constitute a complete primitive.

Examining the system (3), (4) we see that the first members of all the equations which it contains are functions of $x_1, \dots x_n, z, p_1, \dots p_n$, while the second members are constants. The question then arises, What mutual connexion exists among these functions in virtue of which they yield values of $p_1, \dots p_n$, which render the equation (5) integrable?

The answer to this question must involve the entire theory of the solution of partial differential equations of the first order, so far as relates to the determination of a complete primitive. Given a partial differential equation of the form (3) it is evident that if we can construct a system of associated equations (4) possessing the character above described, the final value of z obtained by integration of (5) will both satisfy the given equation and contain the requisite number of arbitrary constants. It does not follow from this that it will be the only complete primitive, but it will be a complete primitive.

3. The relation sought is expressed in the following Proposition:

PROPOSITION. *If*

$$F(x_1, \dots x_n, z, p_1, \dots p_n) = a,$$

$$\Phi(x_1, \dots x_n, z, p_1, \dots p_n) = b$$

represent any two out of a system of n independent equations such that the values of $p_1, \dots p_n$, thence determined would make the equation

$$dz = p_1 dx_1 + p_2 dx_2 + \dots + p_n dx_n$$

integrable, then the first members of these equations being represented for simplicity by F and Φ , the condition

$$\sum_i \left\{ \left(\frac{dF}{dx_i} + p_i \frac{dF}{dz} \right) \frac{d\Phi}{dp_i} - \frac{dF}{dp_i} \left(\frac{d\Phi}{dx_i} + p_i \frac{d\Phi}{dz} \right) \right\} = 0,$$

the summation extending to all values of i , from 1 to n inclusive, will be satisfied identically.

Reciprocally, if the above condition be satisfied identically for each binary combination of functions in the proposed system of equations, and if these functions be independent, then the values of p_1, \dots, p_n , as functions of x_1, \dots, x_n, z , which they yield, will make the equation

$$dz = p_1 dx_1 + p_2 dx_2 + \dots + p_n dx_n$$

integrable.

It will be convenient to begin with the particular case in which the proposed equations do not explicitly contain z , the particular pair to be considered being represented by

$$F(x_1, \dots, x_n, p_1, \dots, p_n) = a,$$

$$\Phi(x_1, \dots, x_n, p_1, \dots, p_n) = b.$$

Differentiating with respect to x_i , and regarding p_1, \dots, p_n as functions of the independent variables, we have

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \frac{dF}{dx_i} + \frac{dF}{dp_1} \frac{dp_1}{dx_i} + \dots + \frac{dF}{dp_n} \frac{dp_n}{dx_i} &= 0, \\ \frac{d\Phi}{dx_i} + \frac{d\Phi}{dp_1} \frac{dp_1}{dx_i} + \dots + \frac{d\Phi}{dp_n} \frac{dp_n}{dx_i} &= 0, \end{aligned} \right\} \dots\dots\dots (6),$$

to which we may give the form

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \frac{dF}{dx_i} &= - \sum_j \frac{dF}{dp_j} \frac{dp_j}{dx_i} \\ \frac{d\Phi}{dx_i} &= - \sum_j \frac{d\Phi}{dp_j} \frac{dp_j}{dx_i} \end{aligned} \right\} \dots\dots\dots (7),$$

the summation with respect to j extending from $j=1$ to $j=n$ inclusive.

From the first of equations (7) multiplied by $\frac{d\Phi}{dp_i}$ subtract

the second multiplied by $\frac{dF}{dp_i}$, and sum the result with respect to i from $i=1$ to $i=n$ inclusive. We have

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_i \left(\frac{dF}{dx_i} \frac{d\Phi}{dp_i} - \frac{dF}{dp_i} \frac{d\Phi}{dx_i} \right) \\ = - \sum_i \sum_j \left(\frac{dF}{dp_j} \frac{d\Phi}{dp_i} \frac{dp_i}{dx_i} - \frac{dF}{dp_i} \frac{d\Phi}{dp_j} \frac{dp_j}{dx_i} \right) \dots\dots (8). \end{aligned}$$

The expression under the double sign of summation in the second member vanishes when $i=j$; we may therefore restrict the summation to unequal values of i and j . Now as for any particular combination of values, e.g. 2, 3, there would exist in the completed member both the terms corresponding to $i=2, j=3$, and those corresponding to $j=2, i=3$, it is evident that if we employ the symbol \sum_{ij} to denote summation with respect to different combinations of i and j , the second member of the last equation may be expressed in the form

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{ij} \left(\frac{dF}{dp_j} \frac{d\Phi}{dp_i} \frac{dp_i}{dx_i} - \frac{dF}{dp_i} \frac{d\Phi}{dp_j} \frac{dp_j}{dx_i} \right. \\ \left. + \frac{dF}{dp_i} \frac{d\Phi}{dp_j} \frac{dp_i}{dx_j} - \frac{dF}{dp_j} \frac{d\Phi}{dp_i} \frac{dp_j}{dx_j} \right), \\ \text{or } \sum_{ij} \left\{ \left(\frac{dF}{dp_i} \frac{d\Phi}{dp_j} - \frac{dF}{dp_j} \frac{d\Phi}{dp_i} \right) \left(\frac{dp_i}{dx_j} - \frac{dp_j}{dx_i} \right) \right\}, \end{aligned}$$

so that the equation (8) becomes

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_i \left(\frac{dF}{dx_i} \frac{d\Phi}{dp_i} - \frac{dF}{dp_i} \frac{d\Phi}{dx_i} \right) \\ = - \sum_{ij} \left\{ \left(\frac{dF}{dp_i} \frac{d\Phi}{dp_j} - \frac{dF}{dp_j} \frac{d\Phi}{dp_i} \right) \left(\frac{dp_i}{dx_j} - \frac{dp_j}{dx_i} \right) \right\} \dots\dots (9). \end{aligned}$$

The number of terms of which the second member expresses the sum is thus $\frac{n(n-1)}{2}$, and it will be observed that

as to any particular term it makes no difference in what order the numerical values of i and j are assigned to these quantities; e.g. whether for the combination 2, 3 we make $i=2, j=3$, or $i=3, j=2$; but we must confine ourselves to one order.

Now when the equation

$$dz = p_1 dx_1 + p_2 dx_2 + \dots + p_n dx_n$$

is integrable in the manner here supposed, we have for all combinations of i and j ,

$$\frac{dp_i}{dx_j} = \frac{dp_j}{dx_i}.$$

All the terms in the second member of (9) therefore vanish, and we have

$$\sum_i \left(\frac{dF}{dx_i} \frac{d\Phi}{dp_i} - \frac{dF}{dp_i} \frac{d\Phi}{dx_i} \right) = 0.$$

This is the direct form of the Proposition under the particular limitation supposed.

As F, Φ represent, under the same limitation, any two of the first members of the n equations (3), (4), which determine p_1, \dots, p_n , there will exist $\frac{n(n-1)}{2}$ equations like the above. It is usual to employ for brevity the notation

$$\sum_i \left(\frac{dF}{dx_i} \frac{d\Phi}{dp_i} - \frac{dF}{dp_i} \frac{d\Phi}{dx_i} \right) = [F\Phi],$$

and this being done the above system of equations expresses the $\frac{n(n-1)}{2}$ functions of the form $[F_i F_j]$ as linear homogeneous

functions of the $\frac{n(n-1)}{2}$ quantities of the form $\frac{dp_i}{dx_j} - \frac{dp_j}{dx_i}$.

It is hence that the vanishing of the latter series of quantities secures the vanishing of the former.

The converse truth will therefore be established by shewing that the $\frac{n(n-1)}{2}$ quantities of the form $\frac{dp_i}{dx_j} - \frac{dp_j}{dx_i}$ are, when

F_1, F_2, \dots, F_n are independent with respect to p_1, p_2, \dots, p_n , expressible as linear homogeneous functions of the $\frac{n(n-1)}{2}$ functions $[F_i F_j]$.

To avoid complexity of expression I shall establish this for the particular case of $n=3$, and shall shew that the reasoning is general.

The functions F_1, F_2, F_3 , being independent with respect to p_1, p_2, p_3 , the determinant

$$\begin{vmatrix} \frac{dF_1}{dp_1}, & \frac{dF_1}{dp_2}, & \frac{dF_1}{dp_3} \\ \frac{dF_2}{dp_1}, & \frac{dF_2}{dp_2}, & \frac{dF_2}{dp_3} \\ \frac{dF_3}{dp_1}, & \frac{dF_3}{dp_2}, & \frac{dF_3}{dp_3} \end{vmatrix}$$

does not vanish. This determinant we shall denote by Δ .

In (9) writing for F and Φ first F_2 and F_3 , secondly F_3 and F_1 , thirdly F_1 and F_2 , we have on changing signs the system

$$\left. \begin{aligned} -[F_2 F_3] &= \left(\frac{dF_2}{dp_2} \frac{dF_3}{dp_3} - \frac{dF_2}{dp_3} \frac{dF_3}{dp_2} \right) \left(\frac{dp_2}{dx_3} - \frac{dp_3}{dx_2} \right) + \dots \\ -[F_3 F_1] &= \left(\frac{dF_3}{dp_3} \frac{dF_1}{dp_1} - \frac{dF_3}{dp_1} \frac{dF_1}{dp_3} \right) \left(\frac{dp_3}{dx_1} - \frac{dp_1}{dx_3} \right) + \dots \\ -[F_1 F_2] &= \left(\frac{dF_1}{dp_1} \frac{dF_2}{dp_2} - \frac{dF_1}{dp_2} \frac{dF_2}{dp_1} \right) \left(\frac{dp_1}{dx_2} - \frac{dp_2}{dx_1} \right) + \dots \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (10).$$

Multiply the first equation by $\frac{dF_1}{dp_1}$, the second by $\frac{dF_2}{dp_2}$, the third by $\frac{dF_3}{dp_3}$ and add. Then

$$-\frac{dF_1}{dp_1} [F_2 F_3] - \frac{dF_2}{dp_2} [F_3 F_1] - \frac{dF_3}{dp_3} [F_1 F_2] = \Delta \left(\frac{dp_2}{dx_3} - \frac{dp_3}{dx_2} \right),$$

whence as Δ does not vanish we have, on dividing by it, the function $\frac{dp_2}{dx_3} - \frac{dp_3}{dx_2}$ expressed as a linear homogeneous function of $[F_2F_3]$, $[F_3F_1]$, and $[F_1F_2]$.

In like manner multiplying the equations by $\frac{dF_1}{dp_2}$, $\frac{dF_2}{dp_3}$, $\frac{dF_3}{dp_1}$ respectively, and dividing by Δ , we obtain $\frac{dp_3}{dx_1} - \frac{dp_1}{dx_3}$ as a similar linear homogeneous function, and lastly, multiplying by $\frac{dF_1}{dp_3}$, $\frac{dF_2}{dp_1}$, $\frac{dF_3}{dp_2}$, and proceeding as before, we obtain $\frac{dp_1}{dx_2} - \frac{dp_2}{dx_1}$ as a similar linear homogeneous function.

From all which it follows that when $[F_2F_3]$, $[F_3F_1]$, $[F_1F_2]$ vanish, then

$$\frac{dp_2}{dx_3} - \frac{dp_3}{dx_2}, \quad \frac{dp_3}{dx_1} - \frac{dp_1}{dx_3}, \quad \frac{dp_1}{dx_2} - \frac{dp_2}{dx_1},$$

will vanish also.

The reasoning is general in its nature. If $F_1, F_2, \dots F_n$ are independent with regard to $p_1, p_2, \dots p_n$, the determinant

$$\begin{vmatrix} \frac{dF_1}{dp_1} & \dots & \frac{dF_1}{dp_n} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots \\ \frac{dF_n}{dp_1} & \dots & \frac{dF_n}{dp_n} \end{vmatrix} = \Delta \dots \dots \dots (11),$$

does not vanish. This determinant is from its constitution as a determinant linear and homogeneous, not only with respect to any row or column of elements, but also with respect to the possible binary combinations which can be formed of two rows or columns, ternary out of three rows or columns, &c. provided that these combinations are themselves of the form of determinants. In the language of the theory such combinations are called minor determinants. Hence if we construct the system of equations represented by (10), and

observe that the coefficients of any particular term of the form $\frac{dp_i}{dx_j} - \frac{dp_j}{dx_i}$ in the several equations form a system of such minors to the general determinant (11), it will be plain that the equations can by multiplication and addition be brought to a form in which the coefficient of that particular term will be Δ . At the same time the coefficients of all the other terms of the form $\frac{dp_i}{dx_j} - \frac{dp_j}{dx_i}$ will vanish. For a little attention will shew that they will be what the determinant Δ would become on making two of its columns or rows of elements equal, and therefore will be identically equal to 0.

Thus the Proposition is generally established for the case in which z does not explicitly appear in the functions

$$F_1, F_2, \dots, F_n.$$

When z does appear in those functions the equations (6) will be replaced by

$$\frac{dF}{dx_i} + p_i \frac{dF}{dz} + \frac{dF}{dp_i} \frac{dp_i}{dx_i} + \dots + \frac{dF}{dp_n} \frac{dp_n}{dx_i} = 0,$$

$$\frac{d\Phi}{dx_i} + p_i \frac{d\Phi}{dz} + \frac{d\Phi}{dp_i} \frac{dp_i}{dx_i} + \dots + \frac{d\Phi}{dp_n} \frac{dp_n}{dx_i} = 0,$$

from which it is seen that the theorem above established will only need to be changed into the form employed in the statement of the general Proposition.

As the above is one of the most important propositions in the entire theory of Differential Equations, it may be desirable to illustrate it by examples.

[There are no examples in the manuscript.]

4. We resume the general theory.

The integration of non-linear partial differential equations may be effected by two distinct methods, both resting upon

the ground of the above Proposition. The first of these methods, originally established by a different analysis from that which will here be employed, was discovered by Cauchy (*Exercices d'Analyse*), and rediscovered by Jacobi (*Crelle's Journal*). The second method, discovered by Jacobi at a later period, forms the subject of his posthumous memoir, *Nova Methodus*.....

Cauchy's Method.

We will, as before, begin with the case in which z does not appear explicitly in the proposed partial differential equation, which we shall represent in the form

$$F_1(x_1, \dots, x_n, p_1, \dots, p_n) = 0 \dots\dots\dots (1).$$

We have seen that to find a complete primitive of the equation it is necessary and sufficient to construct a series of equations

[illegible]

such that not only shall the conditions

$$[F_1, F_2] = 0, \dots, [F_1, F_n] = 0 \dots \dots \dots (3),$$

connecting the new functions F_2, \dots, F_n with F_1 , be identically satisfied, but also the series of conditions

$$[F_a F_b] = 0 \dots\dots\dots (4),$$

F_a and F_b representing any two of the new functions referred to.

The first of the above series of conditions amounts to this, that F_1, \dots, F_n must be integrals of the partial differential equation

$$[F, P] = 0 \dots\dots\dots (5).$$

It is the peculiar aim of Cauchy's method to determine the integrals so as to cause the second series of conditions to be satisfied also. And it is shewn that this will be attained if the integrals of (5), which form the first members of (2), are such that the particular values which p_1, \dots, p_{n-1} assume when x_n is made to receive any constant value, as 0, are differential coefficients with respect to x_1, \dots, x_{n-1} of any single function of those variables, the form of which may be arbitrarily assigned.

The *necessity* of this condition is obvious. If the general values of p_1, \dots, p_n are differential coefficients of a function z with respect to x_1, \dots, x_n , then the particular forms which p_1, \dots, p_{n-1} assume when x_n receives any constant value are simply differential coefficients with respect to x_1, \dots, x_{n-1} of what z becomes under the same circumstances. To prove its *sufficiency* we must shew that when it is satisfied the conditions represented by (4) will be satisfied also.

Since F_a and F_b are integrals of $[F_1 P] = 0$,

$$[F_1 F_a] = 0, \quad [F_1 F_b] = 0 \dots\dots\dots (6).$$

Also, since if in (1) and (2) we give to x_n a particular constant value, as 0, and then in (2) regard p_n as a function of

$$x_1, \dots, x_{n-1}, \quad p_1, \dots, p_{n-1}$$

determined by (1), the system (2) will virtually contain only

$$x_1, \dots, x_{n-1}, \quad p_1, \dots, p_{n-1},$$

of which p_1, \dots, p_{n-1} are differential coefficients of a single function with respect to x_1, \dots, x_{n-1} , it follows from the proposition of Art. 3, that any two functions F_a and F_b will satisfy mutually the condition

$$\sum_{i=1}^{n-1} \left(\frac{dF_a}{dx_i} \frac{dF_b}{dp_i} - \frac{dF_b}{dx_i} \frac{dF_a}{dp_i} \right) = 0,$$

the differentiations having reference to

$$x_1, \dots, x_{n-1}, \quad p_1, \dots, p_{n-1},$$

explicitly as they appear in F_a and F_b , and implicitly as involved in p_n . Thus the developed form of the above equation is

$$\sum_{i=1}^{t=n-1} \left\{ \left(\frac{dF_a}{dx_i} + \frac{dF_a}{dp_n} \frac{dp_n}{dx_i} \right) \left(\frac{dF_b}{dp_i} + \frac{dF_b}{dp_n} \frac{dp_n}{dp_i} \right) - \left(\frac{dF_a}{dp_i} + \frac{dF_a}{dp_n} \frac{dp_n}{dp_i} \right) \left(\frac{dF_b}{dx_i} + \frac{dF_b}{dp_n} \frac{dp_n}{dx_i} \right) \right\} = 0,$$

the forms of $\frac{dp_n}{dx_i}$ and $\frac{dp_n}{dp_i}$ being determined from (1).

Performing the multiplications, the above equations will be reduced to the form

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{i=1}^{t=n-1} & \left(\frac{dF_a}{dx_i} \frac{dF_b}{dp_i} - \frac{dF_a}{dp_i} \frac{dF_b}{dx_i} \right) \\ & + \frac{dF_a}{dp_n} \sum_{i=1}^{t=n-1} \left(\frac{dp_n}{dx_i} \frac{dF_b}{dp_i} - \frac{dp_n}{dp_i} \frac{dF_b}{dx_i} \right) \\ & - \frac{dF_b}{dp_n} \sum_{i=1}^{t=n-1} \left(\frac{dp_n}{dx_i} \frac{dF_a}{dp_i} - \frac{dp_n}{dp_i} \frac{dF_a}{dx_i} \right) = 0 \dots (7). \end{aligned}$$

But from the form of the total differential of (1) we see that

$$\frac{dp_n}{dx_i} = - \frac{\frac{dF_1}{dx_i}}{\frac{dF_1}{dp_n}}, \quad \frac{dp_n}{dp_i} = - \frac{\frac{dF_1}{dp_i}}{\frac{dF_1}{dp_n}}.$$

Hence

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{i=1}^{t=n-1} & \left(\frac{dp_n}{dx_i} \frac{dF_a}{dp_i} - \frac{dp_n}{dp_i} \frac{dF_a}{dx_i} \right) \\ & = - \left(\frac{dF_1}{dp_n} \right)^{-1} \sum_{i=1}^{t=n-1} \left(\frac{dF_1}{dx_i} \frac{dF_a}{dp_i} - \frac{dF_1}{dp_i} \frac{dF_a}{dx_i} \right). \end{aligned}$$

Now since by Art. 3

$$\sum_{i=1}^{i=n} \left(\frac{dF_1}{dx_i} \frac{dF_a}{dp_i} - \frac{dF_1}{dp_i} \frac{dF_a}{dx_i} \right) = 0,$$

we have

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{i=1}^{i=n-1} \left(\frac{dF_1}{dx_i} \frac{dF_a}{dp_i} - \frac{dF_1}{dp_i} \frac{dF_a}{dx_i} \right) \\ = - \left(\frac{dF_1}{dx_n} \frac{dF_a}{dp_n} - \frac{dF_1}{dp_n} \frac{dF_a}{dx_n} \right); \end{aligned}$$

therefore

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{i=1}^{i=n-1} \left(\frac{dp_n}{dx_i} \frac{dF_a}{dp_i} - \frac{dp_n}{dp_i} \frac{dF_a}{dx_i} \right) \\ = \left(\frac{dF_1}{dp_n} \right)^{-1} \left(\frac{dF_1}{dx_n} \frac{dF_a}{dp_n} - \frac{dF_1}{dp_n} \frac{dF_a}{dx_n} \right). \end{aligned}$$

In the same way

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{i=1}^{i=n-1} \left(\frac{dp_n}{dx_i} \frac{dF_b}{dp_i} - \frac{dp_n}{dp_i} \frac{dF_b}{dx_i} \right) \\ = \left(\frac{dF_1}{dp_n} \right)^{-1} \left(\frac{dF_1}{dx_n} \frac{dF_b}{dp_n} - \frac{dF_1}{dp_n} \frac{dF_b}{dx_n} \right). \end{aligned}$$

The substitution of these values in (7) gives

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{i=1}^{i=n-1} \left(\frac{dF_a}{dx_i} \frac{dF_b}{dp_i} - \frac{dF_a}{dp_i} \frac{dF_b}{dx_i} \right) \\ + \left(\frac{dF_1}{dp_n} \right)^{-1} \left\{ \frac{dF_a}{dp_n} \left(\frac{dF_1}{dx_n} \frac{dF_b}{dp_n} - \frac{dF_1}{dp_n} \frac{dF_b}{dx_n} \right) \right. \\ \left. - \frac{dF_b}{dp_n} \left(\frac{dF_1}{dx_n} \frac{dF_a}{dp_n} - \frac{dF_1}{dp_n} \frac{dF_a}{dx_n} \right) \right\} = 0, \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{or} \quad \sum_{i=1}^{n-1} \left(\frac{dF_a}{dx_i} \frac{dF_b}{dp_i} - \frac{dF_a}{dp_i} \frac{dF_b}{dx_i} \right) + \frac{dF_a}{dx_n} \frac{dF_b}{dp_n} - \frac{dF_a}{dp_n} \frac{dF_b}{dx_n} = 0,$$

or $\sum_{i=1}^n \left(\frac{dF_a}{dx_i} \frac{dF_b}{dp_i} - \frac{dF_a}{dp_i} \frac{dF_b}{dx_i} \right) = 0,$

which is precisely the equation

$$[F_a F_b] = 0.$$

We see therefore that to solve the partial differential equation

$$F_1(x, \dots, x_n, p_1, \dots, p_n) = 0,$$

it is only necessary to construct the linear partial differential equation

$$\sum_{i=1}^{i=n} \left(\frac{dF_1}{dx_i} \frac{dP}{dp_i} - \frac{dF_1}{dp_i} \frac{dP}{dx_i} \right) = 0,$$

and to obtain $n - 1$ independent integrals of this

$$F_g(x_1, \dots, x_n, p_1, \dots, p_n) = a_g,$$

.....

$$F_n(x_1, \dots, x_n, p_1, \dots, p_n) = a_n,$$

such that if we determine from these conjoined with the given equation the values of p_1, \dots, p_n , then those of p_1, \dots, p_{n-1} shall, when x_n is made constant, be the partial differential coefficients of one and the same function of x_1, \dots, x_{n-1} with respect to these variables in succession.

Now provided that we can find *all* the integrals of the above partial differential equation the particular determination required may be effected in the following manner.

The Lagrangean auxiliary system consists of $2n-1$ ordinary differential equations

$$\frac{\frac{dx_1}{dF_1}}{\frac{dp_1}{dp_n}} = \dots = \frac{\frac{dx_n}{dF_1}}{\frac{dp_1}{dp_n}} = \dots = \frac{\frac{dp_1}{dF_1}}{\frac{dp_n}{dx_n}} \dots \dots \dots (8).$$

These admit of $2n - 1$ integrals, one of which will be $F'_1 = c_1$; and this will agree with the given equation if we make $c_1 = 0$. We have therefore, besides the particular integral $F'_1 = 0$, $2n - 2$ integrals of the form

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \phi_2(x_1, \dots x_n, p_1, \dots p_n) &= c_2 \\ &\dots\dots\dots \\ \phi_{2n-1}(x_1, \dots x_n, p_1, \dots p_n) &= c_{2n-1} \end{aligned} \right\} \dots\dots\dots (9).$$

Now suppose it required to find a value of z as a function of $x_1, \dots x_n$, which shall satisfy the given partial differential equation, and shall reduce when $x_n = 0$ (or any numerical constant) to a particular given function of $x_1, \dots x_{n-1}$, which we will represent by $\psi(x_1, \dots x_{n-1})$. Then on the assumption that $x_n = 0$, we have first the given equation

$$z = \psi(x_1, \dots x_{n-1}) \dots\dots\dots (10),$$

secondly the derived equations

$$\left. \begin{aligned} p_1 &= \frac{d\psi(x_1, \dots x_{n-1})}{dx_1} \\ &\dots\dots\dots \\ p_{n-1} &= \frac{d\psi(x_1, \dots x_{n-1})}{dx_{n-1}} \end{aligned} \right\} \dots\dots\dots (11).$$

Make in the $2n - 1$ integrals $x_n = 0$, and suppose at the same time $x_1, \dots x_{n-1}, p_1, \dots p_{n-1}$ to receive therein the same values as in the above derived equations. Then from the $3n - 2$ particular equations which we thus possess in the two systems united (particular because under the assumption that $x_n = 0$), we can eliminate the $2n - 1$ particular values of $x_1, \dots x_{n-1}, p_1, \dots p_{n-1}$, and so obtain $n - 1$ equations among the constants. These express the conditions which are necessary and sufficient in order that the values of $p_1, \dots p_{n-1}$ thus derived from the integral equations may, when $x_n = 0$, agree with the values assigned in (11). Accordingly if we substitute in these equations of condition for $c_2, \dots c_{2n-1}$ the general values $\phi_2, \dots \phi_{2n-1}$ we shall obtain $n - 1$ equations between $x_1, \dots x_n, p_1, \dots p_n$, which will at once be particular integrals of the system (8),

and will possess the property that the values of p_1, \dots, p_{n-1} which they in conjunction with $F_1 = 0$ give will when $x_n = 0$ reduce to the values given in (11). Hence these values with that of p_n derived from the same equation will make

$$dz - p_1 dx_1 - \dots - p_n dx_n = 0$$

an exact differential equation. In the integral of this it will only remain to determine the constant so as to make the value of z agree with that given in (10). All the conditions will then be satisfied.

We may collect the results of the above investigation into the following Rule:

To obtain an expression for z as a function of the independent variables x_1, \dots, x_n , which shall satisfy the partial differential equation

$$F(x_1, \dots, x_n, p_1, \dots, p_n) = 0,$$

and shall when x_n is made equal to 0 (or to any numerical value) reduce to a given function of x_1, \dots, x_{n-1} , which we will represent by $\psi(x_1, \dots, x_{n-1})$.

RULE. Construct the linear partial differential equation

$$\sum_{i=1}^n \left(\frac{dF}{dx_i} \frac{dP}{dp_i} - \frac{dF}{dp_i} \frac{dP}{dx_i} \right) = 0,$$

and forming its auxiliary Lagrangean system deduce its integrals

$$\phi_2 = c_2, \dots, \phi_{2n-1} = c_{2n-1},$$

in addition to the known particular integral $F = 0$.

Between the above integrals and the equations

$$p_1 = \frac{d\psi(x_1, \dots, x_{n-1})}{dx_1}, \dots, p_{n-1} = \frac{d\psi(x_1, \dots, x_{n-1})}{dx_{n-1}},$$

eliminate, after making $x_n = 0$, the quantities

$$x_1, \dots, x_{n-1}, p_1, \dots, p_{n-1}.$$

In the resulting $n - 1$ equations replace

$$c_2 \text{ by } \phi_2, \dots c_{n-1} \text{ by } \phi_{n-1},$$

and we shall have a system of equations which with $F=0$ will determine values of $p_1, \dots p_n$, which will render

$$dz - p_1 dx_1 - \dots - p_n dx_n$$

an exact differential. The integration of this will give the integral sought.

In the case in which the given partial differential equation is of the form

$$F(x_1, \dots x_n, z, p_1, \dots p_n) = 0,$$

z being contained explicitly, the linear equation to be solved is

$$\sum_{i=1}^n \left\{ \left(\frac{dF}{dx_i} + p_i \frac{dF}{dz} \right) \frac{dP}{dp_i} - \frac{dF}{dp_i} \left(\frac{dP}{dx_i} + p_i \frac{dP}{dz} \right) \right\} = 0,$$

and the argument by which it is shewn that the integrals of this to be employed in conjunction with $F=0$ for the determination of $p_1, \dots p_n$ need only be so conditioned as to make $p_1, \dots p_{n-1}$ differential coefficients of one and the same function of $x_1, \dots x_{n-1}$ when $x_n=0$ is in character the same as that already developed in the present Article. It is only necessary to substitute in its exposition $\frac{dF}{dx_i} + p_i \frac{dF}{dz}$ for $\frac{dF}{dx_i}$, and so for the other functions.

But as the auxiliary system

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{dx_1}{\frac{dF}{dp_1}} &= \dots = \frac{dx_n}{\frac{dF}{dp_n}} = \frac{dz}{-p_1 \frac{dF}{dp_1} - \dots - p_n \frac{dF}{dp_n}} \\ &= \frac{dp_1}{\frac{dF}{dx_1} + p_1 \frac{dF}{dz}} = \dots = \frac{dp_n}{\frac{dF}{dx_n} + p_n \frac{dF}{dz}} \dots \dots \quad (12) \end{aligned}$$

virtually includes the equation

$$dz - p_1 dx_1 - \dots - p_n dx_n = 0,$$

the ultimate expression of the Rule will be as follows:

To obtain an expression for z as a function of $x_1, \dots x_n$ which shall satisfy the equation

$$F(x_1, \dots x_n, z, p_1, \dots p_n) = 0,$$

and shall when x_n is made equal to 0 (or to any particular constant value) reduce to a given function $\psi(x_1, \dots x_{n-1})$ of the independent variables $x_1, \dots x_{n-1}$.

RULE. Let

$$\phi_2 = c_2, \dots \phi_{2n} = c_{2n}$$

be the $2n - 1$ integrals of the auxiliary system (12) which are additional to the particular integral $F = 0$. Make in these $2n$ equations $x_n = 0$ and forming the further equations

$$\begin{aligned} z &= \psi(x_1, \dots x_{n-1}), \\ p_1 &= \frac{d\psi(x_1, \dots x_{n-1})}{dx_1}, \\ &\dots\dots\dots \\ p_{n-1} &= \frac{d\psi(x_1, \dots x_{n-1})}{dx_{n-1}}, \end{aligned}$$

eliminate the $2n$ quantities $x_1, \dots x_{n-1}, z, p_1, \dots p_n$. We thus obtain n equations among the constants $c_2, \dots c_{2n}$.

Substitute in these equations ϕ_2 for $c_2, \dots \phi_{2n}$ for c_{2n} , and we have n equations connecting $x_1, \dots x_n, z, p_1, \dots p_n$, from which with the aid of the given equation $p_1, \dots p_n$ may be eliminated, and there will result a single equation connecting $x_1, \dots x_n$ with z . This is the integral sought.

[It appears from the manuscript that an example was to have been supplied here.]

5. Cauchy's method is evidently a general one. But its generality is not of the same kind as that which belongs to Lagrange's solution of linear partial differential equations. It conducts us, not to a form embracing every possible

solution, but to a system of results from which every possible solution may be derived, by arbitrarily varying the form of the function which expresses the initial state of the dependent variable, that is the value of z when $x_n = 0$, and then performing certain eliminations. To obtain a complete primitive we should only have to assume as the form of z when $x_n = 0$ a function of the variables x_1, \dots, x_{n-1} involving n independent constants. The form of this function is arbitrary. Each distinct determination of it under the conditions leads to a distinct complete primitive. The number of such complete primitives is infinite.

There are some most important problems in which the knowledge of a single complete primitive is all that is required. For this purpose the method of Jacobi which we shall now give may be employed.

Jacobi's Last Method.

6. Supposing z to be not explicitly involved in the given partial differential equation

$$F_1(x_1, \dots, x_n, p_1, p_n) = 0,$$

which we shall as before represent by $F_1 = 0$, the problem of the discovery of a complete primitive consists in the finding of $n - 1$ equations

$$F_2 = a_2, \dots, F_n = a_n,$$

such that between any two functions F_i, F_j the relation

$$[F_i, F_j] = 0 \dots\dots\dots (1)$$

shall be identically satisfied. The values of p_1, \dots, p_n deduced from the equations, by rendering

$$dz - p_1 dx_1 - \dots - p_n dx_n = 0$$

integrable lead us to the complete primitive expressed by its integral.

Now the idea upon which Jacobi's later methods rest is that of directly solving the different systems of linear partial differential equations flowing from the general condition (1), not of solving, as in Cauchy's method, one of those equations and then limiting that solution by conditions which virtually involve the satisfaction of the others.

It is evident that the entire series of $\frac{n(n-1)}{2}$ conditions (1) will be satisfied if we determine F_2 to satisfy the single equation

$$[F_1 F_2] = 0,$$

then F_3 to satisfy the system of two simultaneous partial differential equations

$$[F_1 F_3] = 0, \quad [F_2 F_3] = 0,$$

then F_4 to satisfy the system of three simultaneous partial differential equations

$$[F_1 F_4] = 0, \quad [F_2 F_4] = 0, \quad [F_3 F_4] = 0,$$

and so on, until finally F_n is determined by the solution of the system of $n-1$ partial differential equations

$$[F_1 F_n] = 0, \quad [F_2 F_n] = 0, \dots [F_{n-1} F_n] = 0.$$

Now all these are particular cases of the general problem of determining a function P which shall satisfy simultaneously the equations

$$[F_1 P] = 0, \quad [F_2 P] = 0, \dots [F_n P] = 0. \quad (2)$$

$F_1, F_2, \dots F_n$ being given functions between each pair of which the equation

$$[F_i F_j] = 0$$

is identically satisfied. Here P will represent in succession the series $F_1, F_2, \dots F_n$.

The given system is one of homogeneous linear partial differential equations. It belongs to the class of systems the

general theory of which is discussed in Chap. xxvi. But it is not necessary to apply the theory in its general form. We need only a *single* integral; for a single value of each of the functions $F_1, F_2, \dots F_n$ suffices in combination with the given value of F_1 for the determination of a complete primitive. Now it may be shewn that the system is of the class discussed in Chapter xxvi. If expressed symbolically in the form

$$\Delta_1 P = 0, \Delta_2 P = 0, \dots \Delta_n P = 0,$$

the condition

$$(\Delta_i \Delta_j - \Delta_j \Delta_i) P = 0,$$

will be identically satisfied. Hence Jacobi's method for the treatment of systems of this kind may be applied.

That the system is of the kind asserted is a consequence of the following proposition.

PROPOSITION. If the equations

$$[uP] = 0, \quad [vP] = 0$$

are expressed in the symbolic form

$$\Delta P = 0, \quad \Delta' P = 0,$$

then the derived equation

$$(\Delta \Delta' - \Delta' \Delta) P = 0 \dots\dots\dots (3),$$

will be equivalent to

$$[uv] P = 0.$$

For
$$\Delta = \sum_{i=1}^{i=n} \left(\frac{du}{dx_i} \frac{d}{dp_i} - \frac{du}{dp_i} \frac{d}{dx_i} \right),$$

$$\Delta' = \sum_{i=1}^{i=n} \left(\frac{dv}{dx_i} \frac{d}{dp_i} - \frac{dv}{dp_i} \frac{d}{dx_i} \right).$$

Hence since $\frac{dv}{dx_j}$ is the coefficient of $\frac{dP}{dp_j}$ in $\Delta'P$, and $\frac{du}{dx_j}$ its coefficient in ΔP , its coefficient in the derived equation (3) will be (Chap. XXV. Art. 5),

$$\Delta \frac{dv}{dx_j} - \Delta' \frac{du}{dx_j};$$

$$\text{or } \sum_{i=1}^{i=n} \left(\frac{du}{dx_i} \frac{d^2v}{dp_i dx_j} - \frac{du}{dp_i} \frac{d^2v}{dx_i dx_j} - \frac{dv}{dx_i} \frac{d^2u}{dp_i dx_j} + \frac{dv}{dp_i} \frac{d^2u}{dx_i dx_j} \right),$$

$$\text{or } \frac{d}{dx_j} \sum_{i=1}^{i=n} \left(\frac{du}{dx_i} \frac{dv}{dp_i} - \frac{du}{dp_i} \frac{dv}{dx_i} \right),$$

$$\text{or } \frac{d}{dx_j} [uv].$$

In like manner the coefficient of $\frac{dP}{dx_j}$ is

$$- \frac{d}{dp_j} [uv].$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Hence } (\Delta\Delta' - \Delta'\Delta) P &= \sum_{j=1}^{j=n} \left(\frac{d[uv]}{dx_j} \frac{dP}{dp_j} - \frac{d[uv]}{dp_j} \frac{dP}{dx_j} \right) \\ &= [uv] P, \end{aligned}$$

whence the Proposition is established.

Applying this to the system (2) we see that any derived equation will be of the form

$$[F_i F_j] P = 0.$$

But $[F_i F_j] = 0$ by the conditions given; hence the condition $(\Delta_i \Delta_j - \Delta_j \Delta_i) P = 0$, is identically satisfied.

The results of Chapter XXVI. being thus directly applicable to the system under consideration, we see that a common integral of the system (2) may be found by a series of alter-

nate processes of integration and derivation. We begin by seeking an integral of the first partial differential equation. By a process of derivation, always possible, followed by the integration of a differential equation between two variables, we arrive at a common integral of the first two partial differential equations. Again, by a process of derivation followed by the solution of a differential equation we obtain a common integral of the first three partial differential equations. And so on, until a common integral of all is obtained.

7. Another solution of the above problem has recently been given. Beginning as in Jacobi's method by finding an integral of the first partial differential equation, a process of derivation agreeing in principle with Jacobi's, only more extended, *may* lead us without further integration to a point at which the discovery of a common integral of the entire system will depend only upon the solution of a single differential equation of the first order susceptible of being made integrable by a factor. Failing this, it will enable us to convert the given system of partial differential equations into a new system possessing the same general character, but containing one equation less. Upon this the same process may be tried with a similar final alternative—and so on till the required integral is discovered. (*On the Differential Equations of Dynamics. Philosophical Transactions*, 1863).

CHAPTER XXVIII.

PARTIAL DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS OF THE SECOND ORDER.

[THIS Chapter is a reconstruction on a larger scale of part of Chapter xv. At the end of the Chapter reference will be given to other writings of Professor Boole on the subject here discussed.]

1. The general form of a partial differential equation of the second order is

$$F(x, y, z, p, q, r, s, t) = 0 \dots\dots\dots(1),$$

where

$$p = \frac{dz}{dx}, \quad q = \frac{dz}{dy}, \quad r = \frac{d^2z}{dx^2}, \quad s = \frac{d^2z}{dx dy}, \quad t = \frac{d^2z}{dy^2}.$$

It is only in particular cases that the equation admits of integration, and the most important is that in which the differential coefficients of the second order present themselves only in the first degree; the equation thus assuming the form

$$Rr + Ss + Tt = V \dots\dots\dots(2),$$

in which R, S, T , and V are functions of x, y, z, p and q .

The most important part of the theory of the solution of this equation is due to Monge, and was extended by Ampère to the more general equation

$$Rr + Ss + Tt + U(s^2 - rt) = V \dots\dots\dots(3).$$

This equation, together with the particular equation of Monge, and the equation

$$Rr + Ss + Tt + U(s^2 - rt) = 0,$$

both which though falling under Ampère's general form possess peculiarities demanding special notice, I propose to consider in this Chapter. I shall in conclusion make some observations on the theory of partial differential equations of the second order with more than two independent variables.

Monge's method, and Ampère's in so far as it is an extension of Monge's, consists in a certain procedure for discovering either one or two first integrals of the form

$$u = f(v) \dots\dots\dots(4),$$

u and v being determinate functions of x, y, z, p , and q ; and f being an arbitrary functional symbol. From these first integrals, singly or in combination, the second integral involving two arbitrary functions is obtained by a subsequent integration.

Now this procedure involves the assumption that the proposed equation admits of a first integral of the form (4). But such is not always the case. There exist primitive equations involving two arbitrary functions, from which by proceeding to a second differentiation both functions may be eliminated and an equation of the form (2) obtained, but from which it is impossible to eliminate one function only so as to lead to an intermediate equation of the form (4). Especially this happens if the primitive involve an arbitrary function and its derived function together. Thus the primitive

$$z = \phi(y+x) + \psi(y-x) - x\{\phi'(y+x) - \psi'(y-x)\} \dots(5),$$

leads to the partial differential equation of the second order

$$r - t = \frac{2p}{x} \dots\dots\dots(6),$$

but not through an intermediate equation of the form (4).

It is necessary therefore, not only to consider the case in which the assumed condition is satisfied, but also to notice

what has been done in those cases which do not at present fall under the dominion of any known method.

Genesis of the Equation.

2. PROP. I. *A partial differential equation of the first order of the form $u = f(v)$, or its symmetrical equivalent,*

$$F(u, v) = 0,$$

in which u and v are any functions of x, y, z, p, q , always leads to a partial differential equation of the form

$$Rr + Ss + Tt + U(s^2 - rt) = V.$$

For, differentiating the proposed first integral with respect to x , and with respect to y , we have

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{dF}{du} \left(\frac{du}{dx} + \frac{du}{dz} p + \frac{du}{dp} r + \frac{du}{dq} s \right) \\ + \frac{dF}{dv} \left(\frac{dv}{dx} + \frac{dv}{dz} p + \frac{dv}{dp} r + \frac{dv}{dq} s \right) &= 0, \\ \frac{dF}{du} \left(\frac{du}{dy} + \frac{du}{dz} q + \frac{du}{dp} s + \frac{du}{dq} t \right) \\ + \frac{dF}{dv} \left(\frac{dv}{dy} + \frac{dv}{dz} q + \frac{dv}{dp} s + \frac{dv}{dq} t \right) &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

For brevity, write

$$\left(\frac{du}{dx} \right) \text{ for } \frac{du}{dx} + p \frac{du}{dz}, \text{ and } \left(\frac{du}{dy} \right) \text{ for } \frac{du}{dy} + q \frac{du}{dz},$$

and then eliminating

$$\frac{dF}{du}, \quad \frac{dF}{dv},$$

we have

$$\begin{aligned} & \left\{ \left(\frac{du}{dx} \right) + \frac{du}{dp} r + \frac{du}{dq} s \right\} \left\{ \left(\frac{dv}{dy} \right) + \frac{dv}{dp} s + \frac{dv}{dq} t \right\} \\ &= \left\{ \left(\frac{du}{dy} \right) + \frac{du}{dp} s + \frac{du}{dq} t \right\} \left\{ \left(\frac{dv}{dx} \right) + \frac{dv}{dp} r + \frac{dv}{dq} s \right\}, \end{aligned}$$

which, on effecting the multiplication, gives

$$\begin{aligned} & \left(\frac{du}{dp} \left(\frac{dv}{dy} \right) - \left(\frac{du}{dy} \right) \frac{dv}{dp} \right) r \\ &+ \left\{ \left(\frac{du}{dx} \right) \frac{dv}{dp} - \frac{du}{dp} \left(\frac{dv}{dx} \right) - \left(\frac{du}{dy} \right) \frac{dv}{dq} + \frac{du}{dq} \left(\frac{dv}{dy} \right) \right\} s \\ &+ \left\{ \left(\frac{du}{dx} \right) \frac{dv}{dq} - \frac{du}{dq} \left(\frac{dv}{dx} \right) \right\} t \\ &+ \left(\frac{du}{dq} \frac{dv}{dp} - \frac{du}{dp} \frac{dv}{dq} \right) (s^2 - rt) \\ &= \left(\frac{du}{dy} \right) \left(\frac{dv}{dx} \right) - \left(\frac{du}{dx} \right) \left(\frac{dv}{dy} \right) \dots\dots\dots (7), \end{aligned}$$

a result which, since u and v are by hypothesis given functions of x, y, z, p, q , is seen to be a particular case of the general form (3).

We may hence deduce also the conditions under which particular forms included in the general form (3) arise. Thus, in order that the equation $u=f(v)$ may give rise to a partial differential equation of the second order of Monge's form

$$Rr + Ss + Tt = V,$$

it is necessary that the condition

$$\frac{du}{dq} \frac{dv}{dp} - \frac{du}{dp} \frac{dv}{dq} = 0$$

should be identically satisfied. This requires, by Chap. II.

Art. 1, that u and v , considered as functions of p and q , should not be independent.

3. The geometrical relations of the equation (3) are also remarkable. It may in particular be shewn that an equation of this form will be satisfied by the equation of any surface which constitutes the envelope of any system of surfaces formed by the variation of three parameters in subjection to two arbitrary conditions. For let the common equation of the enveloped surfaces be

$$z = f(x, y, a, b, c) \dots\dots\dots (8),$$

the parameters a, b, c varying in subjection to the conditions

$$\phi_1(a, b, c) = 0, \quad \phi_2(a, b, c) = 0,$$

conditions which, determining b and c as functions of a , may be reduced to the form

$$b = \phi(a), \quad c = \psi(a) \dots\dots\dots (9).$$

Now the values of p and q being the same for any point in the envelope as for the same point in the generating surface, we have for all such points

$$p = \frac{df(x, y, a, b, c)}{dx}, \quad q = \frac{df(x, y, a, b, c)}{dy} \dots\dots\dots (10).$$

These two equations in conjunction with (8) enable us to determine a, b, c as functions of x, y, z, p, q . Let these values be

$$a = u, \quad b = v, \quad c = w.$$

Then substituting in (9) we have

$$v = \phi(u), \quad w = \psi(u),$$

equations which hold for *all* such points. These are then the partial differential equations of the first order of the envelope.

Now each of these equations is of the general form (4); whence by Prop. I. the partial differential equation of the second order is of the form (3), as was to be proved.

Let us actually construct this equation.

Differentiating the first of the equations (10) with respect to x and to y , and regarding therein a as a function of those variables, and b and c as functions of a , we have

$$r = \frac{d^2 f}{dx^2} + \left(\frac{d^2 f}{dadx} + \frac{d^2 f}{dbdx} \frac{db}{da} + \frac{d^2 f}{dcdx} \frac{dc}{da} \right) \frac{da}{dx},$$

$$s = \frac{d^2 f}{dxdy} + \left(\frac{d^2 f}{dadx} + \frac{d^2 f}{dbdx} \frac{db}{da} + \frac{d^2 f}{dcdx} \frac{dc}{da} \right) \frac{da}{dy},$$

from which we readily derive

$$\left(r - \frac{d^2 f}{dx^2} \right) \frac{da}{dy} - \left(s - \frac{d^2 f}{dxdy} \right) \frac{da}{dx} = 0.$$

Proceeding in the same way with the second equation of the system (10) we have

$$\left(s - \frac{d^2 f}{dxdy} \right) \frac{da}{dy} - \left(t - \frac{d^2 f}{dy^2} \right) \frac{da}{dx} = 0.$$

Hence, eliminating $\frac{da}{dx}$ and $\frac{da}{dy}$, we have

$$\left(s - \frac{d^2 f}{dxdy} \right)^2 - \left(r - \frac{d^2 f}{dx^2} \right) \left(t - \frac{d^2 f}{dy^2} \right) = 0$$

$$\text{or } \frac{d^2 f}{dy^2} r - 2 \frac{d^2 f}{dxdy} s + \frac{d^2 f}{dx^2} t + s^2 - rt = \frac{d^2 f}{dx^2} \frac{d^2 f}{dy^2} - \left(\frac{d^2 f}{dxdy} \right)^2,$$

the equation sought.

Comparing this with the general form (3) we have the equations

$$\frac{\frac{d^2 f}{dy^2}}{R} = \frac{-2 \frac{d^2 f}{dxdy}}{S} = \frac{\frac{d^2 f}{dx^2}}{T} = \frac{1}{U} = \frac{\frac{d^2 f}{dx^2} \frac{d^2 f}{dy^2} - \left(\frac{d^2 f}{dxdy} \right)^2}{V},$$

whence eliminating $\frac{d^2f}{dx^2}$, $\frac{d^2f}{dy^2}$, and $\frac{d^2f}{dxdy}$ we arrive at the equation,

$$S^2 + 4(UV - RT) = 0.$$

This then is the condition which must be satisfied in order that the equation (3) may admit of an integral representing the envelope of a system of surfaces in which three parameters vary in subjection to two connecting conditions. It is only proved however to be a *necessary*, not to be a *sufficient*, condition.

Solution of the equation $Rr + Ss + Tt + U(s^2 - rt) = V$, when a first integral of the form $F(u, v) = 0$, exists.

4. In the following sections we propose

1st. To shew that when a first integral of the above form exists, its discovery depends upon the solution of two simultaneous partial differential equations of the first order resolvable into linear equations.

2ndly. To shew how from such first integral or integrals the second integral is to be obtained.

PROP. II. *If the equation*

$$Rr + Ss + Tt + U(s^2 - rt) = V$$

admit of a first integral of the form $F(u, v) = 0$, in which u and v are functions of x, y, z, p, q , then will $F(u, v)$ considered as a function of x, y, z, p, q , and represented as such for brevity by F satisfy the two partial differential equations of the first order,

$$\begin{aligned} R \left(\frac{dF}{dx} \right) \frac{dF}{dq} + T \left(\frac{dF}{dy} \right) \frac{dF}{dp} + U \left(\frac{dF}{dx} \right) \left(\frac{dF}{dy} \right) \\ + V \frac{dF}{dp} \frac{dF}{dq} = 0, \end{aligned}$$

$$R \left(\frac{dF}{dq} \right)^2 - S \frac{dF}{dq} \frac{dF}{dp} + T \left(\frac{dF}{dp} \right)^2 \\ + U \left\{ \left(\frac{dF}{dx} \right) \frac{dF}{dp} + \left(\frac{dF}{dy} \right) \frac{dF}{dq} \right\} = 0,$$

in which

$$\left(\frac{dF}{dx} \right) = \frac{dF}{dx} + p \frac{dF}{dz}, \quad \left(\frac{dF}{dy} \right) = \frac{dF}{dy} + q \frac{dF}{dz}.$$

Regarding the function F in the proposed integral $F=0$ simply as a function of x, y, z, p, q , we have

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \left(\frac{dF}{dx} \right) + \frac{dF}{dp} r + \frac{dF}{dq} s &= 0 \\ \left(\frac{dF}{dy} \right) + \frac{dF}{dp} s + \frac{dF}{dq} t &= 0 \end{aligned} \right\} \dots\dots\dots (11).$$

On the other hand, regarding F as a function of x, y, z, p, q , mediately through u and v , we have the system

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \frac{dF}{du} \left\{ \left(\frac{du}{dx} \right) + \frac{du}{dp} r + \frac{du}{dq} s \right\} + \frac{dF}{dv} \left\{ \left(\frac{dv}{dx} \right) + \frac{dv}{dp} r + \frac{dv}{dq} s \right\} &= 0, \\ \frac{dF}{du} \left\{ \left(\frac{du}{dy} \right) + \frac{du}{dp} s + \frac{du}{dq} t \right\} + \frac{dF}{dv} \left\{ \left(\frac{dv}{dy} \right) + \frac{dv}{dp} s + \frac{dv}{dq} t \right\} &= 0, \end{aligned} \right\} (12),$$

and these systems are *equivalent*.

Now if from the second of these systems we eliminate $\frac{dF}{du}$ and $\frac{dF}{dv}$, we obtain (Art. 2), a result which must be equivalent to the proposed partial differential equation,

$$Rr + Ss + Tt + U(s^2 - rt) = V \dots\dots\dots (13).$$

This equation then considered as a relation between r, s, t , must be an algebraical consequence of the relations (12), and

therefore of the equations (11). If then we determine algebraically two of the quantities r, s, t , (we select r, t) from the system, and substitute their values in (13), that equation ought to be satisfied independently of the value of the remaining quantity s . Now supposing p and q to be both contained in F , so that neither $\frac{dF}{dp}$ nor $\frac{dF}{dq}$ vanish, we have from (11),

$$r = -\frac{\left(\frac{dF}{dx}\right) + \frac{dF}{dq} s}{\frac{dF}{dp}}, \quad t = -\frac{\left(\frac{dF}{dy}\right) + \frac{dF}{dp} s}{\frac{dF}{dq}},$$

substituting which in (13) there results

$$\begin{aligned} R \left(\frac{dF}{dx}\right) \frac{dF}{dq} + T \left(\frac{dF}{dy}\right) \frac{dF}{dp} + U \left(\frac{dF}{dx}\right) \left(\frac{dF}{dy}\right) + V \frac{dF}{dp} \frac{dF}{dq} \\ + \left\{ R \left(\frac{dF}{dq}\right)^2 - S \frac{dF}{dp} \frac{dF}{dq} + T \left(\frac{dF}{dp}\right)^2 \right. \\ \left. + U \left(\frac{dF}{dx}\right) \frac{dF}{dp} + U \left(\frac{dF}{dy}\right) \frac{dF}{dq} \right\} s = 0 \dots (14). \end{aligned}$$

Now as this equation is to be satisfied in virtue of the constitution of R, S, T, U, V , and the function F , and independently of s , both the coefficient of s and the absolute term not containing s must be separately equated to 0. Thus F considered as a function of x, y, z, p, q , and containing p, q , at least must satisfy the partial differential equations

$$\left. \begin{aligned} R \left(\frac{dF}{dx}\right) \frac{dF}{dq} + T \left(\frac{dF}{dy}\right) \frac{dF}{dp} \\ + U \left(\frac{dF}{dx}\right) \left(\frac{dF}{dy}\right) + V \frac{dF}{dp} \frac{dF}{dq} = 0 \\ R \left(\frac{dF}{dq}\right)^2 - S \frac{dF}{dp} \frac{dF}{dq} + T \left(\frac{dF}{dp}\right)^2 \\ + U \left\{ \left(\frac{dF}{dx}\right) \frac{dF}{dp} + \left(\frac{dF}{dy}\right) \frac{dF}{dq} \right\} = 0 \end{aligned} \right\} \dots (15).$$

This result may also be established by forming the equations of condition which express the proportionality of $R, S, \dots V$, to the corresponding quantities in the constructed equation (7). From these equations of condition it is actually possible to eliminate in two distinct ways the quantities $\left(\frac{dv}{dx}\right), \left(\frac{dv}{dy}\right), \frac{dv}{dp}, \frac{dv}{dq}$, the result being the formation of two partial differential equations for u agreeing in form with those above given for F . (See the memoir *Ueber die partielle Differentialgleichung... Crelle's Journal*, Vol. 61.) The actual transition from the former to the latter rests upon the consideration that the equation $F(u, v) = 0$, when F is arbitrary, is not really less general than the form $\Phi\{F(u, v), v\} = 0$, in which the Φ is arbitrary. And here u has been replaced by $F(u, v)$.

The only condition respecting the application of the above equations is that we do not admit any relations which make either $\frac{dF}{dp}$ or $\frac{dF}{dq}$ to vanish.

5. PROP. III. *The solution of the system of partial differential equations established in the last proposition may in all cases be made to depend upon that of simultaneous linear partial differential equations of the first order.*

In demonstrating this proposition we shall consider first the case in which $U = 0$, then the case in which $V = 0$, lastly the case in which neither of these quantities vanishes. The ground of this division will appear in the investigation.

Case 1. Suppose $U = 0$. The equation then is of Monge's form,

$$Rr + Ss + Tt = V.$$

The second equation of the system (15) becomes

$$R\left(\frac{dF}{dq}\right)^2 - S\frac{dF}{dp}\frac{dF}{dq} + T\left(\frac{dF}{dp}\right)^2 = 0,$$

and therefore breaks up into the equations

$$\frac{dF}{dq} - m_1 \frac{dF}{dp} = 0, \quad \frac{dF}{dq} - m_2 \frac{dF}{dp} = 0,$$

m_1 and m_2 being the roots of the quadratic equation

$$Rm^2 - Sm + T = 0 \dots\dots\dots(16).$$

As each of the above constituent equations is of the form

$$\frac{dF}{dq} = m \frac{dF}{dp},$$

the system (15) may be reduced to the form

$$Rm \left(\frac{dF}{dx} \right) \frac{dF}{dp} + T \left(\frac{dF}{dy} \right) \frac{dF}{dp} + Vm \frac{dF}{dp} \frac{dF}{dp} = 0,$$

which breaks up into the equations

$$\frac{dF}{dp} = 0, \quad Rm \left(\frac{dF}{dx} \right) + T \left(\frac{dF}{dy} \right) + Vm \frac{dF}{dp} = 0.$$

The former of these we must reject (Art. 4). There remains for the determination of F the system of *linear* partial differential equations

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \frac{dF}{dq} - m \frac{dF}{dp} &= 0 \\ Rm \left(\frac{dF}{dx} \right) + T \left(\frac{dF}{dy} \right) + Vm \frac{dF}{dp} &= 0 \end{aligned} \right\} \dots\dots\dots(17),$$

and there will exist either one or two systems included under this form, according as the roots of the quadratic (16) are equal or unequal.

Case II. Let $V = 0$. The system (15) then becomes

$$R \left(\frac{dF}{dx} \right) \frac{dF}{dq} + T \left(\frac{dF}{dy} \right) \frac{dF}{dp} + U \left(\frac{dF}{dx} \right) \left(\frac{dF}{dy} \right) = 0,$$

$$R \left(\frac{dF}{dq} \right)^2 - S \frac{dF}{dq} \frac{dF}{dp} + T \left(\frac{dF}{dp} \right)^2$$

$$+ U \left\{ \left(\frac{dF}{dx} \right) \frac{dF}{dp} + \left(\frac{dF}{dy} \right) \frac{dF}{dq} \right\} = 0.$$

Eliminate U by multiplying the first equation by

$$\left(\frac{dF}{dx} \right) \frac{dF}{dp} + \left(\frac{dF}{dy} \right) \frac{dF}{dq},$$

the second by

$$\left(\frac{dF}{dx} \right) \left(\frac{dF}{dy} \right),$$

and subtracting; we obtain, after rejection of the common factor $\frac{dF}{dp} \frac{dF}{dq}$,

$$R \left(\frac{dF}{dx} \right)^2 + S \left(\frac{dF}{dx} \right) \left(\frac{dF}{dy} \right) + T \left(\frac{dF}{dy} \right)^2 = 0.$$

We shall put this equation in the place of the second equation of the system. This we are permitted to do under the restriction that in seeking to satisfy the system so changed we do not make use of any relations which would cause either of the two factors employed in the process of elimination to vanish or become infinite.

The new equation reduces to one equation, or breaks up into two equations of the form

$$\left(\frac{dF}{dx} \right) - m \left(\frac{dF}{dy} \right) = 0 \dots\dots\dots(18),$$

m being determined by the quadratic equation

$$Rm^2 + Sm + T = 0.$$

Making $\left(\frac{dF}{dx}\right) = m \left(\frac{dF}{dy}\right)$ in the first equation of the system (15), we get

$$\left(\frac{dF}{dy}\right) \left\{ Rm \frac{dF}{dq} + T \frac{dF}{dp} + Um \left(\frac{dF}{dy}\right) \right\} = 0,$$

which breaks up into

$$\left(\frac{dF}{dy}\right) = 0, \quad Rm \frac{dF}{dq} + T \frac{dF}{dp} + Um \left(\frac{dF}{dy}\right) = 0.$$

But if we combine the first of these with (18), we obtain

$$\left(\frac{dF}{dy}\right) = 0, \quad \left(\frac{dF}{dx}\right) = 0,$$

and this combination causing both the factors employed in the elimination of U to vanish must be rejected. There remains then the combination

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \left(\frac{dF}{dx}\right) - m \left(\frac{dF}{dy}\right) &= 0 \\ Rm \frac{dF}{dq} + T \frac{dF}{dp} + Um \left(\frac{dF}{dy}\right) &= 0 \end{aligned} \right\} \dots\dots\dots (19),$$

and this will represent either one or two systems of equations according as the quadratic determining m has equal or unequal roots.

Case III. Let neither $U=0$ nor $V=0$.

Multiply the second equation of the system (15) by an indeterminate quantity l , and add to the first; then we have

$$\begin{aligned} Rl \left(\frac{dF}{dq}\right)^2 + Tl \left(\frac{dF}{dp}\right)^2 + U \left(\frac{dF}{dx}\right) \left(\frac{dF}{dy}\right) \\ + Ul \left(\frac{dF}{dx}\right) \frac{dF}{dp} + T \left(\frac{dF}{dy}\right) \frac{dF}{dp} \\ + Ul \left(\frac{dF}{dy}\right) \frac{dF}{dq} + R \left(\frac{dF}{dx}\right) \frac{dF}{dq} \\ + (V - Sl) \frac{dF}{dp} \frac{dF}{dq} = 0 \dots\dots\dots (20). \end{aligned}$$

We shall enquire whether it is possible so to determine l as to resolve this into linear factors.

We might investigate this by resolving the equation as a quadratic with respect to $\frac{dF}{dq}$ or $\frac{dF}{dp}$. But the form of the equation suggests what the forms of the linear factors must be if the resolution be possible. For as the squares of $\frac{dF}{dq}$ and $\frac{dF}{dp}$ both appear, and these squares alone, in the function to be resolved, it is clear that $\frac{dF}{dq}$ and $\frac{dF}{dp}$ will be the only differential coefficients of F which will appear in both linear factors in common. The most general supposition possible is then that one factor shall contain $\frac{dF}{dq}$ and $\frac{dF}{dp}$ with $\left(\frac{dF}{dx}\right)$, the other the same with $\left(\frac{dF}{dy}\right)$.

Assuming then one factor to be of the form

$$l \frac{dF}{dq} + m \frac{dF}{dp} + n \left(\frac{dF}{dx}\right),$$

it is seen from the form of the coefficients of the first three terms of (20) that the other factor must be of the form

$$R \frac{dF}{dq} + \frac{Tl}{m} \frac{dF}{dp} + \frac{U}{n} \left(\frac{dF}{dy}\right),$$

and the resolved form of (20) must be

$$\left\{ R \frac{dF}{dq} + \frac{Tl}{m} \frac{dF}{dp} + \frac{U}{n} \left(\frac{dF}{dy}\right) \right\} \left\{ l \frac{dF}{dq} + m \frac{dF}{dp} + n \left(\frac{dF}{dx}\right) \right\} = 0.$$

Multiplying out and equating coefficients, we obtain the conditions

$$Ul = \frac{Tl}{m},$$

$$T = \frac{Um}{n},$$

$$Ul = \frac{Ul}{n},$$

$$R = Rn,$$

$$V - Sl = Rm + \frac{T^2}{m}.$$

The third and fourth of these conditions are equivalent, and give $n=1$. The first and second are also equivalent, and give $m = \frac{T}{U}$. These values reduce the last equation of condition to

$$UT^2 + Sl + \frac{RT}{U} - V = 0,$$

so that l is determined by a quadratic. The resolved form of equation (20) now becomes

$$\left\{ R \frac{dF}{dq} + Ul \frac{dF}{dp} + U \left(\frac{dF}{dy} \right) \right\} \left\{ l \frac{dF}{dq} + \frac{T}{U} \frac{dF}{dp} + \left(\frac{dF}{dx} \right) \right\} = 0.$$

To these results we may give a somewhat simpler form by making $Ul=m$; not the m used above. We have then as the quadratic for determining m ,

$$m^2 + Sm + RT - UV = 0 \dots\dots\dots (21), \quad \parallel$$

and as the resolved form of (20),

$$\left\{ R \frac{dF}{dq} + m \frac{dF}{dp} + U \left(\frac{dF}{dy} \right) \right\} \left\{ m \frac{dF}{dq} + T \frac{dF}{dp} + U \left(\frac{dF}{dx} \right) \right\} = 0.$$

Let m_1 and m_2 be the values of m . Then we have from the last the two distinct equations

$$\left\{ R \frac{dF}{dq} + m_1 \frac{dF}{dp} + U \left(\frac{dF}{dy} \right) \right\} \left\{ m_1 \frac{dF}{dq} + T \frac{dF}{dp} + U \left(\frac{dF}{dx} \right) \right\} = 0,$$

$$\left\{ R \frac{dF}{dq} + m_2 \frac{dF}{dp} + U \left(\frac{dF}{dy} \right) \right\} \left\{ m_2 \frac{dF}{dq} + T \frac{dF}{dp} + U \left(\frac{dF}{dx} \right) \right\} = 0,$$

and it is evident that these will be together equivalent to the equations (15) from which they were derived.

Now to satisfy these equations simultaneously it is necessary that we should equate to 0 one linear factor from each of their first members. If we equate to 0 the first linear factors, we have

$$R \frac{dF}{dq} + m_1 \frac{dF}{dp} + U \left(\frac{dF}{dy} \right) = 0,$$

$$R \frac{dF}{dq} + m_2 \frac{dF}{dp} + U \left(\frac{dF}{dy} \right) = 0;$$

whence, by subtraction,

$$(m_1 - m_2) \frac{dF}{dp} = 0.$$

This combination must therefore be rejected (Art. 4). For the same reason must the combination formed by equating to 0 the second linear factors in the left-hand members of the above two equations be rejected. There remains then only the combinations formed by equating to 0 the first factor of one of these members, and the second of the other.

Thus we should have the combination

$$\left. \begin{aligned} R \frac{dF}{dq} + m_1 \frac{dF}{dp} + U \left(\frac{dF}{dy} \right) &= 0 \\ m_2 \frac{dF}{dq} + T \frac{dF}{dp} + U \left(\frac{dF}{dx} \right) &= 0 \end{aligned} \right\} \dots\dots\dots (22),$$

with the combination which would be obtained from this by interchanging m_1 and m_2 .

6. It results from the foregoing investigations that the function F is in all cases to be determined by the solution of two simultaneous linear partial differential equations with *five* independent variables. Now the theory developed in Chapter XXV. shews that the number of integrals of such a system cannot exceed *three*. That theory enables us both to determine what the number of integrals is, and to construct the system of ordinary differential equations, reducible to the exact form, upon which their discovery depends.

We have seen that the knowledge of two integrals $u = a$, $v = b$ of the system enables us to construct a general first integral

$$F(u, v) = 0,$$

of the partial differential equation (3). And the solution of this first integral would lead us to the second integral which is the final object sought. But the direct solving of a partial differential equation of the first order which is not linear and which involves in its actual expression an arbitrary function is difficult, and happily it may be avoided here. The following propositions will enable us to accomplish the virtual solution by a different solution, founded however upon the same general principles.

7. PROP. IV. *The integrals of the respective systems of simultaneous linear partial differential equations upon which the determination of F depends are so related that if from two such respective integrals the values of p and q are determined, they will render the equation*

$$dz = p dx + q dy$$

integrable. And in the particular case in which the two systems become identical, any two integrals of the system stand in the same relation.

For, let Φ be an integral of the system (22), and Ψ an integral of the associated system obtained by interchanging m_1 and m_2 in the case in which these quantities are different. Then Φ satisfies the equations

$$R \frac{d\Phi}{dq} + m_1 \frac{d\Phi}{dp} + U \left(\frac{d\Phi}{dy} \right) = 0,$$

$$m_2 \frac{d\Phi}{dq} + T \frac{d\Phi}{dp} + U \left(\frac{d\Phi}{dx} \right) = 0;$$

and Ψ satisfies the equations

$$R \frac{d\Psi}{dq} + m_2 \frac{d\Psi}{dp} + U \left(\frac{d\Psi}{dy} \right) = 0,$$

$$m_1 \frac{d\Psi}{dq} + T \frac{d\Psi}{dp} + U \left(\frac{d\Psi}{dx} \right) = 0.$$

But the necessary and sufficient condition in order that the values of p and q derived from the equations $\Phi = 0$, $\Psi = 0$, may render $dz - p dx - q dy$ integrable, is

$$\begin{aligned} \left(\frac{d\Phi}{dx} \right) \frac{d\Psi}{dp} - \frac{d\Phi}{dp} \left(\frac{d\Psi}{dx} \right) \\ + \left(\frac{d\Phi}{dy} \right) \frac{d\Psi}{dq} - \frac{d\Phi}{dq} \left(\frac{d\Psi}{dy} \right) = 0 \dots\dots (23). \end{aligned}$$

See Chap. XIV. Art. 11, Equation (36).

Now if from the previous equations we determine the values of

$$\left(\frac{d\Phi}{dx} \right), \left(\frac{d\Phi}{dy} \right), \left(\frac{d\Psi}{dx} \right), \left(\frac{d\Psi}{dy} \right),$$

and substitute them in the above equation of condition it will be identically satisfied.

The determination of $\left(\frac{d\Phi}{dx}\right), \dots$ from the previous systems requires that U should not vanish. Hence the proposition is established except in the case of $U=0$, which is left doubtful.

To examine this case let us revert to the system (17) which is proper to it. To that system since

$$Rm^2 - Sm + T = 0,$$

whence

$$Rm_1 m_2 = T,$$

we may give the form

$$\frac{dF}{dq} - m_1 \frac{dF}{dp} = 0, \quad \left(\frac{dF}{dx}\right) + m_2 \left(\frac{dF}{dy}\right) + \frac{V}{R} \frac{dF}{dp} = 0,$$

or the form obtained from this by interchanging m_1 and m_2 .

Substituting in these respective forms Φ and Ψ in succession for F , we find

$$\frac{d\Phi}{dq} = m_1 \frac{d\Phi}{dp}, \quad \left(\frac{d\Phi}{dx}\right) = -m_2 \left(\frac{d\Phi}{dy}\right) - \frac{V}{R} \frac{d\Phi}{dp},$$

$$\frac{d\Psi}{dq} = m_2 \frac{d\Psi}{dp}, \quad \left(\frac{d\Psi}{dx}\right) = -m_1 \left(\frac{d\Psi}{dy}\right) - \frac{V}{R} \frac{d\Psi}{dp},$$

and these values substituted in (23) reduce it to an identity. Thus the proposition is established generally.

Lastly, as in the case in which the two roots of the quadratic for determining m are equal, the two systems of partial differential equations for determining Φ and Ψ become one, it follows that if from two integrals of that one system we can deduce values of p and q these values will render the equation

$$dz - p dx - q dy = 0$$

integrable.

8. PROP. V. *When the system of simultaneous linear partial differential equations determining F admits of two integrals $u = a$, $v = b$, it will admit or will not admit of a third integral $w = c$, according as the roots of the quadratic determining m are equal or unequal.*

The system in question, (22), becomes when we divide by U and write for $\left(\frac{dF}{dy}\right)$ and $\left(\frac{dF}{dx}\right)$ their full expressions

$$\frac{dF}{dy} + q \frac{dF}{dz} + \frac{m_1}{U} \frac{dF}{dp} + \frac{R}{U} \frac{dF}{dq} = 0,$$

$$\frac{dF}{dx} + p \frac{dF}{dz} + \frac{T}{U} \frac{dF}{dp} + \frac{m_2}{U} \frac{dF}{dq} = 0,$$

$$\text{or } \Delta_1 F = 0, \quad \Delta_2 F = 0,$$

in which

$$\Delta_1 = \frac{d}{dy} + q \frac{d}{dz} + \frac{m_1}{U} \frac{d}{dp} + \frac{R}{U} \frac{d}{dq},$$

$$\Delta_2 = \frac{d}{dx} + p \frac{d}{dz} + \frac{T}{U} \frac{d}{dp} + \frac{m_2}{U} \frac{d}{dq}.$$

Hence the equation

$$(\Delta_1 \Delta_2 - \Delta_2 \Delta_1) F = 0$$

becomes

$$\frac{m_1 - m_2}{U} \frac{dF}{dz} + \left(\Delta_1 \frac{T}{U} - \Delta_2 \frac{m_1}{U} \right) \frac{dF}{dp} + \left(\Delta_1 \frac{m_2}{U} - \Delta_2 \frac{R}{U} \right) \frac{dF}{dq} = 0.$$

In this expression the coefficient of the first term only has been calculated.

Now, by the theory developed in Chap. xxv. in order that the two simultaneous partial differential equations should have their full complement of integrals (three) it is necessary that the above equation should be satisfied identically. This involves three conditions, namely,

$$m_1 - m_2 = 0,$$

$$\Delta_1 \frac{T}{U} - \Delta_2 \frac{m_1}{U} = 0,$$

$$\Delta_1 \frac{m_2}{U} - \Delta_2 \frac{R}{U} = 0,$$

the first of which is the one affirmed in the Proposition to be necessary.

Secondly, it is to be shewn that if this condition be satisfied and if the system of given linear equations admit of two integrals $u = a$, $v = b$, it will admit of a third.

Replacing m_1 and m_2 by m the system becomes

$$\frac{dF}{dy} + q \frac{dF}{dz} + \frac{m}{U} \frac{dF}{dp} + \frac{R}{U} \frac{dF}{dq} = 0,$$

$$\frac{dF}{dx} + p \frac{dF}{dz} + \frac{T}{U} \frac{dF}{dp} + \frac{m}{U} \frac{dF}{dq} = 0.$$

Now if we construct from this the corresponding system of *ordinary* differential equations, we shall find it to be

$$dz - p dx - q dy = 0,$$

$$dp - \frac{T}{U} dx - \frac{m}{U} dy = 0,$$

$$dq - \frac{m}{U} dx - \frac{R}{U} dy = 0.$$

Now it is impossible that the first of these equations should be integrated without a previous determination of p and q as functions of x , y , z , seeing that dx , dy , dz are the three differentials entering into that equation. Such determination can only come from the integration of the second and third equations of the system. But if these equations can be integrated in the forms $u = a$, $v = b$, then u and v being particular values of F satisfying the partial differential equations, it follows from the last Proposition that the values of p and q which they will yield will make the first equation integrable. Hence if the system admits of two integrals it will admit of three; as was to be shewn. On the basis of these Propositions the theory of the second integration rests.

Theory of the Second Integration.

9. First suppose the values of m unequal.

Then $u_1 = a_1$, $v_1 = b_1$ being the two integrals (and we have seen that there cannot be more than two) of one of the systems of linear partial differential equations, and $u_2 = a_2$, $v_2 = b_2$ those of the other, the general first integrals of the given system will be

$$\Phi(u_1, v_1) = 0, \quad \Psi(u_2, v_2) = 0.$$

The values of p and q determined from these will by Proposition IV. render

$$dz - p dx - q dy = 0$$

integrable, and the integral of this will be the *general* integral of the proposed partial differential equation. For it will involve explicitly or implicitly two arbitrary functions derived from those in the first integrals.

It suffices however, following herein Charpit's method, to combine one general first integral derived from the one system with a particular first integral derived from the other system, e.g. the integrals

$$\Phi(u_1, v_1) = 0, \quad u_2 = a.$$

The values of p and q hence derived, and employed as before, will lead to a second integral involving one arbitrary function and containing two arbitrary constants. This constitutes a complete primitive from which the general solution will be obtained by converting one of the arbitrary constants into an arbitrary function of the other, and eliminating the latter between the equation and the one derived from it by differentiation with respect to that constant.

Secondly, suppose the values of m equal.

In this case we have but one system of partial differential equations so constituted however that if it admits of two integrals it will admit of three.

Let $u = a$, $v = b$, $w = c$ represent these integrals. Then if from these we eliminate p and q we shall obtain a final integral of the form

$$z = f(x, y, a, b, c),$$

and this constitutes a complete primitive from which we shall deduce the general integral by making $b = \phi(a)$, $c = \psi(a)$, and eliminating a between the equations

$$\begin{aligned} z &= f\{x, y, a, \phi(a), \psi(a)\} \\ 0 &= \frac{df\{x, y, a, \phi(a), \psi(a)\}}{da}. \end{aligned}$$

To prove this let us combine the general and particular first integrals

$$v = \phi(u), \quad u = a.$$

The values of p and q hence obtained make

$$dz - p dx - q dy = 0$$

integrable, and the result can be no other than the remaining integral $w = c$, or rather what this would become on eliminating p and q from it. But since the equations by which this integration are to be effected are equivalent to

$$u = a, \quad v = \phi(a),$$

w will become a function of x, y, z, a and $\phi(a)$. Also by Charpit's method c is to be treated as a function of a , so that ultimately we have the result above assigned.

We have here supposed U not to vanish. If it do the theory assumes another but simpler form. Let

$$v = f(u), \quad w = \psi(u)$$

be the two general first integrals. Then, since by the condition at the close of Art. 2, if p be eliminated from these equations q will also disappear, it suffices to eliminate them together in order to obtain the general second integral.

10. Although the cases in which $U=0$ and $V=0$ have in the foregoing sections been treated for simplicity apart, their theory might have been deduced from that of the case in which neither U nor V vanishes.

Thus to deduce the equations for the case of $U=0$ eliminate from the general system (22) $\frac{dF}{dq}$ and $\frac{dF}{dp}$ in succession, and we find

$$(RT - m_1 m_2) \frac{dF}{dp} - Um_2 \left(\frac{dF}{dy} \right) + UR \left(\frac{dF}{dx} \right) = 0,$$

$$(RT - m_1 m_2) \frac{dF}{dq} + UT \left(\frac{dF}{dy} \right) - Um_1 \left(\frac{dF}{dx} \right) = 0.$$

But from (21) $RT - m_1 m_2 = UV$.

Substituting, and then dividing by U we find

$$V \frac{dF}{dp} - m_2 \left(\frac{dF}{dy} \right) + R \left(\frac{dF}{dx} \right) = 0,$$

$$V \frac{dF}{dq} + T \left(\frac{dF}{dy} \right) - m_1 \left(\frac{dF}{dx} \right) = 0,$$

the equation determining m_1, m_2 being

$$m^2 + Sm + RT = 0.$$

This is equivalent to the results of Art. 5, Case 1.

11. We found it necessary (Art. 3) in order that the general partial differential equation of this Chapter should be satisfied by the envelope of a system of surfaces the equations of which contain three parameters varying under two conditions that the relation

$$S^2 + 4(UV - RT) = 0$$

should be satisfied.

It appears from Art. 8 that this is but one of three conditions necessary and together sufficient for this purpose. The formal conditions for every form of ultimate solution consistent with the existence of a general first integral $F(u, v) = 0$ can be deduced in the same way.

[In the *Bulletin de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St Pétersbourg*, Vol. IV. 1862, there is an article entitled *Considérations sur la recherche des intégrales premières des équations différentielles partielles du second ordre*, par G. Boldt (Lu le 7 Juin 1861).

The article occupies pages 198—215 of the volume. Although the name does not quite correspond, I consider that to be a misprint, and I attribute the article to Professor Boole, partly from the nature of the contents, and partly because it is known by his friends that he was engaged at a time corresponding to the date here given in the preparation of a mathematical article in French.

The object of the article is to determine the conditions necessary for the existence of a first integral of the equation

$$R \frac{d^2 z}{dx^2} + S \frac{d^2 z}{dx dy} + T \frac{d^2 z}{dy^2} + W = 0,$$

where R , S , T , and W are any functions of x , y , z , $\frac{dz}{dx}$ and $\frac{dz}{dy}$; and also to determine the conditions which must hold in order that Ampère's method of integration may be employed.

In Crelle's Journal, Vol. LXI. there is an article by Professor Boole, entitled *Ueber die partielle Differentialgleichung zweiter Ordnung* $Rr + Ss + Tt + U(s^2 - rt) = V$.

The article is dated 1862; it occupies pages 309—333 of the volume.

Among Professor Boole's manuscripts I found a memoir very closely resembling the article in Crelle's Journal; it

would appear that the memoir was drawn up with a view to publication in the Transactions of some English Scientific Society, and that this design was afterwards abandoned in favour of the article in Crelle's Journal.

After some hesitation I have resolved to print this memoir. Even if the memoir had been identical with the article in Crelle's Journal it would have been convenient to the English reader to be able to avail himself of the investigations; and the memoir contains remarks which do not occur in the article, and which are interesting in connexion with the history of the subject. There is some repetition of matter which has already been given in Chapter XXVIII.; but I was unwilling to impair the completeness of the memoir by abridgment or omission. Accordingly the memoir forms the next Chapter of the present volume.

In Article 2 of the next Chapter will be found the process to which there is an allusion towards the end of Article 4 of Chapter XXVIII.

It is obvious that the subject of partial differential equations of the second order was much studied by Professor Boole. The chronological order of his writings on the subject appears to be as follows :

1. Chapter xv. of the first edition of his work.
2. The article in the *Bulletin* of St Petersburg.
3. The memoir which forms Chapter XXIX. of the present volume.
4. The article in Crelle's Journal.
5. The Chapter XXVIII. of the present volume.]

CHAPTER XXIX.

ON THE SOLUTION OF THE PARTIAL DIFFERENTIAL EQUATION
 $Rr + Ss + Tt + U(s^2 - rt) = V$, IN WHICH R, S, T, U, V
 ARE GIVEN FUNCTIONS OF x, y, z, p, q .

1. THE equation, the theory of the solution of which I propose to consider in this paper, is remarkable from its connexion with Geometry. If the equation of a surface contain three constants which vary as parameters in subjection to any two conditions connecting them, the generated envelope will satisfy a partial differential equation of the above form. In other words any envelope of the surface

$$F(x, y, z, a, b, c) = 0$$

formed by the variation of a, b, c in subjection to two connecting conditions

$$\phi_1(a, b, c) = 0, \quad \phi_2(a, b, c) = 0$$

is necessarily an integral of a partial differential equation of the form given above.

Now this theorem is the more important, because it is only when three parameters in the equation of a surface vary in subjection to *two* relations that the envelope possesses, irrespectively of the form of the connecting relations, any *definite* character. If there be but *one* connecting relation it is possible to determine that relation so as to make the envelope assume the form of any surface whatever, and therefore the possible system of envelopes is in such case

unlimited. If there be *three* connecting relations the parameters become absolutely constant and no envelope exists.

The partial differential equation

$$Rr + Ss + Tt + U(s^2 - rt) = V$$

is remarkable also as including all the cases in which a partial differential equation of the second order admits a first integral of the form

$$u = f(v),$$

u and v being definite functions of x, y, z, p, q , and $f(v)$ arbitrary in form.

Neither of these statements is sufficiently general to constitute a theory of the genesis of the partial differential equation under consideration, but the second one is more general than the first, and is indeed sufficiently so to serve as the ground of an investigation which connects the solution of the equation in all cases with the satisfaction of a system of simultaneous ordinary differential equations of the first order and degree. And this is the ground upon which the method of the paper will rest. I propose to shew, 1st that the solution of the given equation on the assumption that a first integral of the form $u = f(v)$ exists requires the satisfaction of a system of two partial differential equations of the first order and second degree; 2ndly that this system may be resolved into four systems, each consisting of two partial differential equations of the first order and first degree, two of which systems are irrelevant and the other two relevant; 3rdly that the solution of the two relevant systems ultimately depends on the solution of a system of ordinary differential equations of the first order, and that from these ordinary differential equations the given equation of the second order may be deduced independently of the assumption above mentioned. I shall also discuss the theory of the second integration. And I shall exemplify another method of solution connected by a remarkable law of reciprocity with the above method.

First Investigation.

2. PROP. I. If $u = f(v)$ be a first integral of the equation

$$Rr + Ss + Tt + U(s^2 - rt) = V \dots \dots \dots (1),$$

then will u and v , considered as functions of x, y, z, p, q , each satisfy two partial differential equations of the form

$$\left. \begin{aligned} R \left(\frac{du}{dx} \right)^2 + S \left(\frac{du}{dx} \right) \left(\frac{du}{dy} \right) + T \left(\frac{du}{dy} \right)^2 \\ + V \left\{ \frac{du}{dp} \left(\frac{du}{dx} \right) + \frac{du}{dq} \left(\frac{du}{dy} \right) \right\} = 0 \\ R \left(\frac{du}{dx} \right) \frac{du}{dq} + T \left(\frac{du}{dy} \right) \frac{du}{dp} \\ + U \left(\frac{du}{dx} \right) \left(\frac{du}{dy} \right) + V \frac{du}{dp} \frac{du}{dq} = 0 \end{aligned} \right\} \dots \dots \dots (2),$$

in which $\left(\frac{du}{dx} \right)$ and $\left(\frac{du}{dy} \right)$ stand for $\frac{du}{dx} + p \frac{du}{dz}$, and $\frac{du}{dy} + q \frac{du}{dz}$ respectively.

To demonstrate this proposition we shall form directly the partial differential equation of the second order of which $u = f(v)$ is an integral and, comparing that equation with (1), deduce the conditions for the determination of u and v .

Differentiating $u = f(v)$, first with respect to x and secondly with respect to y , we have

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{du}{dx} + \frac{du}{dz} \frac{dz}{dx} + \frac{du}{dp} \frac{dp}{dx} + \frac{du}{dq} \frac{dq}{dx} \\ = f'(v) \left\{ \frac{dv}{dx} + \frac{dv}{dz} \frac{dz}{dx} + \frac{dv}{dp} \frac{dp}{dx} + \frac{dv}{dq} \frac{dq}{dx} \right\}, \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{du}{dy} + \frac{du}{dz} \frac{dz}{dy} + \frac{du}{dp} \frac{dp}{dy} + \frac{du}{dq} \frac{dq}{dy} \\ = f''(v) \left\{ \frac{dv}{dy} + \frac{dv}{dz} \frac{dz}{dy} + \frac{dv}{dp} \frac{dp}{dy} + \frac{dv}{dq} \frac{dq}{dy} \right\}, \end{aligned}$$

or, if we represent $\frac{du}{dx} + p \frac{du}{dz}$ by $\left(\frac{du}{dx}\right)$, $\frac{du}{dy} + q \frac{du}{dz}$ by $\left(\frac{du}{dy}\right)$, $\frac{dp}{dx}$ by r , $\frac{dp}{dy}$ and $\frac{dq}{dx}$ by s , and $\frac{dq}{dy}$ by t ,

$$\left(\frac{du}{dx}\right) + r \frac{du}{dp} + s \frac{du}{dq} = f'(v) \left\{ \left(\frac{dv}{dx}\right) + r \frac{dv}{dp} + s \frac{dv}{dq} \right\},$$

$$\left(\frac{du}{dy}\right) + s \frac{du}{dp} + t \frac{du}{dq} = f'(v) \left\{ \left(\frac{dv}{dy}\right) + s \frac{dv}{dp} + t \frac{dv}{dq} \right\}.$$

Eliminating $f'(v)$ we arrive at the partial differential equation of the second order,

$$\begin{aligned} & \left\{ \frac{du}{dp} \left(\frac{dv}{dy}\right) - \frac{dv}{dp} \left(\frac{du}{dy}\right) \right\} r \\ & + \left\{ \frac{du}{dq} \left(\frac{dv}{dy}\right) - \frac{dv}{dq} \left(\frac{du}{dy}\right) + \frac{dv}{dp} \left(\frac{du}{dx}\right) - \frac{du}{dp} \left(\frac{dv}{dx}\right) \right\} s \\ & + \left\{ \frac{dv}{dq} \left(\frac{du}{dx}\right) - \frac{du}{dq} \left(\frac{dv}{dx}\right) \right\} t + \left\{ \frac{du}{dq} \frac{dv}{dp} - \frac{du}{dp} \frac{dv}{dq} \right\} (s^2 - rt) \\ & = \left(\frac{du}{dy}\right) \left(\frac{dv}{dx}\right) - \left(\frac{du}{dx}\right) \left(\frac{dv}{dy}\right) \dots\dots\dots (3). \end{aligned}$$

It is seen that as respects the mode in which the quantities r, s, t are involved this equation is of the same form as the given equation (1). That it may be equivalent, its coefficients must stand to those of (1) in a common ratio μ . This gives

$$\frac{du}{dp} \left(\frac{dv}{dy}\right) - \frac{dv}{dp} \left(\frac{du}{dy}\right) = \mu R \dots\dots\dots (a),$$

$$\frac{du}{dq} \left(\frac{dv}{dy}\right) - \frac{dv}{dq} \left(\frac{du}{dy}\right) + \frac{dv}{dp} \left(\frac{du}{dx}\right) - \frac{du}{dp} \left(\frac{dv}{dx}\right) = \mu S \dots\dots (b),$$

$$\frac{dv}{dq} \left(\frac{du}{dx}\right) - \frac{du}{dq} \left(\frac{dv}{dx}\right) = \mu T \dots\dots\dots (c),$$

$$\frac{du}{dq} \frac{dv}{dp} - \frac{du}{dp} \frac{dv}{dq} = \mu U \dots\dots\dots (d),$$

$$\left(\frac{du}{dy}\right) \left(\frac{dv}{dx}\right) - \left(\frac{du}{dx}\right) \left(\frac{dv}{dy}\right) = \mu V \dots\dots\dots (e).$$

As we have here five equations which are homogeneous with respect to the four differential coefficients of v and to μ , it is clear that we can, by the elimination of these quantities, obtain a relation connecting the differential coefficients of u with R, S, T , &c. But the peculiar cyclical form of the functions in the first members of the above system enables us to effect this elimination so as to lead to *two* final equations independent of v and μ .

Thus multiplying (a) by $\left(\frac{du}{dx}\right) \frac{du}{dq}$, (c) by $\left(\frac{du}{dy}\right) \frac{du}{dp}$, (d) by $\left(\frac{du}{dx}\right) \left(\frac{du}{dy}\right)$, and (e) by $\frac{du}{dp} \frac{du}{dq}$, and adding, we find, on rejecting the common factor μ ,

$$R \left(\frac{du}{dx}\right) \frac{du}{dq} + T \left(\frac{du}{dy}\right) \frac{du}{dp} + U \left(\frac{du}{dx}\right) \left(\frac{du}{dy}\right) \\ + V \frac{du}{dp} \frac{du}{dq} = 0 \dots\dots\dots (4).$$

Again, multiplying (a) by $\left(\frac{du}{dx}\right)^2$, (b) by $\left(\frac{du}{dx}\right) \left(\frac{du}{dy}\right)$, (c) by $\left(\frac{du}{dy}\right)^2$, and (e) by $\left(\frac{du}{dx}\right) \frac{du}{dp} + \left(\frac{du}{dy}\right) \frac{du}{dq}$, adding, and again rejecting the common factor μ , we have

$$R \left(\frac{du}{dx}\right)^2 + S \left(\frac{du}{dx}\right) \left(\frac{du}{dy}\right) + T \left(\frac{du}{dy}\right)^2 \\ + V \left\{ \left(\frac{du}{dx}\right) \frac{du}{dp} + \left(\frac{du}{dy}\right) \frac{du}{dq} \right\} = 0 \dots\dots\dots (5).$$

Hence, u considered as a function of x, y, z, p, q satisfies the two partial differential equations (4), (5), both which are of the first order and second degree.

As u and v enter symmetrically into the system (a), (b), &c., v will also satisfy two partial differential equations of the same form, viz. the equations

$$\left. \begin{aligned} R \left(\frac{dv}{dx} \right) \frac{dv}{dq} + T \left(\frac{dv}{dy} \right) \frac{dv}{dp} \\ + U \left(\frac{dv}{dx} \right) \left(\frac{dv}{dy} \right) + V \frac{dv}{dp} \frac{dv}{dq} = 0 \\ R \left(\frac{dv}{dx} \right)^2 + S \left(\frac{dv}{dx} \right) \left(\frac{dv}{dy} \right) + T \left(\frac{dv}{dy} \right)^2 \\ + V \left\{ \left(\frac{dv}{dx} \right) \frac{dv}{dp} + \left(\frac{dv}{dy} \right) \frac{dv}{dq} \right\} = 0 \end{aligned} \right\} \dots (6).$$

Further, these two systems of equations constitute the *complete* system of equations resulting from the elimination of μ from the five equations (a), (b), (c), &c.; for in their determination, no factor involving either the differential coefficients of u and v , or the quantities R, S, T , &c. has been rejected directly or indirectly.

I am not aware that the above results of elimination have been noticed before.

3. PROP. II. *The system of partial differential equations above obtained for the determination of u , viz.*

$$\left. \begin{aligned} R \left(\frac{du}{dx} \right) \frac{du}{dq} + T \left(\frac{du}{dy} \right) \frac{du}{dp} \\ + U \left(\frac{du}{dx} \right) \left(\frac{du}{dy} \right) + V \frac{du}{dp} \frac{du}{dq} = 0 \\ R \left(\frac{du}{dx} \right)^2 + S \left(\frac{du}{dx} \right) \left(\frac{du}{dy} \right) + T \left(\frac{du}{dy} \right)^2 \\ + V \left\{ \left(\frac{du}{dx} \right) \frac{du}{dp} + \left(\frac{du}{dy} \right) \frac{du}{dq} \right\} = 0 \end{aligned} \right\} \dots (7)$$

admits of resolution into four systems, each consisting of two linear partial differential equations of the first order. Of these systems two only are relevant to the solution of the problem.

For, multiplying the second by an indeterminate quantity λ , and adding the result to the first, we have

$$\begin{aligned} R\lambda \left(\frac{du}{dx}\right)^2 + (U + S\lambda) \left(\frac{du}{dx}\right) \left(\frac{du}{dy}\right) + T\lambda \left(\frac{du}{dy}\right)^2 \\ + R \left(\frac{du}{dx}\right) \frac{du}{dq} + V \frac{du}{dp} \frac{du}{dq} + T \left(\frac{du}{dy}\right) \frac{du}{dp} \\ + V\lambda \left\{ \left(\frac{du}{dx}\right) \frac{du}{dp} + \left(\frac{du}{dy}\right) \frac{du}{dq} \right\} = 0 \dots\dots\dots(8). \end{aligned}$$

Now let us see if it is possible to determine λ so as to make the first member of the equation resolvable into linear factors. We cannot say *a priori* that such resolution is possible as we should be able to do if that member were homogeneous and of the second degree with respect to *three* instead of with respect to the *four* subject variables

$$\left(\frac{du}{dx}\right), \left(\frac{du}{dy}\right), \left(\frac{du}{dp}\right), \left(\frac{du}{dq}\right).$$

Observing that the squares of $\frac{du}{dp}$ and $\frac{du}{dq}$ are wanting in the first member of (8) while those of $\left(\frac{du}{dx}\right)$ and $\left(\frac{du}{dy}\right)$ appear, we are led to assume as the proposed equivalent of that member an expression of the form

$$\left\{ R \left(\frac{du}{dx}\right) + m \left(\frac{du}{dy}\right) + n \frac{du}{dp} \right\} \left\{ \lambda \left(\frac{du}{dx}\right) + m' \left(\frac{du}{dy}\right) + n' \frac{du}{dq} \right\}.$$

Multiplying the factors of this expression together and then equating the coefficients with those of the first member of (8) we have

$$Rm' + \lambda m = U + S\lambda \dots\dots\dots (a),$$

$$mm' = T\lambda \dots\dots\dots (b),$$

$$\lambda n = \lambda V = mn' \dots\dots\dots (c),$$

$$Rn' = R \dots\dots\dots (d),$$

$$nm' = T \dots\dots\dots (e),$$

$$nn' = V \dots\dots\dots (f),$$

From (b), (c), (d), we find

$$n = V, \quad n' = 1, \quad m = \lambda V, \quad m' = \frac{T}{V},$$

values which will be found to satisfy (e) and (f) also, and which reduce (a) to the form

$$V^2\lambda^2 - SV\lambda + RT - UV = 0.$$

Supposing λ thus determined, the equation (8) becomes

$$\left\{ R \left(\frac{du}{dx} \right) + V\lambda \left(\frac{du}{dy} \right) + V \frac{du}{dp} \right\} \left\{ \lambda \left(\frac{du}{dx} \right) + \frac{T}{V} \left(\frac{du}{dy} \right) + \frac{du}{dq} \right\} = 0.$$

The result is a little simplified if we retain m in place of λ .

We thus find as the resolved form of the given equation

$$\left\{ R \left(\frac{du}{dx} \right) + m \left(\frac{du}{dy} \right) + V \frac{du}{dp} \right\} \left\{ m \left(\frac{du}{dx} \right) + T \left(\frac{du}{dy} \right) + V \frac{du}{dq} \right\} = 0 \dots (9),$$

m being determined by the quadratic

$$m^2 - Sm + RT - UV = 0.$$

If m_1, m_2 be the values of m thus found, we have

$$\left\{ R \left(\frac{du}{dx} \right) + m_1 \left(\frac{du}{dy} \right) + V \frac{du}{dp} \right\} \left\{ m_1 \left(\frac{du}{dx} \right) + T \left(\frac{du}{dy} \right) + V \frac{du}{dq} \right\} = 0,$$

$$\left\{ R \left(\frac{du}{dx} \right) + m_2 \left(\frac{du}{dy} \right) + V \frac{du}{dp} \right\} \left\{ m_2 \left(\frac{du}{dx} \right) + T \left(\frac{du}{dy} \right) + V \frac{du}{dq} \right\} = 0,$$

and these two equations are manifestly together equal to the system (7).

Now these equations can only be simultaneously satisfied by equating to 0, one factor in the first member of each; and the different combinations which are thus possible give rise to four binary systems of linear equations. Let us examine these systems separately.

If we simultaneously equate to 0 the two first factors of the left-hand members of the last two equations, we have the systems

$$R \left(\frac{du}{dx} \right) + m_1 \left(\frac{du}{dy} \right) + V \frac{du}{dp} = 0,$$

$$R \left(\frac{du}{dx} \right) + m_2 \left(\frac{du}{dy} \right) + V \frac{du}{dp} = 0,$$

a system which, when m_1 and m_2 are different, is reducible to the system

$$R \left(\frac{du}{dx} \right) + V \frac{du}{dp} = 0, \quad \left(\frac{du}{dy} \right) = 0.$$

It is clear that this cannot lead to a value of u satisfying the given differential equation (1), because it takes no account of the forms of S , U , and T . Indeed if we actually eliminate

$$\left(\frac{du}{dx} \right), \quad \left(\frac{du}{dy} \right), \quad \frac{du}{dp}, \quad \frac{du}{dq}$$

from the above equations by means of the system

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \left(\frac{du}{dx} \right) + \frac{du}{dp} r + \frac{du}{dq} s &= 0 \\ \left(\frac{du}{dy} \right) + \frac{du}{dp} s + \frac{du}{dq} t &= 0 \end{aligned} \right\} \dots\dots\dots(10),$$

(derived from the assumed first integral $u=f(v)$ by making $f(v)=c$, and differentiating the result first with respect to x , then with respect to y), we find as the result

$$Vt + R(s^2 - rt) = 0.$$

Again, if we equate to 0 the two last factors of the right-hand members of (10), we have

$$m_1 \left(\frac{du}{dx} \right) + T \left(\frac{du}{dy} \right) + V \frac{du}{dq} = 0,$$

$$m_2 \left(\frac{du}{dx} \right) + T \left(\frac{du}{dy} \right) + V \frac{du}{dq} = 0,$$

which, if m_1 and m_2 are different, reduce to

$$T \left(\frac{du}{dy} \right) + V \frac{du}{dq} = 0, \quad \left(\frac{du}{dx} \right) = 0.$$

And it is evident that neither are these equations consistent with the given equation (1), because they take no account of S , U , and R . The equation of the second degree to which they actually lead is

$$Vr + T(s^2 - rt) = 0.$$

There remain then the two systems formed by combining the first factor of each one of the first members with the second factor of the other, viz.

$$\left. \begin{aligned} R \left(\frac{du}{dx} \right) + m_1 \left(\frac{du}{dy} \right) + V \frac{du}{dp} &= 0 \\ m_2 \left(\frac{du}{dx} \right) + T \left(\frac{du}{dy} \right) + V \frac{du}{dq} &= 0 \end{aligned} \right\} \dots\dots\dots (11),$$

$$\left. \begin{aligned} R \left(\frac{du}{dx} \right) + m_2 \left(\frac{du}{dy} \right) + V \frac{du}{dp} &= 0 \\ m_1 \left(\frac{du}{dx} \right) + T \left(\frac{du}{dy} \right) + V \frac{du}{dq} &= 0 \end{aligned} \right\} \dots\dots\dots (12).$$

That these systems are relevant to the solution of the problem under consideration may be shewn by eliminating from either of them by means of (10) the quantities

$$\left(\frac{du}{dx}\right), \left(\frac{du}{dy}\right), \frac{du}{dp}, \frac{du}{dq}.$$

The actual result will be

$$V\{Rr + Ss + Tt + U(s^2 - rt) - V\} = 0 \dots\dots\dots (13),$$

which, except in the particular case of $V=0$, reduces to the given equation.

More generally, if in the equation

$$u = f(v)$$

u and v are any *distinct* solutions of the system (11), the same result of elimination may be deduced. For v by hypothesis satisfies the equations

$$R\left(\frac{dv}{dx}\right) + m_1\left(\frac{dv}{dy}\right) + V\frac{dv}{dp} = 0,$$

$$m_2\left(\frac{dv}{dx}\right) + T\left(\frac{dv}{dy}\right) + V\frac{dv}{dq} = 0.$$

Subtract these equations multiplied by $f'(v)$ from the corresponding equations of (11), and representing $u - f(v)$ by W , we have

$$R\left(\frac{dW}{dx}\right) + m_1\left(\frac{dW}{dy}\right) + V\frac{dW}{dp} = 0,$$

$$m_2\left(\frac{dW}{dx}\right) + T\left(\frac{dW}{dy}\right) + V\frac{dW}{dq} = 0,$$

which being of the same form as (11) it follows that

$$W = 0 \text{ or } u - f(v) = 0$$

also leads to the partial differential equation of the second order (13).

4. PROP. III. *To reduce the determination of the first integrals of (1) to the solution of a system of ordinary differential equations.*

Each of the systems (11), (12) presents u as satisfying simultaneously two linear partial differential equations of the first order.

To deduce the value of u thus conditioned it will obviously suffice to multiply in each system one of the partial differential equations by an indeterminate multiplier λ , to add the result to the other equation so as to form a new equation which will, like those from which it is formed, be linear and of the first order, and which on account of the indeterminate character of λ will be equivalent to the two. From the auxiliary equations which we obtain in the process of solution, λ must be eliminated.

If in this way we combine the equations of the system (11), we have, on arranging the resulting equation according to the differential coefficients of u ,

$$\begin{aligned} (R + \lambda m_1) \frac{du}{dx} + (m_1 + \lambda T) \frac{du}{dy} \\ + \left\{ Rp + m_1 q + \lambda (Tq + m_2 p) \right\} \frac{du}{dz} \\ + V \frac{du}{dp} + \lambda V \frac{du}{dq} = \end{aligned}$$

Hence we have the auxiliary equations

$$\frac{dx}{R + \lambda m_1} = \frac{dy}{m_1 + \lambda T} = \frac{dp}{V} = \frac{dq}{\lambda V} = \frac{dz}{Rp + m_1 q + \lambda (Tq + m_2 p)},$$

$$du = 0,$$

and it is to be remembered that m_1, m_2 are the roots of the equation

$$m^2 - Sm + RT - UV = 0.$$

Eliminating λ from the first four of the above equations we have

$$\left. \begin{aligned} Udq + m_1 dx - Rdy &= 0 \\ Udp + m_2 dy - Tdx &= 0 \\ dz - p dx - q dy &= 0 \end{aligned} \right\} \dots\dots\dots (I).$$

This then is the system of ordinary differential equations deduced from (11) upon the integration of which the determination of u will depend.

A similar system, differing from the above only in the mutual transposition of m_1 and m_2 , is given by (12), viz.

$$\left. \begin{aligned} Udq + m_2 dx - Rdy &= 0 \\ Udp + m_1 dy - Tdx &= 0 \\ dz - p dx - q dy &= 0 \end{aligned} \right\} \dots\dots\dots (II).$$

If from either of these systems we can deduce two integrals of the forms

$$u = a, \quad v = b,$$

it is obvious, from what precedes, that

$$u = f(v)$$

will constitute a first integral of the proposed (1), and there being two systems in question, two such first integrals, each involving an arbitrary constant may coexist.

5. PROP. IV. *To deduce the second integral of (1).*

It will be necessary to consider separately the cases in which m_1 and m_2 are equal and unequal.

First let m_1 and m_2 be equal.

Both the systems (I), (II) reduce to a single system which may be expressed in the form

$$\left. \begin{aligned} dp &= \frac{T}{U} dx - \frac{m}{U} dy \\ dq &= -\frac{m}{U} dx + R dy \\ dz &= p dx + q dy \end{aligned} \right\} \dots\dots\dots (14).$$

Now, since the condition $\frac{dp}{dy} = \frac{dq}{dx}$ is here satisfied, it is manifest that if from any two integrals of the above system of the forms $u = a$, $v = b$, simultaneous values of p and q be determined, these values will render the third equation of the system integrable, and the effect of its integration will be virtually to determine z as a function of x , y , and three arbitrary constants, viz. a , b , and a constant c introduced in the last integration. Let us represent the result in the form

$$z = \phi(x, y, a, b, c) \dots \dots \dots (15).$$

Now what relation will this result bear to the general solution of the partial differential equation given, to the solution which we should obtain by integrating, not the particular equations $u = a$, $v = b$, but the general first integral $u = f(v)$, which includes them both.

To integrate the equation $u = f(v)$ it suffices to deduce any particular equation involving an arbitrary constant b , which, in conjunction with $u = f(v)$ will render

$$dz - p dx - q dy = 0$$

integrable, and to integrate the last equation regarding the arbitrary constant of integration as an arbitrary function of b . The result is a complete primitive in which, by the variation of b as a parameter the general integral is implicitly involved.

Now either of the equations $u = a$, $v = b$ will, in conjunction with $u = f(v)$ determine p and q so as to make

$$dz - p dx - q dy = 0$$

integrable. Take the equation $v = b$, then $u = f(v)$ reduces to

$$u = f(b).$$

Thus, in place of the equations $u = a$, $v = b$, of the previous section, we have

$$u = f(b), \quad v = b$$

for the determination of p and q . The constant c introduced in the final integration becomes also, according to the above theory, a function of b , and the complete primitive is of the form

$$z = \phi \{x, y, b, f(b), \psi(b)\} \dots \dots \dots (16),$$

while the general integral is found by eliminating b between this equation and its differential with respect to b .

The general integral therefore represents the envelope of the surface represented by (15), a, b, c being parameters subject to any two connecting conditions.

As m_1, m_2 are supposed equal, a necessary condition of the possibility of this species of integration is that

$$S^2 - 4(RT - UV) = 0 \dots \dots \dots (17),$$

the value of m is $\frac{S}{2}$, and the system (14) reduces to

$$\left. \begin{aligned} Udp + \frac{S}{2} dy - Tdx &= 0 \\ Udq + \frac{S}{2} dx - Rdy &= 0 \\ dz - pdx - qdy &= 0, \end{aligned} \right\} \dots \dots \dots (18).$$

We conclude therefore that if (17) be satisfied and we can from (18) deduce a value of z in terms of x, y , and three arbitrary constants, the equation expressing that value will be a complete primitive, and the general integral will be found by making the constants vary in subjection to two arbitrary conditions.

Ex. Let the given equation be

$$xqr + ypt + xy(s^2 - rt) = pq.$$

Here $R = xq, S = 0, T = yp, U = xy, V = pq.$

The condition (17) is satisfied, and (18) becomes

$$xydp - ypdx = 0,$$

$$xydq - xqdy = 0,$$

$$dz - pdx - qdy = 0.$$

From the two first of these we find

$$p = ax, \quad q = by,$$

whence from the third,

$$z = \frac{ax^2}{2} + \frac{by^2}{2} + c.$$

This is the complete primitive, and the general primitive consists of all possible equations derived from this by making a, b, c vary in subjection to two conditions.

Ex. 2. Given

$$\begin{aligned} (1 + q^2)r - 2pq s + (1 + p^2)t - \frac{s^2 - rt}{(1 + p^2 + q^2)^{\frac{1}{2}}} \\ = -(1 + p^2 + q^2)^{\frac{1}{2}}. \end{aligned}$$

Here the equation for m reduces to

$$m^2 + 2pqm + p^2q^2 = 0,$$

whence $m = -pq$, and the system (18) gives

$$\frac{dq}{(1 + p^2 + q^2)^{\frac{1}{2}}} + pqdx + (1 + q^2)dy = 0,$$

$$\frac{dp}{(1 + p^2 + q^2)^{\frac{1}{2}}} + pqdy + (1 + p^2)dx = 0.$$

Subtracting the upper equation multiplied by pq from the lower one multiplied by $1+q^2$, and dividing by $1+p^2+q^2$, we have

$$dx + \frac{(1+q^2) dp - pq dq}{(1+p^2+q^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}} = 0,$$

whence

$$x + \frac{p}{\sqrt{(1+p^2+q^2)}} = a.$$

In like manner,

$$y + \frac{q}{\sqrt{(1+p^2+q^2)}} = b.$$

Hence determining p and q ,

$$dz = - \frac{(x-a) dx + (y-b) dy}{\sqrt{\{1 - (x-a)^2 - (y-b)^2\}}}.$$

Therefore $(x-a)^2 + (y-b)^2 + (z-c)^2 = 1.$

From this form of the complete primitive it is evident that the general integral will represent all possible tubular surfaces formed by the motion through space of a sphere of constant radius unity.

Secondly, let m_1 and m_2 be unequal.

Then since, in neither of the systems (I) and (II) is the condition $\frac{dp}{dy} = \frac{dq}{dx}$ satisfied, from neither system separately can values of p and q be obtained which make $dz = p dx + q dy$ integrable.

But, as will be shewn, any two integrals obtained, the one from the one system and the other from the other, will give values of p and q which will render $dz = p dx + q dy$ in-

tegrable, and the general solution will consist of all possible integrals of the latter equation thus obtained.

Or if the *complete* first integral of either system be combined with any *particular* integral involving an arbitrary constant obtained from the other, the two will furnish values of p and q which render $dz = pdx + qdy$ integrable, and its integral will be a complete primitive involving *one* arbitrary function in its expressed form, *another* in the connexion of its two constants; the general primitive being found in the usual way by making the constants vary as parameters in subjection to a single arbitrary connecting condition.

In fact it may be shewn that if we attempt by the process of Charpit or Lagrange to integrate the partial differential equation of the first order $u = f(v)$, deduced we will here suppose from the system (I), we virtually construct the system (II) in the auxiliary equations upon which the process of solution turns. I have obtained a direct proof of this proposition, but I think it preferable and at the same time sufficient, to direct attention to the prior ground upon which it rests in the relations of the systems of partial differential equations (11), (12) from which the systems of ordinary differential equations (I), (II) are derived.

Let $P=0$ represent any integral of the system (11), and $Q=0$ any integral of the system (12). Then we have

$$-V \frac{dP}{dp} = R \left(\frac{dP}{dx} \right) + m_1 \left(\frac{dP}{dy} \right)$$

$$-V \frac{dP}{dq} = m_2 \left(\frac{dP}{dx} \right) + T \left(\frac{dP}{dy} \right)$$

$$-V \frac{dQ}{dp} = R \left(\frac{dQ}{dx} \right) + m_2 \left(\frac{dQ}{dy} \right)$$

$$-V \frac{dQ}{dq} = m_1 \left(\frac{dQ}{dx} \right) + T \left(\frac{dQ}{dy} \right)$$

Hence we deduce

$$\begin{aligned}
 & -V \left\{ \frac{dP}{dp} \left(\frac{dQ}{dx} \right) - \frac{dQ}{dp} \left(\frac{dP}{dx} \right) + \frac{dP}{dq} \left(\frac{dQ}{dy} \right) - \frac{dQ}{dq} \left(\frac{dP}{dy} \right) \right\} \\
 &= \left\{ R \left(\frac{dP}{dx} \right) + m_1 \left(\frac{dP}{dy} \right) \right\} \left(\frac{dQ}{dx} \right) - \left\{ R \left(\frac{dQ}{dx} \right) + m_2 \left(\frac{dQ}{dy} \right) \right\} \left(\frac{dP}{dx} \right) \\
 &+ \left\{ m_2 \left(\frac{dP}{dx} \right) + T \left(\frac{dP}{dy} \right) \right\} \left(\frac{dQ}{dy} \right) - \left\{ m_1 \left(\frac{dQ}{dx} \right) + T \left(\frac{dQ}{dy} \right) \right\} \left(\frac{dP}{dy} \right).
 \end{aligned}$$

The second member of this equation is identically 0. Hence dividing by V we have

$$\frac{dP}{dp} \left(\frac{dQ}{dx} \right) - \frac{dQ}{dp} \left(\frac{dP}{dx} \right) + \frac{dP}{dq} \left(\frac{dQ}{dy} \right) - \frac{dQ}{dq} \left(\frac{dP}{dy} \right) = 0. \dots (19).$$

But this is the known condition under which the values of p and q deduced from the equations $P=0$, $Q=0$ make $dz = p dx + q dy$ integrable; see Chap. XIV. Art. 13, Equation (36).

We conclude then that if from the systems (I), (II) we can deduce two corresponding systems of integrals

$$u_1 = a_1, \quad v_1 = b_1,$$

$$u_2 = a_2, \quad v_2 = b_2,$$

then will the first integrals of (1) be

$$u_1 = f_1(v_1), \quad u_2 = f_2(v_2),$$

while the second integral will consist of all possible relations obtained either 1st by specifying the forms of f_1, f_2 and obtaining p and q as functions of x and y and integrating $dz = p dx + q dy$, or 2ndly, by specifying one of the functions f_1, f_2 , leaving the other arbitrary, determining p, q , integrating $dz = p dx + q dy$, and regarding the final constant of integration as an arbitrary parameter.

Ex. Given $ar + bs + ct + e(s^2 - rt) = h$, the coefficients being constant.

Here $R = a$, $S = b$, $T = c$, $U = e$, $V = h$.

Hence m_1, m_2 are the roots of

$$m^2 - bm + ac - eh = 0,$$

and the systems (I), (II) give

$$\left. \begin{aligned} edq + m_1 dx - ady &= 0 \\ edp + m_2 dy - cdx &= 0 \end{aligned} \right\},$$

$$\left. \begin{aligned} edq + m_2 dx - ady &= 0 \\ edp + m_1 dy - cdx &= 0 \end{aligned} \right\}.$$

Whence the first integrals are

$$eq + m_1 x - ay = f_1(ep + m_2 y - cx),$$

$$eq + m_2 x - ay = f_2(ep + m_1 y - cx),$$

from which all possible second integrals are to be derived in the modes above explained.

Let us take the second of those modes and give to the second of the above first integrals the particular form

$$ep + m_1 y - cx = C,$$

C being an arbitrary constant. From this, and from the other integral, left in its complete form, we have

$$p = \frac{cx - m_1 y + C}{e}, \quad q = \frac{ay - m_1 x + f_1\{(m_2 - m_1)y + C\}}{e},$$

whence, substituting in the formula $dz = p dx + q dy$, integrating, replacing the arbitrary form

$$\int f_1(t) dt \text{ by } (m_2 - m_1) \phi(t),$$

and introducing an arbitrary function of C for the arbitrary constant, we have

$$z = \frac{1}{e} \left[\frac{cx^2}{2} - m_1xy + \frac{ay^2}{2} + Cx + \phi \{ (m_2 - m_1)y + C \} \right] + \psi(C)$$

for a complete primitive. The general primitive consists of all possible relations obtained by eliminating C between the above equation and

$$0 = \frac{1}{e} [x + \phi' \{ (m_2 - m_1)y + C \}] + \psi'(C),$$

when the forms of ϕ and ψ are specified.

Second Investigation.

6. If from the equation

$$Rr + Ss + Tt + U(s^2 - rt) = V \dots \dots \dots (20),$$

we eliminate r and t by means of the equations

$$dp = rdx + sdy,$$

$$dq = sdx + tdy,$$

the result will be

$$\begin{aligned} [Rdy^2 - Sdx dy + Tdx^2 - U(dpdx + dqdy)]s \\ = Rdpdy + Tdqdx - Udpdq - Vdx dy \dots \dots (21). \end{aligned}$$

There are different considerations (all of them however involving, as I have been led to think, a more or less explicit reference to some theory of the genesis of the given partial differential equation) which indicate that its solution depends upon that of the equations obtained by equating to 0 the part affected and the part not affected by s , viz. upon the solution of the equations

$$Rdy^2 - Sdx dy + Tdx^2 - U(dpdx + dqdy) = 0 \dots \dots (22),$$

$$Rdpdy + Tdqdx - Udpdq - Vdx dy = 0 \dots \dots \dots (23).$$

Without entering into these considerations let us inquire what consequences may be deduced from these equations assumed to be true.

It is seen that these equations are connected by a remarkable reciprocity with the partial differential equations (7). They will in fact be converted into these equations if we change

$$dx, dy, dp, dq, U, V, S \dots\dots\dots (24),$$

into

$$-\frac{du}{dy}, -\frac{du}{dx}, \frac{du}{dq}, \frac{du}{dp}, V, U, -S \dots\dots\dots (25)$$

respectively. From this formal connexion it follows that if we multiply (22) by λ and add to the result (23), we shall be able to determine λ so as to permit the resolution of the equation thus formed into linear factors. Ultimately we shall, as appears from Art. 3, reduce the system (22), (23) to an equivalent system of the form

$$(-Rdy - m_1dx + Udq)(-m_1dy - Tdx + Udp) = 0,$$

$$(-Rdy - m_2dx + Udq)(-m_2dy - Tdx + Udp) = 0,$$

m_1 and m_2 being determined by the equation

$$m^2 + Sm + RT - UV = 0,$$

or, changing the sign of m ,

$$\left. \begin{aligned} (-Rdy + m_1dx + Udq)(m_1dy - Tdx + Udp) &= 0 \\ (-Rdy + m_2dx + Udq)(m_2dy - Tdx + Udp) &= 0 \end{aligned} \right\} \dots (26),$$

m_1 and m_2 being as in the former investigation roots of

$$m^2 - Sm + RT - UV = 0.$$

Equating to 0 the *corresponding* factors of the first members we have

$$\left. \begin{aligned} -Rdy + m_1dx + Udq &= 0 \\ -Rdy + m_2dx + Udq &= 0 \end{aligned} \right\},$$

$$\left. \begin{aligned} m_1dy - Tdx + Udp &= 0 \\ m_2dy - Tdx + Udp &= 0 \end{aligned} \right\}.$$

The first of these, m_1 and m_2 , being different, is resolvable into

$$Udq - Rdy = 0, \quad dx = 0;$$

the second into

$$Udp - Tdx = 0, \quad dy = 0,$$

and it is obvious that neither of these can lead to the given partial differential equation (1). The first of them combined with the equations

$$dp = rdx + sdy, \quad dq = sdx + tdy \dots\dots\dots (27),$$

leads in fact to the partial differential equation

$$R - Ut = 0 \dots\dots\dots (28),$$

the second in like manner leads to

$$T - Ur = 0 \dots\dots\dots (29).$$

But equating to 0 the *non-corresponding* factors of the first members of (26) we have

$$\left. \begin{aligned} -Rdy + m_1 dx + Udq &= 0 \\ m_2 dy - Tdx + Udp &= 0 \end{aligned} \right\},$$

$$\left. \begin{aligned} m_1 dy - Tdx + Udp &= 0 \\ -Rdy + m_2 dx + Udq &= 0 \end{aligned} \right\}.$$

Now these systems when completed by the equation $dz = pdx + qdy$ agree with the systems (I), (II) deduced in the previous investigation.

It remains to shew that these systems actually lead to the given partial differential equation (1) *directly*. Eliminating from either of them, combined with the system (27) the differentials dx, dy, dp, dq , we shall have as the result

$$U \{Rr + Ss + Tt + U(s^2 - rt) - V\} = 0 \dots\dots\dots (30),$$

which, rejecting the factor U , as from (13) we rejected V , is the differential equation proposed.

Ground of the Reciprocity above noticed.

7. The reciprocity above noticed is not of a primary character, but is founded upon two prior laws which I shall proceed to demonstrate.

If from the partial differential equations of the system (7) we eliminate V and substitute the resulting equation in the place of the first equation of the system we shall obtain the equivalent system

$$\left. \begin{aligned} R \left(\frac{du}{dq} \right)^2 - S \frac{du}{dq} \frac{du}{dp} + T \left(\frac{du}{dp} \right)^2 \\ + U \left\{ \left(\frac{du}{dx} \right) \frac{du}{dp} + \left(\frac{du}{dy} \right) \frac{du}{dq} \right\} = 0 \\ R \left(\frac{du}{dx} \right)^2 + S \left(\frac{du}{dx} \right) \left(\frac{du}{dy} \right) + T \left(\frac{du}{dy} \right)^2 \\ + V \left\{ \left(\frac{du}{dx} \right) \frac{du}{dp} + \left(\frac{du}{dy} \right) \frac{du}{dq} \right\} = 0 \end{aligned} \right\} \dots (31).$$

These equations are both symmetrical and it will be observed that they are convertible the one into the other by changing

$$\frac{du}{dq}, \frac{du}{dp}, \frac{du}{dx}, \frac{du}{dy}, U, S, V \dots \dots \dots (32),$$

into

$$\frac{du}{dx}, \frac{du}{dy}, \frac{du}{dq}, \frac{du}{dp}, V, -S, U \dots \dots \dots (33),$$

respectively. This is a law of reciprocity which connects solely the differential coefficients of u and the coefficients U, S, V of the original equation.

Again $u=0$ is by hypothesis a solution of the given partial differential equation. Regarding it however simply as an

equation which is *true* and the truth of which is consistent with that of the equations

$$\left. \begin{aligned} dp &= rdx + sdy \\ dq &= sdx + tdy \end{aligned} \right\} \dots\dots\dots (34),$$

and differentiating it first with respect to x , secondly with respect to y , we have

$$\frac{du}{dx} + \frac{du}{dz} \frac{dz}{dx} + \frac{du}{dp} \frac{dp}{dx} + \frac{du}{dq} \frac{dq}{dx} = 0,$$

$$\frac{du}{dy} + \frac{du}{dz} \frac{dz}{dy} + \frac{du}{dp} \frac{dp}{dy} + \frac{du}{dq} \frac{dq}{dy} = 0,$$

equations to which we may give the form

$$-\left(\frac{du}{dx}\right) = r \frac{du}{dp} + s \frac{du}{dq}$$

$$-\left(\frac{du}{dy}\right) = s \frac{du}{dp} + t \frac{du}{dq}.$$

Now this system is of the same form as the system (27) and will agree with it if we change

$$-\frac{du}{dx}, -\frac{du}{dy}, \frac{du}{dp}, \frac{du}{dq} \dots\dots\dots (35),$$

into

$$dp, dq, dx, dy \dots\dots\dots (36),$$

respectively—a change which does not affect the coefficients of the given equation, and which is therefore the expression of a law of reciprocity distinct from that last noted. The combination of these two laws does however lead to the law exemplified in the researches of the previous Article; see (24) and (25).

The question here arises whether it would not have been better to employ from the first the symmetrical forms (31) of

the partial differential equations of the first order and second degree upon which u depends, than the unsymmetrical forms (7). It was indeed from the symmetrical forms that the chief results of this paper were originally obtained, but the unsymmetrical forms lead to the same end in a simpler way, and therefore they have been made use of in the present memoir.

It may be proper to notice, in concluding this section, that the symmetrical forms in ordinary differentials would have emerged in place of the unsymmetrical ones of (22) and (23), if the quantity $s^2 - rt$ had been retained instead of s . The equations

$$dp = rdx + sdy, \quad dq = sdx + tdy,$$

enable us in fact to reduce the given equation (20) to the form

$$\begin{aligned} Rdp^2 + Sdpdq + Tdq^2 - V(dpdx + dqdy) \\ = (s^2 - rt) \{Rdy^2 - Sdx dy + Tdx^2 - U(dpdx + dqdy)\}. \end{aligned}$$

Hence arises the symmetrical system

$$Rdp^2 + Sdpdq + Tdq^2 - V(dpdx + dqdy) = 0,$$

$$Rdy^2 - Sdx dy + Tdx^2 - U(dpdx + dqdy) = 0,$$

which is connected with the system (31) by the single law of reciprocity expressed in (35) and (36).

Postscript.

8. At the time when the above investigations engaged my attention I was totally unaware that the subject of them had been discussed by Ampère (*Journal de l'Ecole Polytechnique*, Tom. XI.) and recently by Professor De Morgan (*Cambridge Philosophical Transactions*, Vol. IX. Pt. IV.). I feel it therefore incumbent upon me to state why after acquainting my-

self with the results of their labours, I offer this paper for publication.

The method of Professor de Morgan so far resembles the first method of this paper, and that of Ampère the second, that while the former makes the solution of the problem depend directly upon that of simultaneous partial differential equations of the first order, the latter makes it to depend directly upon the solution of simultaneous ordinary differential equations of the first order. The formal connexion of these methods by the law of reciprocity is, I believe, established for the first time in this paper. The system of partial differential equations of the second degree (7) has not, so far as I am aware, been given before.

But a point which I think of deep importance is the following. By connecting, as in this paper, the differential equations of the second degree, whether ordinary or partial, by an indefinite multiplier which is afterwards determined so as to admit of the resolution of the system into its component linear elements, we assure ourselves that each step of the solution offers a complete sequence to that which has gone before, and it only remains then to separate the different elements and determine whether they are relevant or irrelevant to the end in view. That any such distinction exists has not, so far as I am aware, been noticed before. And it seems to me the more important that it should be noticed because the solution of partial differential equations in cases far more general than those above considered seems to depend upon the satisfaction of simultaneous differential equations of a degree higher than the first. I have in fact by an application of the Calculus of Variations arrived at the conclusion that the theory of the solution of all partial differential equations of the second order, whatever the number of variables may be, is very intimately connected with the satisfaction of a system of differential equations of the type

$$\frac{dF}{dr} dy^2 - \frac{dF}{ds} dx dy + \frac{dF}{dt} dx^2 = 0,$$

$F=0$ representing the given partial differential equation, x and y any two of the independent variables, and r, s, t the

second differential coefficients of the dependent variable with respect to x and y .

I may perhaps at some future day resume the subject, together with an inquiry into the theory of the solution of the partial differential equation of this paper, when the conditions under which the auxiliary equations (I), (II) are supposed to be integrable are not satisfied.

9. NOTE. It may be desirable to establish directly the converse form of one of the results of Proposition IV. For this object we shall shew that the equation of the envelope of

$$z = \phi(x, y, a, b, c) \dots \dots \dots (1),$$

where a, b, c are connected by any two conditions of the forms

$$\psi(a, b, c) = 0, \quad \chi(a, b, c) = 0,$$

will satisfy a partial differential equation of the form

$$Rr + Ss + Tt + U(s^2 - rt) = V \dots \dots \dots (2),$$

in which also

$$S^2 = 4(RT - UV).$$

Differentiating (1) we have

$$\left. \begin{aligned} p &= \frac{d\phi}{dx} + \frac{d\phi}{da} \frac{da}{dx} + \frac{d\phi}{db} \frac{db}{dx} + \frac{d\phi}{dc} \frac{dc}{dx} \\ q &= \frac{d\phi}{dy} + \frac{d\phi}{da} \frac{da}{dy} + \frac{d\phi}{db} \frac{db}{dy} + \frac{d\phi}{dc} \frac{dc}{dy} \end{aligned} \right\}$$

and by the nature of an envelope these reduce to

$$p = \frac{d\phi}{dx}, \quad q = \frac{d\phi}{dy} \dots \dots \dots (3).$$

Again differentiating these equations with respect to x and y , and writing for simplicity

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{d^2\phi}{dadx} &= A, & \frac{d^2\phi}{dbdx} &= B, & \frac{d^2\phi}{dcdx} &= C, \\ \frac{d^2\phi}{dady} &= A', & \frac{d^2\phi}{dbdy} &= B', & \frac{d^2\phi}{dcdy} &= C', \end{aligned}$$

we have

$$\begin{aligned} r &= \frac{d^2\phi}{dx^2} + A \frac{da}{dx} + B \frac{db}{dx} + C \frac{dc}{dx}, \\ s &= \frac{d^2\phi}{dx dy} + A \frac{da}{dy} + B \frac{db}{dy} + C \frac{dc}{dy}, \\ s &= \frac{d^2\phi}{dx dy} + A' \frac{da}{dx} + B' \frac{db}{dx} + C' \frac{dc}{dx}, \\ t &= \frac{d^2\phi}{dy^2} + A' \frac{da}{dy} + B' \frac{db}{dy} + C' \frac{dc}{dy}. \end{aligned}$$

Hence we find

$$\begin{aligned} \left(s - \frac{d^2\phi}{dx dy}\right)^2 - \left(r - \frac{d^2\phi}{dx^2}\right)\left(t - \frac{d^2\phi}{dy^2}\right) \\ = \left(A \frac{da}{dy} + B \frac{db}{dy} + C \frac{dc}{dy}\right)\left(A' \frac{da}{dx} + B' \frac{db}{dx} + C' \frac{dc}{dx}\right) \\ - \left(A \frac{da}{dx} + B \frac{db}{dx} + C \frac{dc}{dx}\right)\left(A' \frac{da}{dy} + B' \frac{db}{dy} + C' \frac{dc}{dy}\right) \\ = (AB' - A'B) \left(\frac{da}{dy} \frac{db}{dx} - \frac{da}{dx} \frac{db}{dy}\right) \\ + (BC' - B'C) \left(\frac{db}{dy} \frac{dc}{dx} - \frac{db}{dx} \frac{dc}{dy}\right) \\ + (CA' - C'A) \left(\frac{dc}{dy} \frac{da}{dx} - \frac{dc}{dx} \frac{da}{dy}\right). \end{aligned}$$

Now since a, b, c are connected by two conditions, so that b and c are functions of x and y only as being functions of a , we have

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{da}{dy} \frac{db}{dx} - \frac{da}{dx} \frac{db}{dy} = 0, \quad \frac{db}{dy} \frac{dc}{dx} - \frac{db}{dx} \frac{dc}{dy} = 0, \\ \frac{dc}{dy} \frac{da}{dx} - \frac{dc}{dx} \frac{da}{dy} = 0. \end{aligned}$$

Thus the above equation reduces to

$$\left(s - \frac{d^2\phi}{dx dy}\right)^2 - \left(r - \frac{d^2\phi}{dx^2}\right)\left(t - \frac{d^2\phi}{dy^2}\right) = 0,$$

or

$$\frac{d^2\phi}{dy^2}r - 2\frac{d^2\phi}{dx dy}s + \frac{d^2\phi}{dx^2}t + s^2 - rt = \frac{d^2\phi}{dx^2}\frac{d^2\phi}{dy^2} - \left(\frac{d^2\phi}{dx dy}\right)^2 \dots (4).$$

This equation is of the general form (2). Its coefficients $\frac{d^2\phi}{dy^2}$, &c. are determinable as functions of x, y, z, p, q when the form of the complete primitive (1) is given. For this purpose the complete primitive with the two derived equations (3) suffice.

Again, comparing (4) with (2) we have as the conditions of their equivalence

$$\frac{R}{\frac{d^2\phi}{dy^2}} = \frac{S}{-2\frac{d^2\phi}{dx dy}} = \frac{T}{\frac{d^2\phi}{dx^2}} = U = \frac{V}{\frac{d^2\phi}{dx^2}\frac{d^2\phi}{dy^2} - \left(\frac{d^2\phi}{dx dy}\right)^2},$$

conditions which suppose R, S, T, U, V connected by the relation

$$S^2 - 4(RT - UV) = 0.$$

CHAPTER XXX.

ADDITIONS TO CHAPTER XVII.

[THE present Chapter consists of additions to Chapter XVII. Art. 1 was intended to follow Chap. XVII. Art. 1.]

1. The theory of the solution of linear differential equations in a series flows very beautifully from their symbolical expression. It is usual in treating this subject to assume the form of the series, and deduce from the differential equation the law of its coefficients; but the symbolical form of the differential equation determines in reality the form of the solution as well as the law of derivation of its successive terms.

Let us begin with the binomial equation

$$f_0(D)u - f_1(D)\epsilon^{\theta}u = 0.$$

Operating on both sides with $\{f_0(D)\}^{-1}$, we have

$$u - \phi(D)\epsilon^{\theta}u = \{f_0(D)\}^{-1}0,$$

in which

$$\phi(D) = \frac{f_1(D)}{f_0(D)}.$$

Hence

$$\{1 - \phi(D)\epsilon^{\theta}\}u = \{f_0(D)\}^{-1}0.$$

Now $\{f_0(D)\}^{-1}0$ will be determined by the solution of a linear differential equation with constant coefficients, and will be necessarily of the form

$$AP + BQ + CR + \dots,$$

in which A, B, C, \dots are arbitrary constants, and P, Q, R, \dots are functions of the independent variable.

We have then

$$\{1 - \phi(D) \epsilon^{\epsilon^0}\} u = AP + BQ + CR + \dots,$$

therefore $u = \{1 - \phi(D) \epsilon^{\epsilon^0}\}^{-1} (AP + BQ + CR + \dots)$.

Now let us represent $\phi(D) \epsilon^{\epsilon^0}$ by ρ ; then

$$\begin{aligned} u &= (1 - \rho)^{-1} (AP + BQ + CR + \dots) \\ &= (1 + \rho + \rho^2 + \rho^3 + \dots) (AP + BQ + CR + \dots) \\ &= A(1 + \rho + \rho^2 + \rho^3 + \dots) P \\ &\quad + B(1 + \rho + \rho^2 + \rho^3 + \dots) Q \\ &\quad + C(1 + \rho + \rho^2 + \rho^3 + \dots) R \\ &\quad + \dots \end{aligned}$$

Represent the first line of the above expression by u_1 , then since

$$\begin{aligned} \rho^m &= \phi(D) \epsilon^{\epsilon^0} \phi(D) \epsilon^{\epsilon^0} \dots m \text{ times} \\ &= \epsilon^{mr\epsilon^0} \phi(D + mr) \phi(D + mr - r) \dots \phi(D + r), \end{aligned}$$

we have

$$\begin{aligned} u_1 &= A \{P + \epsilon^{\epsilon^0} \phi(D + r) P + \epsilon^{2r\epsilon^0} \phi(D + 2r) \phi(D + r) P \\ &\quad + \epsilon^{3r\epsilon^0} \phi(D + 3r) \phi(D + 2r) \phi(D + r) P + \dots\}, \end{aligned}$$

in which it only remains to perform the operations indicated by $\phi(D + r)$, by $\phi(D + 2r) \phi(D + r)$, ... on the function P .

Let us in the first place suppose the symbolic function $f_0(D)$ to be of the form $(D - a)(D - b) \dots$; then

$$\{f_0(D)\}^{-1} 0 = A\epsilon^{a\epsilon^0} + B\epsilon^{b\epsilon^0} + \dots$$

Here $P = \epsilon^{a\epsilon^0}$. Hence substituting in the above expression for u , and observing that $f(D) \epsilon^{n\epsilon^0} = f(n) \epsilon^{n\epsilon^0}$, ~~we find~~

$$u_1 = A\epsilon^{a\epsilon^0} \{1 + \phi(a + r) \epsilon^{\epsilon^0} + \phi(a + 2r) \phi(a + r) \epsilon^{2r\epsilon^0} + \dots\},$$

or, since $\epsilon^{\epsilon^0} = x$,

$$u_1 = Ax^a \{1 + \phi(a + r) x^r + \phi(a + 2r) \phi(a + r) x^{2r} + \dots\};$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} u = & Ax^a \{1 + \phi(a+r)x^r + \phi(a+2r)\phi(a+r)x^{2r} + \dots\} \\ & + Bx^b \{1 + \phi(b+r)x^r + \phi(b+2r)\phi(b+r)x^{2r} + \dots\} \\ & + \dots, \end{aligned}$$

the solution sought.

Consider now the general equation

$$f_0(D)u + f_1(D)\epsilon^\theta u + \dots + f_n(D)\epsilon^{n\theta}u = 0.$$

Here we have, representing $\frac{f_m(D)}{f_0(D)}$ by $\phi_m(D)$,

$$\{1 + \phi_1(D)\epsilon^\theta + \dots + \phi_n(D)\epsilon^{n\theta}\}u = \{f_0(D)\}^{-1}0;$$

therefore

$$u = \{1 + \phi_1(D)\epsilon^\theta + \dots + \phi_n(D)\epsilon^{n\theta}\}^{-1} \{f_0(D)\}^{-1}0.$$

Here we have first to determine $\{f_0(D)\}^{-1}0$, then to determine the effect of the operation represented by

$$\{1 + \phi_1(D)\epsilon^\theta + \dots + \phi_n(D)\epsilon^{n\theta}\}^{-1}$$

upon this.

Now $\{f_0(D)\}^{-1}0$ is given by the solution of a linear differential equation with constant coefficients, and will therefore be of the form

$$AP + BQ + CR + \dots,$$

A, B, C, \dots being arbitrary constants, and P, Q, R, \dots functions of θ .

Again, since

$$\begin{aligned} & \{1 + \phi_1(D)\epsilon^\theta + \dots + \phi_n(D)\epsilon^{n\theta}\}^{-1} \\ &= \frac{1}{1 + \phi_1(D)\epsilon^\theta + \dots + \phi_n(D)\epsilon^{n\theta}}, \end{aligned}$$

it may be shewn by a process of actual symbolical division,

attending to the laws of combination of symbols, that the expression may be expanded in the form

$$F_0(D) + F_1(D) \epsilon^\theta + F_2(D) \epsilon^{2\theta} + \dots$$

To determine the functions $F_0(D)$, $F_1(D)$, we may proceed as follows. From the equation

$$\begin{aligned} \{1 + \phi_1(D) \epsilon^\theta + \dots + \phi_n(D) \epsilon^{n\theta}\}^{-1} \\ = F_0(D) + F_1(D) \epsilon^\theta + F_2(D) \epsilon^{2\theta} + \dots \end{aligned}$$

we have

$$\begin{aligned} 1 &= \{1 + \phi_1(D) \epsilon^\theta + \dots + \phi_n(D) \epsilon^{n\theta}\} \{F_0(D) + F_1(D) \epsilon^\theta + F_2(D) \epsilon^{2\theta} + \dots\} \\ &= F_0(D) + \{F_1(D) + \phi_1(D) F_0(D-1)\} \epsilon^\theta + \dots \dots \dots (1). \end{aligned}$$

Hence

$$F_0(D) = 1,$$

$$F_1(D) + \phi_1(D) F_0(D-1) = 0;$$

therefore

$$F_1(D) = -\phi_1(D) F_0(D-1),$$

and so on. Hence $F_0(D)$, $F_1(D)$, are determined in succession. The general law is as follows: the coefficient of $\epsilon^{m\theta}$ in the second member of (1), when m is greater than 1, is

$$F_m(D) + \phi_1(D) F_{m-1}(D-1) + \phi_2(D) F_{m-2}(D-2) + \dots (2),$$

whence

$$F_m(D) = -\phi_1(D) F_{m-1}(D-1) - \phi_2(D) F_{m-2}(D-2) - \dots$$

By this formula the successive values of $F_m(D)$ can be deduced from those of $F_{m-1}(D)$, $F_{m-2}(D)$,

Combining the above results we obtain thus for u the expression

$$\begin{aligned} u &= \{1 + F_1(D) \epsilon^\theta + F_2(D) \epsilon^{2\theta} + \dots\} \{AP + BQ + \dots\} \\ &= A\{P + F_1(D) \epsilon^\theta P + F_2(D) \epsilon^{2\theta} P + \dots\} \\ &\quad + B\{Q + F_1(D) \epsilon^\theta Q + F_2(D) \epsilon^{2\theta} Q + \dots\} \\ &\quad + \dots \end{aligned}$$

Let us in applying this expression first suppose that the factors of $f_0(D)$ are real and unequal, so that $f_0(D)$ is of the

form $(D-a)(D-b)(D-c)\dots$. Further, let us suppose that no two of the quantities a, b, c, \dots differ by an integer.

Then $\{f_0(D)\}^{-1}0 = A\epsilon^{a\theta} + B\epsilon^{b\theta} + \dots$,

whence we may assume

$$P = \epsilon^{a\theta}, \quad Q = \epsilon^{b\theta}, \dots$$

Thus the expression for u becomes

$$\begin{aligned} & A\{\epsilon^{a\theta} + F_1(D)\epsilon^{(a+1)\theta} + F_2(D)\epsilon^{(a+2)\theta} + \dots\} \\ & + B\{\epsilon^{b\theta} + F_1(D)\epsilon^{(b+1)\theta} + F_2(D)\epsilon^{(b+2)\theta} + \dots\} \\ & + \dots; \end{aligned}$$

or, since $F(D)\epsilon^{m\theta} = F(m)\epsilon^{m\theta}$,

$$\begin{aligned} u &= A\{\epsilon^{a\theta} + F_1(a+1)\epsilon^{(a+1)\theta} + F_2(a+2)\epsilon^{(a+2)\theta} + \dots\} \\ & + B\{\epsilon^{b\theta} + F_1(b+1)\epsilon^{(b+1)\theta} + F_2(b+2)\epsilon^{(b+2)\theta} + \dots\} \\ & + \dots \end{aligned}$$

Hence, replacing ϵ^θ by x ,

$$\begin{aligned} u &= A\{x^a + F_1(a+1)x^{a+1} + F_2(a+2)x^{a+2} + \dots\} \\ & + B\{x^b + F_1(b+1)x^{b+1} + F_2(b+2)x^{b+2} + \dots\} \\ & + \dots \end{aligned}$$

In (2) replace in like manner D by $a+i$ and we have, putting i for m ,

$$\begin{aligned} & F_i(a+i) + \phi_1(a+i)F_{i-1}(a+i-1) \\ & + \phi_2(a+i)F_{i-2}(a+i-2) + \dots = 0, \end{aligned}$$

or, if $F_i(a+i)$ be represented by u_{a+i} ,

$$u_{a+i} + \phi_1(a+i)u_{a+i-1} + \phi_2(a+i)u_{a+i-2} + \dots = 0.$$

Put m for $a+i$, thus

$$u_m + \phi_1(m)u_{m-1} + \phi_2(m)u_{m-2} + \dots = 0.$$

This agrees with the law established in [there is no reference in the manuscript, but the law intended appears to be that given in Chap. XVII. Art. 9.]

Secondly, suppose that r of the factors of $f_0(D)$ are equal and of the form $D - a$.

Then $\{f_0(D)\}^{-1}0$ contains a term of the form

$$\epsilon^{a\theta} (c_0 + c_1\theta + c_2\theta^2 + \dots + c_{r-1}\theta^{r-1}).$$

Hence the corresponding portion of u is of the form

$$\begin{aligned} & \left\{ 1 + F_1(D)\epsilon^\theta + F_2(D)\epsilon^{2\theta} + \dots \right\} \epsilon^{a\theta} (c_0 + c_1\theta + \dots + c_{r-1}\theta^{r-1}) \\ &= \left\{ \epsilon^{a\theta} + \epsilon^{(a+1)\theta} F_1(D+a+1) + \epsilon^{(a+2)\theta} F_2(D+a+2) + \dots \right\} v \dots (3) \end{aligned}$$

where v stands for $c_0 + c_1\theta + c_2\theta^2 + \dots + c_{r-1}\theta^{r-1}$.

Now $F_i(D+a+i)v$

$$= \left\{ F_i(a+1) + F_i'(a+1)D + F_i''(a+1)\frac{D^2}{1.2} + \dots \right\} v,$$

which on performing the differentiations becomes a polynomial of the form

$$A_0 + A_1\theta + \dots + A_{r-1}\theta^{r-1}.$$

We see thus that (3) will assume the form of a series of terms $\epsilon^{a\theta}$, $\epsilon^{(a+1)\theta}$, each multiplied by a polynomial of the $(r-1)^{\text{th}}$ degree in θ . Or arranging the terms otherwise it will consist of a series of terms of the form

$$B_0 + B_1\theta + \dots + B_{r-1}\theta^{r-1},$$

in which B_0, B_1, \dots, B_{r-1} are series involving $\epsilon^{a\theta}$, $\epsilon^{(a+1)\theta}$, $\epsilon^{(a+2)\theta}$, Or lastly, changing ϵ^θ to x , the portion of u in question is of the form

$$B_0 + B_1(\log x) + \dots + B_{r-1}(\log x)^{r-1},$$

B_0, B_1, \dots, B_{r-1} being polynomials in each of which the lowest power of x is x^a , and the successive powers increase by unity.

This establishes the assumption in [there is no reference in the manuscript; probably Chap. XVII. Art. 10 is to be supplied.]

Thirdly, let $f_0(D)$ contain r factors $D - a_1, D - a_2, \dots, D - a_r$ in which a_1, a_2, \dots, a_r differ from each other by integers, together with other factors.

The portion of u corresponding to the factor $D - a_i$ will be

$$\{1 + F_1(D) \epsilon^\theta + F_2(D) \epsilon^{2\theta} + \dots\} A \epsilon^{a_i \theta},$$

in which

$$F_m(D) \epsilon^{m\theta} = - \left\{ \phi_1(D) \epsilon^\theta F_{m-1}(D) \epsilon^{(m-1)\theta} + \phi_2(D) \epsilon^{2\theta} F_{m-2}(D) \epsilon^{(m-2)\theta} + \dots \right\}.$$

Thus $F_m(D) \epsilon^{m\theta}$ consists of terms of the form

$$\phi_i(D) \epsilon^{i\theta} F_{m-i}(D) \epsilon^{(m-i)\theta},$$

i being one of the numbers $1, 2, \dots, n$. Hence $F_{m-i}(D) \epsilon^{(m-i)\theta}$ will consist of terms of the form

$$\phi_j(D) \epsilon^{j\theta} F_{m-i-j}(D) \epsilon^{(m-i-j)\theta},$$

j being one of the numbers $1, 2, \dots, n$. Continuing this until $i + j + k + \dots = m$, we see that $F_m(D) \epsilon^{m\theta}$ will ultimately consist of terms of the form

$$\phi_i(D) \epsilon^{i\theta} \phi_j(D) \epsilon^{j\theta} \phi_k(D) \epsilon^{k\theta} \dots,$$

i, j, k, \dots receiving arbitrarily any of the values $1, 2, \dots, n$, and $i + j + k + \dots$ being equal to m .

Thus the portion of u derived from $A \epsilon^{a_i \theta}$ will consist of all possible terms of the form

$$\begin{aligned} & A \phi_i(D) \epsilon^{i\theta} \phi_j(D) \epsilon^{j\theta} \phi_k(D) \epsilon^{k\theta} \dots (\epsilon^{a_i \theta}) \\ &= A \phi_i(D) \phi_j(D - i) \phi_k(D - i - j) \dots \epsilon^{(m+a_i)\theta} \\ &= \frac{A f_i(D) f_j(D - i) f_k(D - i - j) \dots}{f_0(D) f_0(D - i) f_0(D - i - j) \dots} \epsilon^{(m+a_i)\theta}. \end{aligned}$$

Let $i = \alpha$, $i + j = \beta$, $i + j + k + \dots$ excluding the last term $= \mu$; and let the symbolical numerator which involves only direct functions be represented by $f(D)$, and we have

$$\frac{Af(D)}{f_0(D)f_0(D-\alpha)f_0(D-\beta)\dots f_0(D-\mu)} \epsilon^{(m+\alpha)\theta},$$

in which $\alpha, \beta, \dots, \mu, m$ are integers ascending by differences not exceeding n .

[A few lines of the manuscript here are obscure, and I venture to express in other words the idea which seems to be involved.]

Let $D - \alpha_i$ denote one factor of $f_0(D)$, then the corresponding factors in the denominator of

$$\frac{Af(D) \epsilon^{(m+\alpha)\theta}}{f_0(D)f_0(D-\alpha)f_0(D-\beta)\dots f_0(D-\mu)} \dots\dots\dots (4),$$

$$\text{are } (D - \alpha_i)(D - \alpha_i - \alpha) \dots\dots (D - \alpha_i - \mu) \dots\dots\dots (5).$$

Now if α_i is not greater than α , then $\alpha_i + \mu$ is less than $\alpha_i + m$; hence no factor in the expression (5) can be identical with $D - m - \alpha_i$. But if α_i is greater than α , then *one* factor in the expression (5) may be identical with $D - m - \alpha_i$.

Hence it follows that the denominator of the expression (4) may contain $D - m - \alpha_i$ to the power $r - 1$, but not to a higher power.]

And, since

$$\begin{aligned} & (D - m - \alpha_i)^{-(r-1)} \epsilon^{(m+\alpha)\theta} \\ &= \epsilon^{(m+\alpha)\theta} \left\{ c_0 + c_1\theta + \dots + c_{r-2}\theta^{r-2} + \frac{\theta^{r-1}}{[r-1]} \right\}, \end{aligned}$$

we see that u will contain r sets of terms together of the form

$$A + B(\log x) + C(\log x)^2 + \dots\dots + K(\log x)^{r-1},$$

A, B, C, \dots being polynomials in x .

This establishes the rule in [there is no reference in the manuscript; probably Chap. XVII. Art. 10 is to be supplied.]

[There is no hint in the manuscript as to the position which Article 2 was intended to occupy; and the reasoning does not seem fully developed.]

2. PROP. The solution of the equation

$$f_0(D)u + f_1(D)\epsilon^\theta u + \dots + f_n(D)\epsilon^{n\theta}u = 0$$

being expressed in the form

$$\{1 + F_1(D)\epsilon^\theta + F_2(D)\epsilon^{2\theta} + \dots + \{f_0(D)\}^{-1}0\},$$

it is not necessary to introduce new constants in interpreting $F_1(D), \dots$; it suffices to interpret particularly if only uniformly and consistently.

For let

$$\{f_0(D)\}^{-1}0 = AP + BQ + \dots;$$

and in interpreting

$$F_m(D)\epsilon^{m\theta}(AP + BQ + \dots)$$

let a new constant be introduced which was not in the interpretation of

$$F_{m-1}(D)\epsilon^{(m-1)\theta}(AP + BQ + \dots).$$

Now

$$F_m(D)\epsilon^{m\theta} + \phi_1(D)\epsilon^\theta F_{m-1}(D)\epsilon^{(m-1)\theta} \\ + \phi_2(D)\epsilon^{2\theta} F_{m-2}(D)\epsilon^{(m-2)\theta} + \dots = 0,$$

therefore

$$F_m(D)\epsilon^{m\theta} = -\phi_1(D)\epsilon^\theta F_{m-1}(D)\epsilon^{(m-1)\theta} - \dots \\ = -\{f_0(D)\}^{-1}\{f_1(D)\epsilon^\theta F_{m-1}(D)\epsilon^{(m-1)\theta} + \dots\},$$

hence the new constant comes from $\{f_0(D)\}^{-1}0$, and the term containing it must be $A'P$, or $B'Q, \dots$, where $A', B' \dots$ are constants. Suppose it $A'P$;

then as derived from this,

$$F_{m+1}(D)\epsilon^{(m+1)\theta}\{f_0(D)\}^{-1}0 = -\phi_1(D)\epsilon^\theta A'P, \\ F_{m+2}(D)\epsilon^{(m+2)\theta}\{f_0(D)\}^{-1}0 = -\phi_1(D)\epsilon^\theta F_{m+1}(D)\epsilon^{(m+1)\theta}A'P \\ - \phi_2(D)\epsilon^{2\theta}F_m(D)\epsilon^{m\theta}A'P.$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Thus } F_{(m+1)}(D)\epsilon^{(m+1)\theta} &= -\phi_1(D)\epsilon^\theta F_{m+1-1}\epsilon^{(m+1-1)\theta} \\ &\quad -\phi_2(D)\epsilon^\theta F_{m+1-2}\epsilon^{(m+1-2)\theta} \\ &\quad -\dots\end{aligned}$$

The law of derivation is exactly the same as in the derivation of $F_i(D)\epsilon^{i\theta}$ from $F_{i-1}(D)\epsilon^{(i-1)\theta}$,

[Art. 3 seems intended for a reconstruction on an extended scale of part of Chapter XVII. Art. 3.]

3. We proceed to consider more fully the theory of the binomial equation

$$u + \phi(D)\epsilon^{\theta}u = U.$$

Now the possibility of solving the equation depends upon the nature of the symbolic function $\phi(D)$. It is perhaps the most general account of the present state of the theory to say that there exist certain *primary* forms of this function which render the equation solvable, and that to each of these primary forms an infinite number of the forms are reducible by general theorems of transformation. As these theorems admit of a statement which is independent of the form of the function $\phi(D)$, we shall establish them first.

PROP. II. *The function $\phi(D)$ in the equation*

$$u + \phi(D)\epsilon^{\theta}u = U$$

can without otherwise changing the first member of that equation be 1st affected with any constant factor, or 2ndly converted into $\phi(D+a)$, or 3rdly converted into $\{\phi(-D)\}^{-1}$.

First. Let $U=f(\epsilon^\theta)$, and in the equation

$$u + \phi(D)\epsilon^{\theta}u = f(\epsilon^\theta),$$

let $\epsilon^\theta = a^{\frac{1}{r}}\epsilon^{\theta'}$. Then $\frac{d}{d\theta} = \frac{d}{d\theta'}$, and the equation becomes

$$u + a\phi(D)\epsilon^{\theta'}u = f(a^{\frac{1}{r}}\epsilon^{\theta'}),$$

in which $D = \frac{d}{d\theta}$. Thus $\phi(D)$ has been affected by a constant factor a .

Secondly. In the same system let $u = \epsilon^{a\theta} v$. Then

$$\epsilon^{a\theta} v + \phi(D) \epsilon^{(a+r)\theta} v = f(\epsilon^\theta),$$

or

$$\epsilon^{a\theta} v + \epsilon^{a\theta} \phi(D + a) \epsilon^{r\theta} v = f(\epsilon^\theta),$$

therefore

$$v + \phi(D + a) \epsilon^{r\theta} v = \epsilon^{-a\theta} f(\epsilon^\theta).$$

Here $\phi(D)$ has been changed into $\phi(D + a)$.

The result of this transformation may be conveniently expressed by the following theorem.

The equation

$$u + \phi(D) \epsilon^{r\theta} u = U$$

will be converted into

$$v + \phi(D + a) \epsilon^{r\theta} v = V$$

by the relations

$$u = \epsilon^{a\theta} v, \quad U = \epsilon^{a\theta} V.$$

Thirdly. In the same equation let $\theta = -\theta'$; then

$$\frac{d}{d\theta} = -\frac{d}{d\theta'},$$

and we have

$$u + \phi(-D) \epsilon^{-r\theta'} u = f(\epsilon^{-\theta'}),$$

in which

$$D = \frac{d}{d\theta'}. \quad \text{Hence}$$

$$u + \epsilon^{-r\theta'} \phi\{-(D - r)\} u = f(\epsilon^{-\theta'});$$

therefore

$$\epsilon^{r\theta'} u + \phi(r - D) u = \epsilon^{r\theta'} f(\epsilon^{-\theta'}),$$

whence $u + \{\phi(r - D)\}^{-1} \epsilon^{r\theta'} u = \{\phi(r - D)\}^{-1} \epsilon^{r\theta'} f(\epsilon^{-\theta'}).$

In this equation let $u = \epsilon^{\theta'} v$. Then by the last theorem,

$$v + \{\phi(-D)\}^{-1} \epsilon^{\theta'} v = \{\phi(-D)\}^{-1} f(\epsilon^{-\theta'}).$$

Thus

$$u + \phi(D) \epsilon^{\theta'} u = f(\epsilon^{\theta'})$$

is converted into

$$v + \{\phi(-D)\}^{-1} \epsilon^{\theta'} v = \{\phi(-D)\}^{-1} f(\epsilon^{-\theta'}),$$

in which $D = \frac{d}{d\theta'}$, by assuming

$$\theta = -\theta', \quad u = \epsilon^{\theta'} v.$$

The above transformations leave the index r in the first member unchanged. If however we assume $\theta = \frac{\theta'}{a}$, whence

$\frac{d}{d\theta} = a \frac{d}{d\theta'}$, we should have

$$u + \phi(aD) \epsilon^{\frac{\theta'}{a}} = f(\epsilon^{\frac{\theta'}{a}}).$$

By combining this with the previous results we see that it is possible to convert $\phi(D)$ into $\phi(aD + b)$, and into $\{\phi(aD + b)\}^{-1}$.

But the most important transformation of the function $\phi(D)$ is that which is established in the following proposition.

[The proposition referred to is Prop. III. of Chap. XVII. Art. 3.]

[Article 4 was intended to follow the words "or subsequently in the derivation of u " in Chap. XVII. Art. 4.]

4. It becomes therefore important to establish rules for the treatment of the constants which in these different ways arise.

Now the entire process of solution consists of three stages, namely :

1st, the determination of V by the equation

$$V = P_r \frac{\psi(D)}{\phi(D)} U.$$

2ndly, the solution of the transformed equation

$$v + \psi(D) \epsilon^{\theta} v = V,$$

3rdly, the determination of u by the relation

$$u = P_r \frac{\phi(D)}{\psi(D)} v.$$

Let us consider these separately, supposing $\phi(D)$ to contain a single factor $\frac{D+a}{D+b}$ which is made to disappear in the generation of $\psi(D)$, so that a and b differ by a multiple of r . Thus the given equation is of the form

$$u - \frac{D+a}{D+b} \psi(D) \epsilon^{\theta} u = U \dots \dots \dots (6).$$

The transformed equation is of the form

$$v - \psi(D) \epsilon^{\theta} v = V,$$

in which $u = P_r \frac{D+a}{D+b} v, \quad V = P_r \frac{D+b}{D+a} U.$

First, suppose $a - b = nr$, where n is positive.

Thus

$$u = (D+a)(D+a-r) \dots (D+a-nr+r) v,$$

$$V = \left\{ (D+a)(D+a-r) \dots (D+a-nr+r) \right\}^{-1} U.$$

Hence

$$\begin{aligned} u &= (D+a) \dots (D+a-nr+r) \{1-\psi(D)\epsilon^\theta\}^{-1} V \\ &= (D+a) \dots (D+a-nr+r) \{1-\psi(D)\epsilon^{r\theta}\}^{-1} \left\{ U_1 + C_1 \epsilon^{-a\theta} \right. \\ &\quad \left. + C_2 \epsilon^{-(a-r)\theta} + \dots + C_n \epsilon^{-(a-nr+r)\theta} \right\} \dots (7), \end{aligned}$$

where U_1 is a particular value of

$$\left\{ (D+a) \dots (D+a-nr+r) \right\}^{-1} U.$$

The part containing the constants will consist of terms of the form

$$\begin{aligned} &(D+a) \dots (D+a-nr+r) \{1-\psi(D)\epsilon^{r\theta}\}^{-1} C \epsilon^{-(a-tr)\theta} \\ &= (D+a) (D+a-r) \dots (D+a-nr+r) \left\{ 1 + \psi(D)\epsilon^{r\theta} \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \psi(D)\epsilon^{r\theta} \psi(D)\epsilon^{r\theta} + \dots \right\} C \epsilon^{-(a-tr)\theta} \\ &= C (D+a) (D+a-r) \dots (D+a-nr+r) \left\{ \epsilon^{-(a-tr)\theta} \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \psi(D)\epsilon^{-(a-tr-r)\theta} + \psi(D)\psi(D-r)\epsilon^{-(a-tr-2r)\theta} + \dots \right\}. \end{aligned}$$

Now all these terms vanish up to the one containing $\epsilon^{-(a-nr)\theta}$; therefore we have to perform the operation

$C (D+a) (D+a-r) \dots (D+a-nr+r)$ on

$$\begin{aligned} &\left\{ \psi(D)\psi(D-r) \dots \psi(D-jr)\epsilon^{-(a-nr)\theta} \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \psi(D)\psi(D-r) \dots \psi(D-jr-r)\epsilon^{-(a-nr-r)\theta} + \dots \right\}, \end{aligned}$$

where $j = n-i-1$; that is, we have to perform the operation

$C (D+a) (D+a-r) \dots (D+a-nr+r)$ on

$$\begin{aligned} &\left\{ \psi(D)\psi(D-r) \dots \psi(D-jr)\epsilon^{-(a-nr)\theta} \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \psi(D)\epsilon^\theta \psi(D) \dots \psi(D-jr)\epsilon^{-(a-nr)\theta} + \dots \right\}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Now } \psi(D) \psi(D-r) \dots \psi(D-jr) \epsilon^{-(a-nr)\theta} \\
 = \psi(nr-a) \psi(nr-r-a) \dots \psi(nr-jr-a) \epsilon^{-(a-nr)\theta} \\
 = B \epsilon^{-(a-nr)\theta};
 \end{aligned}$$

therefore we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}
 BC(D+a) \dots (D+a-nr+r) \left\{ \epsilon^{-(a-nr)\theta} + \psi(D) \epsilon^\theta \epsilon^{-(a-nr)\theta} + \dots \right\} \\
 = BC(D+a) \dots (D+a-nr+r) \left\{ 1 + \psi(D) \epsilon^\theta \right. \\
 \left. + \psi(D) \epsilon^\theta \psi(D) \epsilon^\theta + \dots \right\} \epsilon^{-(a-nr)\theta}.
 \end{aligned}$$

Thus this expression is the same in form for all values of θ . Therefore all the terms containing an arbitrary constant in (7) are equivalent to only one term.

Secondly, suppose $a-b = -nr$.

$$\text{Then } u = \left\{ (D+b)(D+b-r) \dots (D+b-nr+r) \right\}^{-1} v,$$

$$V = (D+b)(D+b-r) \dots (D+b-nr+r) U.$$

Here there are no constants in V . But u contains n arbitrary constants not in v , and as there is no subsequent process in the method for destroying these or reducing them to mutual dependence, it is necessary that the relations connecting them should be sought by comparing the solution with that given by the method of development in series.

NOTE. It would be better to reduce (6) to the form

$$u - \frac{D}{D-a} \psi(D) \epsilon^{\theta} u = U$$

before the demonstration.

[Article 5 was intended to follow Chap. XVII. Art. 7.]

There is a memoir by Professor Boole on the subject of this Article, entitled *On the Differential Equations which determine the form of the Roots of Algebraic Equations*. The memoir occupies pages 733—755 of the *Philosophical Transactions* for 1864.]

5. If we agree to regard as *primary* those forms of binomial equations which are integrable but not through any reduction effected by the Propositions of Art. 3, and to which equations through the application of those propositions other equations are reducible and so made integrable, it becomes very important to enquire what these primary integrable forms are. It does not appear at present possible to give a general answer to this question, but so far as is known, such forms if belonging to differential equations of a degree higher than the first stand in a remarkable connexion with the theory of algebraical equations. By the study of this theory Mr Harley was led to the conclusion that y defined as an implicit function of x by the algebraical equation

$$y^n - ny + (n-1)x = 0 \dots\dots\dots(8),$$

n being greater than 2, satisfies the binomial differential equation

$$y - \frac{\left(D - \frac{2n-1}{n}\right)\left(D - \frac{3n-2}{n}\right) \dots \left(D - \frac{n^2-n+1}{n}\right)}{D(D-1) \dots (D-n+2)} \epsilon^{(n-1)\theta} y = 0,$$

in which $\epsilon^\theta = x$. In this expression the factors of the numerator are equidifferent, as of the denominator, their common difference being $\frac{n-1}{n}$, but the equation is not resolvable by Propositions II. and III. into forms, the integrability which had before been recognised.

The above result first reached by induction was confirmed by Mr Cayley by the aid of Lagrange's theorem.

To the form (8) all algebraic equations of the third, fourth, and fifth degrees are known to be reducible.

Mr Harley has subsequently found that y considered as a function of x defined implicitly by the equation

$$y^n - ny^{n-1} + (n-1)x = 0$$

satisfies the symbolical differential equation

$$\begin{aligned} n^{n-1}[(n-1)D]^{n-1}y - (n-1)(nD-n-1)[nD-2]^{n-2}\epsilon^\theta y \\ = [n-1]^{n-1}\epsilon^\theta \end{aligned}$$

the factorial notation according to which

$$[m]^n = m(m-1)(m-2) \dots (m-n+1)$$

being here adopted.

These results are implicitly involved in a more general theorem which I shall now demonstrate.

THEOREM. *If y_1, y_2, \dots, y_n are the n roots of the algebraic equation*

$$y^n - ay^{n-1} + 1 = 0,$$

and if the m^{th} power of any one of these roots be represented by u , and $\log a$ by θ , then u as a function of θ satisfies the differential equation

$$u - \frac{\left[\frac{n-1}{n} D + \frac{m}{n} - 1 \right]^{n-1} \left(\frac{D}{n} - \frac{m}{n} - 1 \right)}{[D]^n} e^{n\theta} u = 0.$$

And the complete integral of the above differential equation will be

$$u = C_1 y_1^m + C_2 y_2^m + \dots + C_n y_n^m.$$

Let $y^n = z$, then the given equation may be expressed in the form

$$z = b + az^{\frac{n-1}{n}},$$

in which $b = -1$. Hence, by Lagrange's theorem,

$$\begin{aligned} u = z^{\frac{m}{n}} &= b^{\frac{m}{n}} + ab^{\frac{n-1}{n}} \frac{d}{db} b^{\frac{m}{n}} \\ &+ \frac{1}{1 \cdot 2} \frac{d}{db} \left\{ \left(ab^{\frac{n-1}{n}} \right)^2 \frac{d}{db} b^{\frac{m}{n}} \right\} + \&c., \end{aligned}$$

the general term being

$$\frac{1}{1 \cdot 2 \dots r} \left(\frac{d}{db} \right)^{r-1} \left\{ \left(ab^{\frac{n-1}{n}} \right)^r \frac{d}{db} b^{\frac{m}{n}} \right\},$$

which on effecting the differentiations and adopting the factorial notation becomes

$$\frac{m \left[\frac{m + (n-1)r}{n} - 1 \right]^{r-1} b^{\frac{m-r}{n}}}{n [r]^r} a^r,$$

and this expression will be found to represent the first term as well as the others of Lagrange's expansion provided that we interpret the form

$$[p]^0 \text{ by } 1, \text{ and } [p]^{-1} \text{ by } \frac{1}{1+p}.$$

Further, the above general development includes the n particular developments of u or $y^{\frac{m}{n}}$ arising from the giving to $b^{\frac{1}{n}}$ its n particular algebraic values. In this way it represents the m^{th} power of each of the n roots y_1, y_2, \dots, y_n in succession.

Now representing the above general term by $u_r a^r$, we shall have

$$u_r = \frac{m \left[\frac{m + (n-1)r}{n} - 1 \right]^{r-1} b^{\frac{m-r}{n}}}{n [r]^r},$$

$$u_{r-n} = \frac{m \left[\frac{m + (n-1)r}{n} - n \right]^{r-n-1} b^{\frac{m-r}{n} + 1}}{n [r-n]^{r-n}}.$$

Therefore, after reduction and replacing b by -1 ,

$$\frac{u_r}{u_{r-n}} = \frac{\left[\frac{m + (n-1)r}{n} - 1 \right]^{n-1} \left(\frac{r}{n} - \frac{m}{n} - 1 \right)}{[r]^n} \dots (9).$$

It follows therefore that the complete series of which the general term is $u_r a^r$ will if represented by u satisfy the differential equation

$$u - \frac{\left[\frac{n-1}{n}D + \frac{m}{n} - 1\right]^{n-1} \left(\frac{D}{n} - \frac{m}{n} - 1\right)}{[D]^n} \epsilon^{n\theta} u = 0 \dots (I).$$

If we integrate the equation in a series (Chap. XVII. Art. 9), the initial terms of the value of u will be

$$C_0 + C_1 a + C_2 a^2 \dots + C_{n-1} a^{n-1},$$

the succeeding terms being formed from these by the law (9). Hence, if the arbitrary constants $C_0 C_1 \dots C_{n-1}$ be so determined as to make the above initial terms agree with the first n terms of the Lagrangean expansion in any of its particular forms, the succeeding terms will also agree, and the Lagrangean expansion will thus become a particular integral of the equation (I). The aggregate of such particular integrals, each affected by an arbitrary constant, will therefore also be an integral of the differential equation, and will, in fact, constitute its general integral, subject to exception only in the case in which for a particular value of m the integrals $y_1^m, y_2^m, \dots, y_n^m$ cease to be independent.

For instance, if $m = -1$, and we reduce the equation to the form

$$(y^{-1})^n - a y^{-1} + 1 = 0,$$

it is seen that except when $n = 2$, we have

$$y_1^{-1} + y_2^{-1} \dots + y_n^{-1} = 0.$$

Here then the solution

$$u = C_1 y_1^m + C_2 y_2^m \dots + C_n y_n^m \dots \dots \dots (10)$$

ceases to be general for it becomes

$$u = (C_1 - C_n) y_1^{-1} + (C_2 - C_n) y_2^{-1} \dots + (C_{n-1} - C_n) y_{n-1}^{-1},$$

and virtually involves but $n - 1$ arbitrary constants.

If, however, we give to the integral the form

$$u = C_1 y_1^m + C_2 y_2^m \dots + C_{n-1} y_{n-1}^m + C_n \frac{y_1^m + y_2^m \dots + y_n^m}{m+1},$$

the last term of which becomes a vanishing fraction when $m = -1$, we find for the general value of u in this case

$$u = C_1 y_1^{-1} + C_2 y_2^{-1} \dots + C_{n-1} y_{n-1}^{-1} \\ + C_n (y_1^{-1} \log y_1 + y_2^{-1} \log y_2 \dots + y_n^{-1} \log y_n),$$

and in this way we may proceed in failing cases generally.

Lastly, it may be observed that in certain cases the differential equation (I) admits of reduction to an order lower by unity than its own. And in particular this happens in the failing cases above noticed. Thus, if in (I) we make $m = -1$ the equation will be expressible in the form

$$D(D-1) \dots (D-n+1)u \\ - \frac{1}{n} \left[\frac{n-1}{n} D - \frac{1}{n} - 1 \right]^{n-1} (D-n+1) \epsilon^{n\theta} u = 0,$$

whence, operating on both members with $(D-n+1)^{-1}$, we have

$$[D]^{n-1} u - \frac{1}{n} \left[\frac{n-1}{n} D - \frac{1}{n} - 1 \right]^{n-1} \epsilon^{n\theta} u = C \epsilon^{(n-1)\theta}.$$

The general integral of this equation will be expressed by (10) provided that a proper relation be established between C and the constants C_1, C_2, \dots, C_n . If we choose to determine C so as to give to the integral the particular form y^{-1} , we shall find on substituting for u its Lagrangean development making $m = -1$, $b = -1$, and calculating the coefficient of α^{n-1} or $\epsilon^{(n-1)\theta}$ in the first member of the differential,

$$C = \frac{[n-3]^{n-2}}{n}.$$

Hence, if n be greater than 2, we have $C = 0$. It follows therefore that if n be greater than 2, the equation

$$[D]^{n-1} u - \frac{1}{n} \left[\frac{n-1}{n} D - \frac{1}{n} - 1 \right]^{n-1} \epsilon^{n\theta} u = 0 \dots \dots (II),$$

in which $\epsilon^{\theta} = a$ has for its general integral

$$u = C_1 y_1^{-1} + C_2 y_2^{-1} \dots + C_{n-1} y_{n-1}^{-1},$$

y_1, y_2, \dots, y_{n-1} being any $n-1$ roots of the equation

$$y^n - a y^{n-1} + 1 = 0.$$

It may be useful to notice the forms which the above results assume when θ is changed into $-\theta$, and therefore D into $-D$; see Art. 3.

It will be found that (I) becomes

$$u - \frac{[D-1]^n}{\left[\frac{n-1}{n} D - \frac{m}{n}\right]^{n-1} \left(\frac{D}{n} + \frac{m}{n}\right)} \epsilon^{\theta} u = 0 \dots \dots (III),$$

of which the integral is therefore

$$u = C_1 y_1^m + C_2 y_2^m \dots + C_n y_n^m,$$

y_1, y_2, \dots, y_n being the roots of the equation

$$y^n - \frac{1}{a} y^{n-1} + 1 = 0 \dots \dots \dots (11);$$

and $\log a$ being denoted by θ ;

while as the equivalent of (II) we have

$$u - n \frac{[D-2]^{n-1}}{\left[\frac{n-1}{n} D + \frac{1}{n}\right]^{n-1}} \epsilon^{\theta} u = 0 \dots \dots \dots (IV),$$

of which, supposing n greater than 2, the integral is

$$u = C_1 y_1^{-1} + C_2 y_2^{-1} \dots + C_{n-1} y_{n-1}^{-1},$$

y_1, y_2, \dots, y_{n-1} being any $n-1$ roots of the same algebraic equation.

Mr Harley's results may readily be deduced from the above. Thus it will be found that the equation (11) reduces to

$$t^n - nt + (n-1)x = 0$$

if we make

$$y^{-1} = (n-1)^{-\frac{1}{n}} x^{-\frac{1}{n}} t, \quad a = \frac{(n-1)^{\frac{n-1}{n}} x^{\frac{n-1}{n}}}{n}.$$

Hence, making $x = \epsilon^{\theta}$ and representing $\frac{d}{d\theta}$ by D' , we have for the transformation of (IV)

$$\epsilon^{\theta} = \frac{(n-1)^{\frac{n-1}{n}}}{n} \epsilon^{\frac{n-1}{n} \theta},$$

$$D = \frac{n}{n-1} D',$$

$$u = (n-1)^{-\frac{1}{n}} \epsilon^{\frac{-\theta}{n}} t.$$

Substituting and multiplying the result by $\epsilon^{\frac{\theta}{n}}$, we find

$$t - \left(\frac{n-1}{n}\right)^{n-1} \frac{\left[\frac{n}{n-1} D' - \frac{2n-1}{n-1}\right]^{n-1}}{[D']^{n-1}} \epsilon^{(n-1)\theta} t = 0,$$

which is Mr Harley's first equation.

If in (I) and (III) we make $1 - \frac{m}{n} = \alpha$, whence $m = n - n\alpha$, and at the same time change a into $ab^{-\frac{1}{n}}$, and y into $yb^{-\frac{1}{n}}$, we shall obtain the following somewhat more general statement of their united import.

The differential equations

$$u - \frac{1}{b} \frac{\left[\frac{n-1}{n} D - \alpha \right]^{n-1} \left(\frac{D}{n} + \alpha - 2 \right)}{[D]^n} \epsilon^{n\theta} u = 0,$$

$$u - b \frac{[D-1]^n}{\left[\frac{n-1}{n} D + \alpha - 1 \right]^{n-1} \left(\frac{D}{n} - \alpha + 1 \right)} \epsilon^{n\theta} u = 0,$$

are both satisfied by the general integral

$$u = C_1 y_1^{n-n\alpha} + C_2 y_2^{n-n\alpha} \dots + C_n y_n^{n-n\alpha},$$

when y_1, y_2, \dots, y_n are the roots of the algebraic equation

$$y^n - \alpha y^{n-1} + b = 0,$$

provided that for the first equation $\alpha = \epsilon^\theta$, and for the second $\alpha = \epsilon^{-\theta}$.

If $n = 2$, the above equations assume the forms

$$u - \frac{1}{b} \frac{\left(\frac{D}{2} - \alpha \right) \left(\frac{D}{2} + \alpha - 2 \right)}{D(D-1)} \epsilon^{2\theta} u = 0,$$

$$u - b \frac{(D-1)(D-2)}{\frac{D^2}{4} - (\alpha-1)^2} \epsilon^{2\theta} u = 0.$$

6. [The two principal papers by Mr Harley on the differential equations exhibited on page 190 are the following:

(1) On the Theory of the Transcendental Solution of Algebraic Equations, *Quarterly Journal of Mathematics*, Vol. v. pages 337...360.

(2) On a certain class of Linear Differential Equations. *Manchester Memoirs. Third Series.* Vol. II. pages 232...245.

In a letter bearing date January 13, 1864, Professor Boole pointed out to Mr Harley that his second equation might also be deduced from the general theorem discussed in Art. 5. Employing the above notation the deduction may be presented in the following form.

The equation (11) will reduce to

$$t^n - nt^{n-1} + (n-1)x = 0,$$

if we make

$$y = (n-1)^{-\frac{1}{n}} x^{-\frac{1}{n}} t, \quad a = \frac{1}{n} (n-1)^{\frac{1}{n}} x^{\frac{1}{n}};$$

and for the transformation of (III) we have

$$\epsilon^g = \frac{1}{n} (n-1)^{\frac{1}{n}} \epsilon^{\frac{g}{n}}, \quad D = nD',$$

$$u = (n-1)^{-\frac{m}{n}} \epsilon^{-\frac{m}{n}g} u'.$$

These substitutions being effected we arrive, after some slight reductions, at the following equation,

$$n^n [(n-1)D' - m]^{n-1} D'u' - (n-1) [nD' - m - 1]^n \epsilon^g u' = 0,$$

which, making $m=1$ and $u'=t$, gives

$$n^n [(n-1)D' - 1]^{n-1} D't - (n-1) [nD' - 2]^n \epsilon^g t = 0,$$

an equation which admits of reduction. In fact, operating on both members with $(D'-1)^{-1}$, and determining the constant, as in the former case, by the aid of the Lagrangean expansion, we find

$$n^{n-1} [(n-1)D']^{n-1} t - (nD' - n - 1) [nD' - 2]^{n-2} \epsilon^g t = [n-1]^{n-1} \epsilon^g,$$

which is Mr Harley's second equation.

The references and deduction here given were to have been added to the memoir which is cited in page 189, according to Professor Boole's desire; but by some accident

they were not printed, and the omission was not discovered until after his death.

Mr Harley has lately succeeded in obtaining the following extension of Professor Boole's theorem.

The differential equation

$$a^r \left[x \frac{d}{dx} \right]^n u \\ - \left[\frac{n-r}{n} x \frac{d}{dx} + \frac{m}{n} - 1 \right]^{n-r} \left[\frac{r}{n} x \frac{d}{dx} - \frac{m}{n} - 1 \right]^r x^r u = 0,$$

is satisfied by the m^{th} power of any root of the equation

$$y^n - xy^{n-r} + a = 0,$$

u being considered as a function of x .

From this he deduces the following; the differential equation

$$n^n \left[\frac{n-r}{r} x \frac{d}{dx} - \frac{m}{r} \right]^{n-r} \left[x \frac{d}{dx} \right]^r u \\ - (n-1)^r \left[\frac{n}{r} x \frac{d}{dx} - \frac{m}{r} - 1 \right]^n x^r u = 0,$$

is satisfied by the m^{th} power of any root of the equation

$$y^n - ny^{n-r} + (n-1)x = 0.$$

For the materials of this Article I am indebted to Mr Harley.]

CHAPTER XXXI.

THE JACOBIAN THEORY OF THE LAST MULTIPLIER.

1. A SYSTEM of n differential equations of the first order and degree containing $n + 1$ variables admits of n integrals of the form

$$u_1 = c_1, \quad u_2 = c_2, \quad \dots \quad u_n = c_n,$$

$u_1, u_2, \dots u_n$ being independent functions of the original variables. When $n - 1$ of these integrals have been found they enable us to eliminate $n - 1$ variables, with their differentials, from the given system of equations, and so to obtain a single final differential equation of the first order between the two remaining variables. The final equation admits of being made integrable by a factor, and its solution so found would constitute the n^{th} and last integral of the system. We propose in this Chapter to develop the theory of the above integrating factor as established by Jacobi. The term 'principle of the last multiplier,' which is more usually employed, seems objectionable; for the essence of Jacobi's discovery consisted not in demonstrating the existence or the nature of the last integrating factor, but in the peculiar form of the method which he gave for its determination, and in the relations which are implied in that form. The discovery may be briefly said to consist in this; *viz.* that instead of forming by means of the $n - 1$ known integrals the final differential equation between two variables and applying methods analogous to those of Chap. V., to determine its integrating factor, we construct antecedently to all integration a linear partial differential equation of the first order, any one integral of which

will enable us to assign an integrating factor of the final differential equation, *whatever the order of the previous integrations may have been*. Again, this partial differential equation depending for its construction only upon the form of the system given, we can often by examining it affirm beforehand that if all the integrals but one of the system be in any way found, the final integral will be deducible by quadratures. This happens in the case of the most important of all systems of differential equations—that of Dynamics.

Further, an ordinary differential equation of the n^{th} order being reducible to a system of n differential equations of the first order, Jacobi's theory may here also enable us to predicate the possibility of the last integration when the previous integrations have been effected.

Beginning with a single differential equation of the first order reduced to the form

$$\frac{dx}{X} = \frac{dy}{Y},$$

in which X and Y are functions of the two variables x and y , we know by Chap. v. that the integrating factor μ will be given by the solution of the partial differential equation

$$\frac{d(\mu X)}{dx} + \frac{d(\mu Y)}{dy} = 0 \dots \dots \dots (1),$$

the form of which should be carefully noticed.

Consider next a system of two differential equations of the first order expressed in the general form

$$\frac{dx}{X} = \frac{dy}{Y} = \frac{dz}{Z} \dots \dots \dots (2),$$

X , Y , and Z being functions of the three variables x , y , z , and suppose one integral, represented by

$$\phi(x, y, z) = c \dots \dots \dots (3),$$

to be known. The function $\phi(x, y, z)$, or, as we shall express

it for brevity, ϕ , will obviously satisfy the partial differential equation

$$X \frac{d\phi}{dx} + Y \frac{d\phi}{dy} + Z \frac{d\phi}{dz} = 0 \dots\dots\dots(4),$$

of which indeed the given equations form the Lagrangean auxiliary system; see Chap. XIV.

If from the given integral we determine z as a function of x, y and c , and substitute its value in the first of the given differential equations, *viz.*

$$\frac{dx}{X} = \frac{dy}{Y},$$

the latter will be converted into a differential equation between x and y . But we may leave to the equation its prior form, provided that we regard X and Y as functions of the variables x and y , both explicitly as they appear therein, and implicitly as they are involved in z . And this being so, the equation (1) will become

$$\frac{d(\mu X)}{dx} + \frac{d(\mu X)}{dz} \frac{dz}{dx} + \frac{d(\mu Y)}{dy} + \frac{d(\mu Y)}{dz} \frac{dz}{dy} = 0.$$

The values of $\frac{dz}{dx}$ and $\frac{dz}{dy}$ in this equation must be found from the known integral (3); they are

$$\frac{dz}{dx} = -\frac{d\phi}{dx} \div \frac{d\phi}{dz}, \quad \frac{dz}{dy} = -\frac{d\phi}{dy} \div \frac{d\phi}{dz},$$

substituting which we have

$$\frac{d(\mu X)}{dx} \frac{d\phi}{dz} - \frac{d(\mu X)}{dz} \frac{d\phi}{dx} + \frac{d(\mu Y)}{dy} \frac{d\phi}{dz} - \frac{d(\mu Y)}{dz} \frac{d\phi}{dy} = 0 \dots(5).$$

This then is the partial differential equation for determining μ . But the construction of this equation supposes ϕ to be known. We propose to shew that μ can be determined by a process in which the only partial differential equation to be solved can be constructed without the knowledge of ϕ .

Since by actual differentiation

$$\frac{d}{dx} \left(A \frac{d\phi}{dz} \right) - \frac{d}{dz} \left(A \frac{d\phi}{dx} \right) = \frac{dA}{dx} \frac{d\phi}{dz} - \frac{dA}{dz} \frac{d\phi}{dx},$$

it follows, writing μX for A , that

$$\frac{d(\mu X)}{dx} \frac{d\phi}{dz} - \frac{d(\mu X)}{dz} \frac{d\phi}{dx} = \frac{d}{dx} \left(\mu X \frac{d\phi}{dz} \right) - \frac{d}{dz} \left(\mu X \frac{d\phi}{dx} \right).$$

Similarly

$$\frac{d(\mu Y)}{dy} \frac{d\phi}{dz} - \frac{d(\mu Y)}{dz} \frac{d\phi}{dy} = \frac{d}{dy} \left(\mu Y \frac{d\phi}{dz} \right) - \frac{d}{dz} \left(\mu Y \frac{d\phi}{dy} \right).$$

Lastly, we have

$$0 = \frac{d}{dz} \left(\mu Z \frac{d\phi}{dz} \right) - \frac{d}{dz} \left(\mu Z \frac{d\phi}{dz} \right).$$

Now adding the last three equations together we see that the first member of the result vanishes by (5): we have thus

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{d}{dx} \left(\mu X \frac{d\phi}{dz} \right) + \frac{d}{dy} \left(\mu Y \frac{d\phi}{dz} \right) + \frac{d}{dz} \left(\mu Z \frac{d\phi}{dz} \right) \\ & - \frac{d}{dz} \left(\mu X \frac{d\phi}{dx} \right) - \frac{d}{dz} \left(\mu Y \frac{d\phi}{dy} \right) - \frac{d}{dz} \left(\mu Z \frac{d\phi}{dz} \right) = 0. \end{aligned}$$

The second line of the first member is equal to

$$- \frac{d}{dz} \left\{ \mu \left(X \frac{d\phi}{dx} + Y \frac{d\phi}{dy} + Z \frac{d\phi}{dz} \right) \right\},$$

and therefore vanishes by (4). There remains then

$$\frac{d}{dx} \left(\mu X \frac{d\phi}{dz} \right) + \frac{d}{dy} \left(\mu Y \frac{d\phi}{dz} \right) + \frac{d}{dz} \left(\mu Z \frac{d\phi}{dz} \right) = 0.$$

Hence if we put

$$\mu \frac{d\phi}{dz} = M,$$

we have

$$\frac{d(MX)}{dx} + \frac{d(MY)}{dy} + \frac{d(MZ)}{dz} = 0 \dots \dots \dots (6).$$

If then by the solution of this equation a value of M distinct from 0 be found, the function $\frac{M}{\frac{d\phi}{dz}}$ will be an integrating factor of that final differential equation which remains when z has been eliminated from the system (2) by means of any known integral $\phi = c$.

It will be observed that the equation for M is analogous in form to the equation for μ in the previous system. And this suggests the form of the general theorem.

Thus proceeding to the case of a system of three equations

$$\frac{dx}{X} = \frac{dy}{Y} = \frac{dz}{Z} = \frac{dt}{T},$$

we see that if

$$\psi(x, y, z, t) = c$$

be a known integral, ψ therefore satisfying the equation

$$X \frac{d\psi}{dx} + Y \frac{d\psi}{dy} + Z \frac{d\psi}{dz} + T \frac{d\psi}{dt} = 0 \dots \dots \dots (7),$$

then the system

$$\frac{dx}{X} = \frac{dy}{Y} = \frac{dz}{Z}$$

will virtually involve only the variables x, y, z , since t

through the known integral becomes a function of x, y, z . The equation (6) now becomes

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{d(MX)}{dx} + \frac{d(MX)}{dt} \frac{dt}{dx} + \frac{d(MY)}{dy} + \frac{d(MY)}{dt} \frac{dt}{dy} \\ + \frac{d(MZ)}{dz} + \frac{d(MZ)}{dt} \frac{dt}{dz} = 0, \end{aligned}$$

or putting

$$\frac{dt}{dx} = -\frac{d\psi}{dx} \div \frac{d\psi}{dt}, \dots$$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{d(MX)}{dx} \frac{d\psi}{dt} - \frac{d(MX)}{dt} \frac{d\psi}{dx} + \frac{d(MY)}{dy} \frac{d\psi}{dt} - \frac{d(MY)}{dt} \frac{d\psi}{dy} \\ + \frac{d(MY)}{dz} \frac{d\psi}{dt} - \frac{d(MY)}{dt} \frac{d\psi}{dz} = 0, \end{aligned}$$

and this is equivalent to

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{d\left(MX \frac{d\psi}{dt}\right)}{dx} + \frac{d\left(MY \frac{d\psi}{dt}\right)}{dy} + \frac{d\left(MZ \frac{d\psi}{dt}\right)}{dz} + \frac{d\left(MT \frac{d\psi}{dt}\right)}{dt} \\ - \frac{d}{dt} \left\{ M \left(X \frac{d\psi}{dx} + Y \frac{d\psi}{dy} + Z \frac{d\psi}{dz} + T \frac{d\psi}{dt} \right) \right\} = 0, \end{aligned}$$

and therefore becomes on rejecting the term in the second line by (7), and putting

$$M \frac{d\psi}{dt} = N,$$

$$\frac{d(NX)}{dx} + \frac{d(NY)}{dy} + \frac{d(NZ)}{dz} + \frac{d(NT)}{dt} = 0 \dots (8).$$

If from this equation a value of N distinct from 0 be obtained, then $M = \frac{N}{\frac{d\psi}{dt}}$, and therefore

$$\mu = \frac{N}{\frac{d\psi}{dt} \frac{d\phi}{dz}}.$$

This is the final multiplier, i. e. the integrating factor of the final differential equation between x and y which remains when z and t have been eliminated from the given system by means of the two known integrals. In calculating μ from the above formula we must proceed as follows. The value of $\frac{d\psi}{dt}$ must be found from any given integral $\psi = c$; but that of $\frac{d\phi}{dz}$ must be found from another integral from which by means of the former one t has been eliminated. Thus the general forms of the integrals will be

$$\psi(x, y, z, t) = c,$$

$$\phi(x, y, z, c) = c'.$$

Lastly, the values of $\frac{d\psi}{dt}$, $\frac{d\phi}{dz}$ found as above, and that of N given by any solution (distinct from 0) of the partial differential equation (8) having been substituted in the expression for μ , we must eliminate z and t from that expression by means of the two known integrals. The resulting function of x, y, c and c' will be the integrating factor sought.

The reasoning above employed is in its nature quite independent of the number of the equations of the original system. The general theorem to which it leads may be thus stated.

THEOREM. The system of n differential equations

$$\frac{dx}{X} = \frac{dy_1}{Y_1} = \frac{dy_2}{Y_2} = \dots = \frac{dy_n}{Y_n}$$

being given, if a system of $n - 1$ integrals

$$\phi_1 = c_1, \phi_2 = c_2, \dots \phi_{n-1} = c_{n-1},$$

be so reduced by elimination that the variable y_1 shall not appear in ϕ_2 , the variables y_1, y_2 shall not appear in ϕ_3 , and so on, then the integrating factor μ of that final differential equation between x and y_n will be given by the formula

$$\mu = \frac{M}{\frac{d\phi_1}{dy_1} \frac{d\phi_2}{dy_2} \dots \frac{d\phi_{n-1}}{dy_{n-1}}},$$

in which M represents any integral distinct from 0 of the partial differential equation

$$\frac{d(MX)}{dx} + \frac{d(MY_1)}{dy_1} \dots + \frac{d(MY_n)}{dy_n} = 0.$$

In applying this theorem the expression for μ must be freed from all the variables except x and y_n by means of the given integrals.

This is Jacobi's theorem. On account of its great importance I propose to give another demonstration of it founded upon the Calculus of Variations.

2. *Second demonstration founded upon the Calculus of Variations.*

It will be most convenient to present the proposed system of differential equations under the symmetrical form

$$\frac{dx_1}{X_1} = \frac{dx_2}{X_2} = \dots = \frac{dx_n}{X_n},$$

the independent variables being x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n of which X_1, X_2, \dots, X_n are any functions. We have thus $n - 1$ differential equations, and we are to seek the integrating factor of the differential equation which remains when by means of $n - 2$ known integrals $n - 2$ of the variables with their differentials have been eliminated.

Suppose $P=c$ to be any integral of the system, then P satisfies, and it suffices that it satisfies, the partial differential equation

$$X_1 \frac{dP}{dx_1} + X_2 \frac{dP}{dx_2} \dots + X_n \frac{dP}{dx_n} = 0 \dots\dots\dots (a).$$

Now if in place of $x_1, x_2, \dots x_n$ we introduce a new system of independent variables $u_1, u_2, \dots u_n$ which are functions of the former, then we shall have

$$\begin{aligned} X_1 \frac{dP}{dx_1} + X_2 \frac{dP}{dx_2} \dots + X_n \frac{dP}{dx_n} \\ = U_1 \frac{dP}{du_1} + U_2 \frac{dP}{du_2} \dots + U_n \frac{dP}{du_n}, \end{aligned}$$

$U_1, U_2, \dots U_n$ being functions of $u_1, u_2, \dots u_n$. And by the theory of the transformation of multiple integrals,

$$\begin{aligned} \int^n \left(X_1 \frac{dP}{dx_1} + X_2 \frac{dP}{dx_2} \dots + X_n \frac{dP}{dx_n} \right) dx_1 dx_2 \dots dx_n \\ = \int^n \frac{1}{H} \left(U_1 \frac{dP}{du_1} + U_2 \frac{dP}{du_2} \dots + U_n \frac{dP}{du_n} \right) du_1 du_2 \dots du_n, \end{aligned}$$

where

$$H = \begin{vmatrix} \frac{du_1}{dx_1} & \dots & \frac{du_1}{dx_n} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots \\ \frac{du_n}{dx_1} & \dots & \frac{du_n}{dx_n} \end{vmatrix}.$$

The foregoing equation we may express in the form

$$\Sigma \int^n X_i \frac{dP}{dx_i} dx_1 dx_2 \dots dx_n = \Sigma \int^n \frac{U_i}{H} \frac{dP}{du_i} du_1 du_2 \dots du_n.$$

Hence, representing by δ an operation of differentiation which affects only the form of P as a function of $x_1, x_2, \dots x_n$

or of u_1, u_2, \dots, u_n , and not the independent variables themselves, we have

$$\Sigma \int^n X_i \frac{d\delta P}{dx_i} dx_1 dx_2 \dots dx_n = \Sigma \int^n \frac{U_i}{H} \frac{d\delta P}{du_i} du_1 du_2 \dots du_n,$$

and therefore integrating by parts and equating the portions on each side which remain under the sign of n -fold integration,

$$\begin{aligned} \Sigma \int^n \frac{dX_i}{dx_i} \delta P dx_1 dx_2 \dots dx_n \\ = \Sigma \int^n \frac{d}{du_i} \left(\frac{U_i}{H} \right) \delta P du_1 du_2 \dots du_n. \end{aligned}$$

Whence again transforming the integral in the first member

$$\begin{aligned} \Sigma \int^n \frac{dX_i}{dx_i} \delta P \frac{du_1 du_2 \dots du_n}{H} \\ = \Sigma \int^n \frac{d}{du_i} \left(\frac{U_i}{H} \right) \delta P du_1 du_2 \dots du_n, \end{aligned}$$

and this being true quite irrespectively of the form of P , we have

$$\frac{1}{H} \Sigma \frac{dX_i}{dx_i} = \Sigma \frac{d}{du_i} \left(\frac{U_i}{H} \right).$$

In this equation Jacobi's theorem is virtually contained. For let the given equation be multiplied by any factor. Then changing in the above X_i into MX_i , and U_i into MU_i , we have

$$\frac{1}{H} \Sigma \frac{d(MX_i)}{dx_i} = \Sigma \frac{d}{du_i} \left(\frac{MU_i}{H} \right).$$

Hence, if M be determined to satisfy the equation

$$\Sigma \frac{d(MX_i)}{dx_i} = 0,$$

we shall have

$$\Sigma \frac{d}{du_i} \left(\frac{MU_i}{H} \right) = 0 \dots\dots\dots (b).$$

This is wholly independent of the relations connecting $u_1, u_2, \dots u_n$ with $x_1, x_2, \dots x_n$. Now choose the $n-2$ variables $u_1, u_2, \dots u_{n-2}$ so that $u_1 = c_1, u_2 = c_2, \dots u_{n-2} = c_{n-2}$ shall be integrals of the given partial differential equation (a). Then that equation transformed becomes

$$U_{n-1} \frac{dP}{du_{n-1}} + U_n \frac{dP}{du_n} = 0,$$

of which the auxiliary ordinary equation is

$$U_n du_{n-1} - U_{n-1} du_n = 0.$$

At the same time the equation (b) becomes

$$\frac{d}{du_{n-1}} \left(\frac{M}{H} U_{n-1} \right) + \frac{d}{du_n} \left(\frac{M}{H} U_n \right) = 0.$$

Hence $\frac{M}{H}$ is the integrating factor of the preceding differential equation between u_{n-1} and u_n .

Jacobi's theorem in its most general form is thus seen to be the following

THEOREM. If the system of differential equations

$$\frac{dx_1}{X_1} = \frac{dx_2}{X_2} \dots = \frac{dx_n}{X_n}$$

be transformed by the introduction of a new system of variables $u_1, u_2, \dots u_n$, so chosen that

$$u_1 = c_1, u_2 = c_2, \dots u_{n-2} = c_{n-2}$$

shall be integrals of the given system, then the final differential equation between u_{n-1} and u_n shall have for its integrating

factor $\frac{M}{H}$, in which M is any function satisfying the partial differential equation

$$\frac{d(MX_1)}{dx_1} + \frac{d(MX_2)}{dx_2} + \dots + \frac{d(MX_n)}{dx_n} = 0,$$

and H stands for the determinant

$$\begin{vmatrix} \frac{du_1}{dx_1}, & \dots, & \frac{du_1}{dx_n} \\ \dots, & \dots, & \dots \\ \frac{du_n}{dx_1}, & \dots, & \frac{du_n}{dx_n} \end{vmatrix}.$$

The form of Jacobi's theorem obtained by the previous demonstration may be deduced from the above by choosing for u_{n-1}, u_n two of the original variables, for example x_{n-1}, x_n , and transforming the integrals u_1, u_2, \dots, u_{n-2} so that u_2 shall contain only $x_1 \dots x_n$, u_3 shall contain only $x_3 \dots x_n$, and so on.

Examples.

3. Jacobi has established by means of the above theorem the very remarkable theorem that in any ordinary dynamical problem the forces depending not upon the time but upon the material constitution of the system, if all the integrals but two of the dynamical equations are found, the two remaining integrals can be found by quadratures.

1st. In a dynamical system of free points the forces acting upon which depend only upon the position of the points, we have if we represent the entire system of rectangular coordinates taken in any order by x, y, z, \dots and the corresponding resolved forces divided each by the corresponding mass by X, Y, Z, \dots the system of equations

$$\frac{d^2x}{dt^2} = X, \quad \frac{d^2y}{dt^2} = Y, \dots$$

or putting

$$\frac{dx}{dt} = x', \quad \frac{dy}{dt} = y', \dots$$

$$dt = \frac{dx}{x'} = \frac{dy}{y'} \dots = \frac{dx'}{X} = \frac{dy'}{Y} \dots$$

Now as $X, Y \dots$ do not contain t we may consider first the system

$$\frac{dx}{x'} = \frac{dy}{y'} \dots = \frac{dx'}{X} = \frac{dy'}{Y} \dots,$$

and it is evident that if we can find *all* the integrals of this system, t will be given by the equation

$$t = \int \frac{dx}{x'} + c,$$

x' having been first converted by means of the supposed integrals into a function of x .

To determine the last multiplier of the system last written we have first the equation

$$\frac{d(Mx')}{dx} + \frac{d(My')}{dy} \dots + \frac{d(MX)}{dx'} + \frac{d(MY)}{dy'} \dots = 0,$$

which since $X, Y \dots$ do not contain $x', y' \dots$ is satisfied by $M = \text{a constant}$. Giving to the constant the particular value 1, we see that if

$$u_1 = c_1, \quad u_2 = c_2, \dots, u_{n-2} = c_{n-2}$$

are $n-2$ integrals of the system, and if by means of these we eliminate $n-2$ of the variables and construct the differential equation between the two remaining variables, the integrating factor of that equation will be $\frac{1}{H}$, in which H is the functional determinant of u_1, u_2, \dots, u_n .

2ndly. Suppose the system subject to a material connexion which establishes an equation of condition among some or all of the co-ordinates. If we represent the co-ordinates taken in any order and multiplied each by the square root of the corresponding mass by x, y, \dots the corresponding resolved forces by X, Y, \dots and the equation of condition expressed by means of the above modified co-ordinates by $\phi = 0$, the differential equations will be

$$\frac{d^2x}{dt^2} = X + \lambda \frac{d\phi}{dx}, \quad \frac{d^2y}{dt^2} = Y + \lambda \frac{d\phi}{dy}, \dots,$$

the transformation above employed reducing all the equations to the same type. [See the next Chapter.]

Making

$$\frac{dx}{dt} = x', \quad \frac{dy}{dt} = y', \dots$$

the system becomes

$$dt = \frac{dx}{x'} = \frac{dy}{y'} \dots = \frac{dx'}{X + \lambda \frac{d\phi}{dx}} = \frac{dy'}{Y + \lambda \frac{d\phi}{dy}} \dots,$$

and the Jacobian equation for M becomes

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{d(Mx')}{dx} + \frac{d(My')}{dy} \dots + \frac{d\left\{M\left(X + \lambda \frac{d\phi}{dx}\right)\right\}}{dx'} \\ + \frac{d\left\{M\left(Y + \lambda \frac{d\phi}{dy}\right)\right\}}{dy'} \dots = 0. \end{aligned}$$

Now ϕ does not contain $x', y' \dots$. Let us inquire whether it is possible to determine M also as a function of $x, y \dots$ without $x', y' \dots$ so as to satisfy the above differential equation.

The equation would become

$$x' \frac{dM}{dx} + y' \frac{dM}{dy} + \dots + M \left(\frac{d\lambda}{dx} \frac{d\phi}{dx} + \frac{d\lambda}{dy} \frac{d\phi}{dy} + \dots \right) = 0,$$

or if we write

$$x' \frac{d}{dx} + y' \frac{d}{dy} \dots = \delta,$$

$$\delta M + M \left(\frac{d\lambda}{dx} \frac{d\phi}{dx} + \frac{d\lambda}{dy} \frac{d\phi}{dy} + \dots \right) = 0,$$

and from this we must eliminate λ .

Now since $\phi = 0$, we have by differentiating and putting $\frac{dx}{dt} = x', \dots$

$$x' \frac{d\phi}{dx} + y' \frac{d\phi}{dy} + \dots = 0,$$

and again differentiating

$$\begin{aligned} x^2 \frac{d^2\phi}{dx^2} + y^2 \frac{d^2\phi}{dy^2} + \dots + 2x'y' \frac{d^2\phi}{dx dy} + \dots \\ + \frac{d\phi}{dx} \frac{dx'}{dt} + \frac{d\phi}{dy} \frac{dy'}{dt} + \dots = 0, \end{aligned}$$

or since

$$\frac{dx'}{dt} = X + \lambda \frac{d\phi}{dx}, \dots$$

$$\begin{aligned} x^2 \frac{d^2\phi}{dx^2} + y^2 \frac{d^2\phi}{dy^2} + \dots + 2x'y' \frac{d^2\phi}{dx dy} + \dots \\ + X \frac{d\phi}{dx} + Y \frac{d\phi}{dy} + \dots \\ + \lambda \left\{ \left(\frac{d\phi}{dx} \right)^2 + \left(\frac{d\phi}{dy} \right)^2 + \dots \right\} = 0, \end{aligned}$$

and differentiating with respect to x' ,

$$2 \left(x' \frac{d^2 \phi}{dx^2} + y' \frac{d^2 \phi}{dx dy} + \dots \right) + \frac{d\lambda}{dx'} \left\{ \left(\frac{d\phi}{dx} \right)^2 + \left(\frac{d\phi}{dy} \right)^2 + \dots \right\} = 0,$$

or if we make

$$\left(\frac{d\phi}{dx} \right)^2 + \left(\frac{d\phi}{dy} \right)^2 + \dots = Q,$$

$$2\delta \frac{d\phi}{dx} + \frac{d\lambda}{dx'} Q = 0.$$

Similarly

$$2\delta \frac{d\phi}{dy} + \frac{d\lambda}{dy'} Q = 0,$$

.....

Therefore

$$2 \frac{d\phi}{dx} \delta \frac{d\phi}{dx} + 2 \frac{d\phi}{dy} \delta \frac{d\phi}{dy} + \dots \\ + \left(\frac{d\lambda}{dx'} \frac{d\phi}{dx} + \frac{d\lambda}{dy'} \frac{d\phi}{dy} + \dots \right) Q = 0,$$

or

$$\delta Q + \left(\frac{d\lambda}{dx'} \frac{d\phi}{dx} + \frac{d\lambda}{dy'} \frac{d\phi}{dy} + \dots \right) Q = 0,$$

and now eliminating $\frac{d\lambda}{dx'} \frac{d\phi}{dx} + \frac{d\lambda}{dy'} \frac{d\phi}{dy} + \dots$

we obtain $Q\delta M - M\delta Q = 0$,

which is satisfied by $M = Q$.

4. [Among Professor Boole's manuscripts I found five pages in German, forming part of a memoir, which was probably intended for Crelle's *Mathematical Journal*. The memoir was to have discussed two applications of the Calculus

lus of Variations; one to the Jacobian Theory of the Last Multiplier, and the other to the Solution of Pfaff's equation

$$X_1 dx_1 + X_2 dx_2 + \dots + X_n dx_n = 0.$$

But there is only a single paragraph relating to the second application.

The manuscript contains the same demonstration of the Jacobian Theory of the Last Multiplier as in Art. 2 of the present Chapter; after this demonstration some remarks occur of which the substance will now be given.]

It is worthy of notice, that Jacobi in the 36th volume of Crelle's *Journal*, deduced by the aid of the Calculus of Variations the result on which the preceding demonstration of the Theory of the Last Multiplier depends. In fact, he shewed that if V denotes any function of

$$x_1, x_2, \dots x_n, z, \frac{dz}{dx_1}, \dots \frac{dz}{dx_n},$$

and V be transformed by the introduction of a new system of independent variables $u_1, u_2, \dots u_n$, then the following relation holds,

$$\begin{aligned} & \Delta \left(\frac{dV}{dz} - \frac{d}{dx_1} \frac{dV}{d \frac{dz}{dx_1}} - \dots - \frac{d}{dx_n} \frac{dV}{d \frac{dz}{dx_n}} \right) \\ &= \frac{d(\Delta V)}{dz} - \frac{d}{du_1} \frac{d(\Delta V)}{d \frac{dz}{du_1}} - \dots - \frac{d}{du_n} \frac{d(\Delta V)}{d \frac{dz}{du_n}}, \end{aligned}$$

where

$$\Delta = \begin{vmatrix} \frac{dx_1}{du_1}, & \dots & \frac{dx_1}{du_n} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots \\ \frac{dx_n}{du_1}, & \dots & \frac{dx_n}{du_n} \end{vmatrix},$$

Jacobi applies this result to the transformation of the expression

$$\frac{d^2 V}{dx^2} + \frac{d^2 V}{dy^2} + \frac{d^2 V}{dz^2}.$$

But neither Jacobi himself, nor any other person, so far as I know, has drawn attention to the application of the result which I have given here.

[The substance of the single paragraph relating to the second application of the Calculus of Variations will now be given.]

Clebsch has earned the thanks of all who are interested in the higher parts of the Theory of Differential Equations, since he has performed the same service for Pfaff's problem as Jacobi did for the Theory of Partial Differential Equations of the first order, and thereby for the equations of Dynamics. But while I recognise the great importance of the results, I consider it desirable to give a simpler deduction of the system of partial differential equations therein involved, and on which the other results depend.

CHAPTER XXXII.

THE DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS OF DYNAMICS.

[It will be seen that this is only a fragment of the Chapter which was to have appeared under this title.]

I do not propose in this Chapter to discuss the origin and interpretation of the differential equations of motion or to enter into those details of their application which are found in all ordinary treatises on Dynamics. But they constitute a system analytically so remarkable from the forms in which it is capable of being expressed, and from the general methods of integration which emerge out of those forms, that they are well deserving of a special attention.

Referred to rectangular co-ordinates the differential equations for the motion of a system of points free or connected are

$$m \frac{d^2x}{dt^2} = X + \lambda \frac{d\phi}{dx} + \mu \frac{d\psi}{dx} \dots$$

$$m \frac{d^2y}{dt^2} = Y + \lambda \frac{d\phi}{dy} + \mu \frac{d\psi}{dy} \dots$$

$$m \frac{d^2z}{dt^2} = Z + \lambda \frac{d\phi}{dz} + \mu \frac{d\psi}{dz} \dots$$

$$m' \frac{d^2x'}{dt^2} = X' + \lambda \frac{d\phi}{dx'} + \mu \frac{d\psi}{dx'} \dots$$

.....

Here m is the mass at the point (x, y, z) , m' that at (x', y', z') , X, Y, Z the resolved forces at (x, y, z) tending severally to increase those co-ordinates, and so on. Lastly

$$\phi = 0, \quad \psi = 0, \dots$$

are the equations of condition each of which may involve all the co-ordinates, and $\lambda, \mu \dots$ are indeterminate multipliers.

The above is usually termed the first Lagrangean form of the differential equations. In applying it we must either eliminate $\lambda, \mu \dots$ from the given equations, and then by the equations of condition just so many of the co-ordinates with their differentials, or we must retain λ, μ, \dots as variables so conditioned that the values of $\frac{d^2x}{dt^2}, \frac{d^2y}{dt^2}, \dots$ in the system shall satisfy identically the differential equations involving $\frac{d^2x}{dt^2}, \frac{d^2y}{dt^2}, \dots$ derived from $\phi = 0, \psi = 0, \dots$ viz. the equations

$$\frac{d^2\phi}{dt^2} = 0, \quad \frac{d^2\psi}{dt^2} = 0, \dots$$

The first Lagrangean system may by a slight transformation be reduced to a form in which all the equations are of one type, viz. of the type which they would have if all the masses were equal to unity.

For taking the first equation of the system and dividing by $m^{\frac{1}{2}}$ we may express the result in the form

$$\frac{d^2(m^{\frac{1}{2}}x)}{dt^2} = \frac{X}{m^{\frac{1}{2}}} + \lambda \frac{d\phi}{d(m^{\frac{1}{2}}x)} + \mu \frac{d\psi}{d(m^{\frac{1}{2}}x)} \dots$$

from which we see that if $x, y \dots$ had been taken to represent the entire system of co-ordinates taken in any order and multiplied each by the square root of the corresponding mass, and $X, Y \dots$ the corresponding resolved forces taken in the same order and *divided* each by the square root of the corresponding mass, the system of equations would have been

$$\frac{d^2x}{dt^2} = X + \lambda \frac{d\phi}{dx} + \mu \frac{d\psi}{dx} \dots$$

$$\frac{d^2y}{dt^2} = Y + \lambda \frac{d\phi}{dy} + \mu \frac{d\psi}{dy} \dots$$

.....

all being of one type. In general investigations this form is to be preferred.

From the first Lagrangean form another known as the second Lagrangean, and from this again a third known as the Hamiltonian are derived. The second Lagrangean form is properly speaking an expression for the effect of a transformation of co-ordinates in the most general sense upon the original system, i.e. of a transformation which in place of x, y, \dots the entire system of given co-ordinates substitutes a new system of variables ξ, η, \dots the expressions of which as functions of x, y, \dots are known. It is not necessary that this new system of variables should be co-ordinates in the proper sense of that term, determining three by three the positions of the several masses; it suffices that they should in their entirety determine and be determined by the co-ordinates given.

The second Lagrangean form may be established as follows:

Differentiating the equations $\phi = 0, \psi = 0, \dots$ with respect to any one of the new variables ξ we have

$$\frac{d\phi}{dx} \frac{dx}{d\xi} + \frac{d\phi}{dy} \frac{dy}{d\xi} \dots = 0,$$

$$\frac{d\psi}{dx} \frac{dx}{d\xi} + \frac{d\psi}{dy} \frac{dy}{d\xi} \dots = 0;$$

whence if we multiply the equations of the given system by $\frac{dx}{d\xi}, \frac{dy}{d\xi}, \dots$ and add, we have

$$\frac{dx}{d\xi} \frac{d^2x}{dt^2} + \frac{dy}{d\xi} \frac{d^2y}{dt^2} \dots = X \frac{dx}{d\xi} + Y \frac{dy}{d\xi} \dots$$

CHAPTER XXXIII.

ON THE PROJECTION OF A SURFACE ON A PLANE.

[THE following memoir was found among Professor Boole's manuscripts; a Title and Introductory Remarks were to have been prefixed, but with this exception the memoir appears to be finished for publication. It is sufficiently connected with the subject of Differential Equations to find a place in the present volume.

The memoir by Sir John Herschel to which allusion is made is entitled, *On a new Projection of the Sphere*; this was read before the Royal Geographical Society of London on the 11th of April, 1859, and was printed as part of the Journal of the Society, Vol. xxx. 1860, pages 100...106. A chart of the World on Sir John Herschel's projection has been published by A. and C. Black of Edinburgh.

The history of the subject will be found in Chapter xxiii. of the *Coup d'œil historique sur la Projection des Cartes de Géographie...* Par M. D'Avezac, Paris, 1863.

For the materials of this introductory notice I am indebted to Sir John Herschel.]

1. Let x, y, z be the rectangular co-ordinates of any point on the given surface; x', y' the co-ordinates of the corresponding point on the plane of projection. Let the equation of the given surface be

$$F(x, y, z) = 0;$$

or, for simplicity,

$$F = 0.$$

The condition of projection upon which Sir John Herschel's investigations are founded, and which we shall adopt here, is that of the similarity of corresponding infinitesimal areas on the surface and on the plane. The object of the problem then in general is the discovery of the mode in which x' , y' depend upon x , y , and z in accordance with the above condition; its object in any particular case is the determination of x' , y' as functions of x , y , z .

Regarding then x' , y' as ultimately functions of x , y , z we have

$$dx' = \frac{dx'}{dx} dx + \frac{dx'}{dy} dy + \frac{dx'}{dz} dz,$$

$$dy' = \frac{dy'}{dx} dx + \frac{dy'}{dy} dy + \frac{dy'}{dz} dz,$$

in which dx , dy , dz are not independent; but are connected by the condition

$$\frac{dF}{dx} dx + \frac{dF}{dy} dy + \frac{dF}{dz} dz = 0.$$

Now for brevity write

$$\frac{dx'}{dx} = a, \quad \frac{dx'}{dy} = b, \quad \frac{dx'}{dz} = c,$$

$$\frac{dy'}{dx} = a', \quad \frac{dy'}{dy} = b', \quad \frac{dy'}{dz} = c',$$

$$\frac{dF}{dx} = A, \quad \frac{dF}{dy} = B, \quad \frac{dF}{dz} = C;$$

then

$$dx' = a dx + b dy + c dz \dots\dots\dots (1),$$

$$dy' = a' dx + b' dy + c' dz \dots\dots\dots (2),$$

$$0 = A dx + B dy + C dz \dots\dots\dots (3).$$

Now the condition of the similarity of infinitesimal corresponding areas may be resolved into the two following conditions, viz.:

1st. The equality of their corresponding angles.

2ndly. The proportionality of their corresponding sides.

And these conditions we shall introduce separately.

1st. Assuming any point x', y' on the plane of projection, let x' alone vary, and the infinitesimal line generated is dx' , while (since $dy' = 0$) (2) and (3) become

$$a'dx + b'dy + c'dz = 0,$$

$$Adx + Bdy + Cdz = 0,$$

whence, if we write

$$L = Bc' - Cb', \quad M = Ca' - Ac', \quad N = Ab' - Ba',$$

we have
$$\frac{dx}{L} = \frac{dy}{M} = \frac{dz}{N} \dots\dots\dots (4),$$

so that the direction cosines of the infinitesimal line on the surface F corresponding to the line dx' on the plane (x', y') will be

$$\frac{L}{(L^2 + M^2 + N^2)^{\frac{1}{2}}}, \quad \frac{M}{(L^2 + M^2 + N^2)^{\frac{1}{2}}}, \quad \frac{N}{(L^2 + M^2 + N^2)^{\frac{1}{2}}} \dots\dots\dots (5).$$

In like manner, if y' alone vary, we shall find for the direction cosines of the infinitesimal line on the surface F which corresponds to dy' on the plane

$$\frac{L'}{(L'^2 + M'^2 + N'^2)^{\frac{1}{2}}}, \quad \frac{M'}{(L'^2 + M'^2 + N'^2)^{\frac{1}{2}}}, \quad \frac{N'}{(L'^2 + M'^2 + N'^2)^{\frac{1}{2}}} \dots\dots\dots (6),$$

where $L' = Bc - Cb$, $M' = Ca - Ac$, $N' = Ab - Ba$.

By the first of the conditions of similarity the angle between these lines on the surface must be a right angle since

dx' and dy' are at right angles. Hence we have, from (5) and (6),

$$LL' + MM' + NN' = 0 \dots\dots\dots(7).$$

2ndly. The ratio of the length of the element dx' to the corresponding element on the surface is

$$\frac{dx'}{\sqrt{dx^2 + dy^2 + dz^2}},$$

or, by (1),

$$\frac{adx + bdy + cdz}{\sqrt{dx^2 + dy^2 + dz^2}},$$

and therefore by (4)

$$\frac{aL + bM + cN}{\sqrt{L^2 + M^2 + N^2}},$$

equating which to the corresponding expression for the ratio of the length of dy' to that of its projection on the surface, we have

$$\frac{aL + bM + cN}{\sqrt{L^2 + M^2 + N^2}} = \frac{a'L' + b'M' + c'N'}{\sqrt{L'^2 + M'^2 + N'^2}} \dots\dots\dots(8).$$

Now if we substitute for L, M, N, L', M', N' their values, we shall find

$$aL + bM + cN = A(b'c - bc') + B(c'a - ca') + C(a'b - ab'),$$

$$a'L' + b'M' + c'N' = A(bc' - b'c) + B(ca' - c'a) + C(ab' - a'b),$$

and the second members of these equations differ only in sign.

Thus (8) may be expressed in the form

$$\left\{ A(b'c - bc') + B(c'a - ca') + C(ab' - a'b) \right\} \\ \times \left\{ \frac{1}{(L^2 + M^2 + N^2)^{\frac{1}{2}}} - \frac{1}{(L'^2 + M'^2 + N'^2)^{\frac{1}{2}}} \right\} = 0 \dots(9).$$

But the first factor of the first member of this equation being the determinant of the system

$$adx + bdy + cdz = 0,$$

$$a'dx + b'dy + c'dz = 0,$$

$$Adx + Bdy + Cdz = 0,$$

expresses when equated to zero the condition that if in the system (1), (2), (3) dy' vanishes dx' shall also vanish; and dx' and dy' being independent, this condition cannot be satisfied, so that (9) reduces to

$$\frac{1}{(L^2 + M^2 + N^2)^{\frac{1}{2}}} - \frac{1}{(L'^2 + M'^2 + N'^2)^{\frac{1}{2}}} = 0,$$

whence

$$L'^2 + M'^2 + N'^2 - L^2 - M^2 - N^2 = 0 \dots\dots\dots(10),$$

and this, with (7), will fully express the conditions of similarity.

2. If we multiply (7) by $2\sqrt{-1}$, and add and subtract the result from (10), we obtain the equivalent system

$$\left. \begin{aligned} (L' + L\sqrt{-1})^2 + (M' + M\sqrt{-1})^2 + (N' + N\sqrt{-1})^2 &= 0 \\ (L' - L\sqrt{-1})^2 + (M' - M\sqrt{-1})^2 + (N' - N\sqrt{-1})^2 &= 0 \end{aligned} \right\} \dots(11).$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Now } L' \pm L\sqrt{-1} &= \frac{dF}{dy} \frac{dx'}{dz} - \frac{dF}{dz} \frac{dx'}{dy} \\ &\quad \pm \left(\frac{dF}{dy} \frac{dy'}{dz} - \frac{dF}{dz} \frac{dy'}{dy} \right) \sqrt{-1} \\ &= \frac{dF}{dy} \frac{d(x' \pm y'\sqrt{-1})}{dz} - \frac{dF}{dz} \frac{d(x' \pm y'\sqrt{-1})}{dy}. \end{aligned}$$

Writing then

$$x' + y' \sqrt{-1} = u, \quad x' - y' \sqrt{-1} = v,$$

we have

$$L' + L\sqrt{-1} = \frac{dF}{dy} \frac{du}{dz} - \frac{dF}{dz} \frac{du}{dy},$$

$$L' - L\sqrt{-1} = \frac{dF}{dy} \frac{dv}{dz} - \frac{dF}{dz} \frac{dv}{dy}.$$

In the same way

$$M' + M\sqrt{-1} = \frac{dF}{dz} \frac{du}{dx} - \frac{dF}{dx} \frac{du}{dz},$$

$$M' - M\sqrt{-1} = \frac{dF}{dz} \frac{dv}{dx} - \frac{dF}{dx} \frac{dv}{dz},$$

$$N' + N\sqrt{-1} = \frac{dF}{dx} \frac{du}{dy} - \frac{dF}{dy} \frac{du}{dx},$$

$$N' - N\sqrt{-1} = \frac{dF}{dx} \frac{dv}{dy} - \frac{dF}{dy} \frac{dv}{dx}.$$

Substituting which in the system (11) there result

$$\left. \begin{aligned} & \left(\frac{dF}{dy} \frac{du}{dz} - \frac{dF}{dz} \frac{du}{dy} \right)^2 + \left(\frac{dF}{dz} \frac{du}{dx} - \frac{dF}{dx} \frac{du}{dz} \right)^2 \\ & \quad + \left(\frac{dF}{dx} \frac{du}{dy} - \frac{dF}{dy} \frac{du}{dx} \right)^2 = 0, \\ & \left(\frac{dF}{dy} \frac{dv}{dz} - \frac{dF}{dz} \frac{dv}{dy} \right)^2 + \left(\frac{dF}{dz} \frac{dv}{dx} - \frac{dF}{dx} \frac{dv}{dz} \right)^2 \\ & \quad + \left(\frac{dF}{dx} \frac{dv}{dy} - \frac{dF}{dy} \frac{dv}{dx} \right)^2 = 0 \end{aligned} \right\} \dots (12),$$

to which we may give the somewhat more convenient form

$$\left\{ \left(\frac{dF}{dx} \right)^2 + \left(\frac{dF}{dy} \right)^2 + \left(\frac{dF}{dz} \right)^2 \right\} \left\{ \left(\frac{du}{dx} \right)^2 + \left(\frac{du}{dy} \right)^2 + \left(\frac{du}{dz} \right)^2 \right\} \\ - \left(\frac{dF}{dx} \frac{du}{dx} + \frac{dF}{dy} \frac{du}{dy} + \frac{dF}{dz} \frac{du}{dz} \right)^2 = 0 \dots (I).$$

$$\left\{ \left(\frac{dF}{dx} \right)^2 + \left(\frac{dF}{dy} \right)^2 + \left(\frac{dF}{dz} \right)^2 \right\} \left\{ \left(\frac{dv}{dx} \right)^2 + \left(\frac{dv}{dy} \right)^2 + \left(\frac{dv}{dz} \right)^2 \right\} \\ - \left(\frac{dF}{dx} \frac{dv}{dx} + \frac{dF}{dy} \frac{dv}{dy} + \frac{dF}{dz} \frac{dv}{dz} \right)^2 = 0 \dots (II).$$

These are partial differential equations of the first order, serving to determine u and v as functions of x, y, z .

But it is not necessary to solve the equations in their general form. For, x, y , and z being connected by the equation of the surface, the above equations may always be so reduced as to involve only two independent variables. As latitude and longitude determine the position of a point on the earth, so two co-ordinates of any given species will determine the position of a point on the given surface, and these co-ordinates, when fixed upon, become the independent variables of the problem.

Let s and t represent such co-ordinates, and let their expressions in terms of x, y, z give

$$s = \phi_1(x, y, z), \quad t = \phi_2(x, y, z),$$

which equations combined with that of the given surface will reciprocally determine x, y, z as functions of s and t . Then 1st the differential coefficients of F which in the equations (I), (II), are functions of x, y, z may be transformed into functions of s and t ; 2ndly, we have

$$\frac{du}{dx} = \frac{du}{ds} \frac{ds}{dx} + \frac{du}{dt} \frac{dt}{dx},$$

$$\frac{du}{dy} = \frac{du}{ds} \frac{ds}{dy} + \frac{du}{dt} \frac{dt}{dy},$$

$$\frac{du}{dz} = \frac{du}{ds} \frac{ds}{dz} + \frac{du}{dt} \frac{dt}{dz},$$

and as $\frac{ds}{dx}$, $\frac{dt}{dx}$... are known functions of x , y , z , they also are expressible in terms of s and t . The result of these substitutions will then be to convert (I) into a partial differential equation in which u is the dependent and s and t the independent variables, and this equation being, like (I), of the first order and second degree in the differential coefficients of u , will be of the form

$$P\left(\frac{du}{ds}\right)^2 + Q\frac{du}{ds}\frac{du}{dt} + R\left(\frac{du}{dt}\right)^2 = 0.$$

For v we shall have an exactly similar equation with the same coefficients.

The above equation is, by the solution of a quadratic, resolvable into two equations of the form

$$\frac{du}{ds} - \lambda_1 \frac{du}{dt} = 0, \quad \frac{du}{ds} - \lambda_2 \frac{du}{dt} = 0.$$

To these correspond the respective auxiliary equations

$$dt + \lambda_1 ds = 0, \quad dt + \lambda_2 ds = 0 \dots\dots\dots (13).$$

If the integrals of these are

$$S = c_1, \quad T = c_2,$$

respectively, then we have

$$u = \phi(S), \quad u = \psi(T).$$

Now v being determinable by an equation of the same form as u , it follows that of the above two values of u one must be assigned to v , so that the solution of the problem will be contained in the system

$$u = \phi(S), \quad v = \psi(T),$$

or in the system

$$u = \phi(T), \quad v = \psi(S).$$

The particular forms of the arbitrary functions ϕ and ψ will depend solely upon the nature of the problem under consideration.

One other point remains to be noticed. The first members of (12) are essentially positive, being composed of squares; so are then the first members of (I), (II); and so, if the intermediate transformations are real, is the first member of the equation whose coefficients are P , Q , R . Hence the quadratic determining λ_1 , λ_2 will have imaginary roots of the form $\alpha \pm \beta \sqrt{-1}$. Ultimately therefore it will suffice to integrate one equation of the system (13) and then to deduce the solution of the other by changing $\sqrt{-1}$ into $-\sqrt{-1}$.

3. *Application of the above formulæ when the given surface is an oblate spheroid, such as the earth.*

Let the plane of the equator be that of projection, the centre being the origin. Let the co-ordinates x , y pass through the meridians of 0 and of 90° respectively, and z through the poles. The equation of the surface will be

$$\frac{x^2 + y^2}{a^2} + \frac{z^2}{b^2} = 1 \dots\dots\dots (14),$$

where a is the earth's equatorial, b its polar radius. Let also the latitude of the point x , y , z be represented by s , the longitude by t . We have

$$F = \frac{x^2 + y^2}{a^2} + \frac{z^2}{b^2} - 1,$$

$$\frac{dF}{dx} = \frac{2x}{a^2}, \quad \frac{dF}{dy} = \frac{2y}{a^2}, \quad \frac{dF}{dz} = \frac{2z}{b^2},$$

and substituting in (I),

$$\left(\frac{x^2 + y^2}{a^4} + \frac{z^2}{b^4} \right) \left\{ \left(\frac{du}{dx} \right)^2 + \left(\frac{du}{dy} \right)^2 + \left(\frac{du}{dz} \right)^2 \right\} \\ - \left(\frac{x}{a^2} \frac{du}{dx} + \frac{y}{a^2} \frac{du}{dy} + \frac{z}{b^2} \frac{du}{dz} \right)^2 = 0,$$

or, if we represent $\frac{a^2}{b^2}$ by h^2 ,

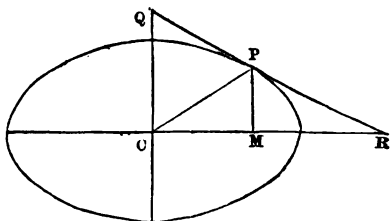
$$(x^2 + y^2 + h^2 z^2) \left\{ \left(\frac{du}{dx} \right)^2 + \left(\frac{du}{dy} \right)^2 + \left(\frac{du}{dz} \right)^2 \right\} - \left(x \frac{du}{dx} + y \frac{du}{dy} + h^2 z \frac{du}{dz} \right)^2 = 0 \dots \dots (15).$$

Now as x, y are rectangular co-ordinates in the plane of the equator, and x passes through the first meridian, we have

$$\frac{y}{x} = \tan t.$$

Again, representing in the annexed figure the meridian of the point P , or (x, y, z) touched by the straight line QR in the same plane, we have $CM = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$, $MP = z$. Therefore if $\sqrt{x^2 + y^2} = r$, the equation of the meridian is

$$\frac{r^2}{a^2} + \frac{z^2}{b^2} = 1,$$



that of the tangent

$$\frac{rr'}{a^2} + \frac{zz'}{b^2} = 1,$$

r', z' being current rectangular co-ordinates of the tangent. Hence

$$\tan CQR = \frac{a^2 z}{b^2 r} = \frac{h^2 z}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}}.$$

But $CQR = \text{latitude}$. Therefore finally

$$s = \tan^{-1} \frac{h^2 z}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}}, \quad t = \tan^{-1} \frac{y}{x} \dots \dots (16),$$

and we must now transform (15) so as to make s and t the independent variables.

From the above equations combined with (14) we find

$$x = \frac{ah \cos t}{\sqrt{h^2 + \tan^2 s}}, \quad y = \frac{ah \sin t}{\sqrt{h^2 + \tan^2 s}}, \quad z = \frac{a \tan s}{h \sqrt{h^2 + \tan^2 s}} \dots (17),$$

and substituting in (15),

$$\sec^2 s \left\{ \left(\frac{du}{dx} \right)^2 + \left(\frac{du}{dy} \right)^2 + \left(\frac{du}{dz} \right)^2 \right\} - \left(\cos t \frac{du}{dx} + \sin t \frac{du}{dy} + \tan s \frac{du}{dz} \right)^2 = 0 \dots\dots (18).$$

Again,

$$\frac{du}{dx} = \frac{du}{ds} \frac{ds}{dx} + \frac{du}{dt} \frac{dt}{dx},$$

$$\frac{du}{dy} = \frac{du}{ds} \frac{ds}{dy} + \frac{du}{dt} \frac{dt}{dy},$$

$$\frac{du}{dz} = \frac{du}{ds} \frac{ds}{dz} + \frac{du}{dt} \frac{dt}{dz}.$$

$$\text{Now } \frac{ds}{dx} = \frac{-h^2 zx}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2} (x^2 + y^2 + h^4 z^2)} = \frac{-\sin s \cos s \cos t \sqrt{H}}{ah},$$

where $H = h^2 + \tan^2 s$. In like manner

$$\frac{ds}{dy} = \frac{-\sin s \cos s \sin t \sqrt{H}}{ah},$$

$$\frac{ds}{dz} = \frac{h \cos^2 s \sqrt{H}}{a},$$

$$\frac{dt}{dx} = \frac{-\sin t \sqrt{H}}{ah},$$

$$\frac{dt}{dy} = \frac{\cos t \sqrt{H}}{ah},$$

$$\frac{dt}{dz} = 0.$$

Hence

$$\frac{du}{dx} = \frac{\sqrt{H}}{ah} \left(-\sin s \cos s \cos t \frac{du}{ds} - \sin t \frac{du}{dt} \right),$$

$$\frac{du}{dy} = \frac{\sqrt{H}}{ah} \left(-\sin s \cos s \sin t \frac{du}{ds} + \cos t \frac{du}{dt} \right),$$

$$\frac{du}{dz} = \frac{\sqrt{H}}{ah} \left(h^2 \cos^2 s \frac{du}{ds} \right).$$

Substituting these values in (18), and dividing by the common factor $\frac{H}{a^2 h^2}$, we have on reduction

$$\left(\frac{du}{dt} \right)^2 + \cos^2 s \{1 + (h^2 - 1) \cos^2 s\}^2 \left(\frac{du}{ds} \right)^2 = 0,$$

which is resolvable into

$$\frac{du}{dt} - \sqrt{-1} \cos s \{1 + (h^2 - 1) \cos^2 s\} \frac{du}{ds} = 0,$$

$$\frac{du}{dt} + \sqrt{-1} \cos s \{1 + (h^2 - 1) \cos^2 s\} \frac{du}{ds} = 0,$$

partial differential equations of which the integrals are included in the common formula

$$u = \phi \left(\int \frac{ds}{\cos s \{1 + (h^2 - 1) \cos^2 s\}} \pm t \sqrt{-1} \right).$$

$$\text{Now} \quad \int \frac{ds}{\cos s \{1 + (h^2 - 1) \cos^2 s\}} =$$

$$= \int \frac{ds}{\cos s} + (1 - h^2) \int \frac{\cos s \, ds}{1 + (h^2 - 1) \cos^2 s}$$

$$= \int \frac{ds}{\cos s} + (1 - h^2) \int \frac{\cos s \, ds}{h^2 - (h^2 - 1) \sin^2 s}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \int \frac{ds}{\cos s} - e^2 \int \frac{\cos s \, ds}{1 - e^2 \sin^2 s}, \quad \left(\text{since } e^2 = \frac{a^2 - b^2}{a^2} \right) \\
 &= \log \tan \left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{s}{2} \right) + \frac{e}{2} \log \frac{1 - e \sin s}{1 + e \sin s} \\
 &= \log \left\{ \left(\frac{1 - e \sin s}{1 + e \sin s} \right)^{\frac{e}{2}} \tan \left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{s}{2} \right) \right\}.
 \end{aligned}$$

Hence

$$u = \phi \left[\log \left\{ \left(\frac{1 - e \sin s}{1 + e \sin s} \right)^{\frac{e}{2}} \tan \left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{s}{2} \right) \right\} \pm t \sqrt{-1} \right],$$

or, changing $\phi(t)$ into $\phi(e')$,

$$u = \phi \left\{ \left(\frac{1 - e \sin s}{1 + e \sin s} \right)^{\frac{e}{2}} \tan \left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{s}{2} \right) e^{\pm t \sqrt{-1}} \right\},$$

$$v = \psi \left\{ \left(\frac{1 - e \sin s}{1 + e \sin s} \right)^{\frac{e}{2}} \tan \left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{s}{2} \right) e^{\mp t \sqrt{-1}} \right\}.$$

Let r and θ be the polar co-ordinates of that point in the plane of projection which corresponds to the point whose latitude and longitude on the surface are s and t ; and let

$$S = \left(\frac{1 - e \sin s}{1 + e \sin s} \right)^{\frac{e}{2}} \tan \left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{s}{2} \right),$$

then the complete solution assumes the very simple form

$$r e^{\theta \sqrt{-1}} = \phi (S e^{\pm t \sqrt{-1}}), \quad r e^{-\theta \sqrt{-1}} = \psi (S e^{\mp t \sqrt{-1}}) \dots (III).$$

Of particular deductions the most interesting is that which arises from the supposition that the parallels of latitude are projected into circles round the pole. This requires that r

should be independent of t , a condition which is satisfied in the most general manner by assuming

$$\phi(t) = Ct^n, \quad \psi(t) = Ct^n,$$

we then find

$$re^{\theta\sqrt{-1}} = CS^n e^{\pm nt\sqrt{-1}}, \quad re^{-\theta\sqrt{-1}} = C'S^n e^{\mp nt\sqrt{-1}},$$

whence, on multiplication and division,

$$r^2 = CC'S^{2n}, \quad e^{2\theta\sqrt{-1}} = \frac{C}{C'} e^{\pm 2nt\sqrt{-1}},$$

whence, A and B being new arbitrary constants derived from C and C'

$$r = AS^n, \quad \theta = \pm nt + B.$$

If we observe that θ and t should vanish together, we have $B=0$, and the equation $\theta = \pm nt$ shews that the surface of the sphere will be projected into a sector of a circle, the arc of which is to the circumference of the circle as $n : 1$. Thus, if $n = \frac{1}{4}$, the sphere is projected upon a quadrant, and so on.

The other equation gives

$$r = A \left\{ \tan \left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{s}{2} \right) \right\}^n \left(\frac{1 - e \sin s}{1 + e \sin s} \right)^{\frac{ne}{2}}.$$

If $s=0$ we find $r=A$, whence A is the distance of the equator from the pole in the plane of projection, and if that distance, which is arbitrary, be assumed as the unit, we have

$$r = \tan \left\{ \left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{s}{2} \right) \right\}^n \left(\frac{1 - e \sin s}{1 + e \sin s} \right)^{\frac{ne}{2}}$$

for the distance from the pole of that parallel whose latitude is s . We may give to this expression a better form by

assuming $p = \frac{\pi}{2} + s$, and introducing an auxiliary quantity q determined by the equation

$$e \cos p = \cos q.$$

We have then

$$r = \left(\tan \frac{p}{2} \right)^n \left(\cot \frac{q}{2} \right)^n.$$

The following table gives the values of r for the sphere and for the spheroid whose eccentricity is .08 (which is about that of the earth), for each ten degrees of polar distance, for the values $n=1$, and $n=\frac{1}{4}$.

Polar Distance.	$n=1$		$n=\frac{1}{4}$	
	Sphere.	Spheroid.	Sphere.	Spheroid.
10°	·0875	·0880	·5439	·5447
20°	·1763	·1774	·6480	·6490
30°	·2679	·2694	·7195	·7205
40°	·3640	·3658	·7767	·7777
50°	·4663	·4682	·8264	·8272
60°	·5774	·5792	·8717	·8724
70°	·7002	·7017	·9148	·9153
80°	·8391	·8400	·9571	·9574
90°	1·0000	1·0000	1·0000	1·0000
100°	1·1918	1·1904	1·0448	1·0445
110°	1·4281	1·4250	1·0932	1·0926
120°	1·7321	1·7265	1·1472	1·1463
130°	2·1445	2·1357	1·2101	1·2089
140°	2·7475	2·7340	1·2875	1·2859
150°	3·7321	3·7114	1·3899	1·3880
160°	5·6713	5·6372	1·5432	1·5409
170°	11·4301	11·3581	1·8387	1·8358

THE END.



October, 1873.

*A CATALOGUE of EDUCATIONAL BOOKS,
with a Short Account of their
Character and Aim,*

Published by

MACMILLAN AND CO.,

Bedford Street, Strand, London.

CLASSICAL.

Æschylus.—ÆSCHYLI EUMENIDES. The Greek Text, with English Notes and English Verse, Translation, and an Introduction. By BERNARD DRAKE, M.A., late Fellow of King's College, Cambridge. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

The Greek text adopted in this Edition is based upon that of Wellauer. But advantage has been taken of the suggestions of Hermann, Paley, Linwood, and other commentators. In the Translation, the simple character of the Æschylean dialogues has generally enabled the author to render them without any material deviation from the construction and idioms of the original Greek.

"The Notes are judicious, and, a rare merit in English Notes, not too numerous or too long. A most useful feature in the work is the Analysis of Müller's celebrated dissertations."—BRITISH QUARTERLY REVIEW.

Aristotle.—AN INTRODUCTION TO ARISTOTLE'S RHETORIC. With Analysis, Notes, and Appendices. By E. M. COPE, Senior Fellow and Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 8vo. 13s.

The author has aimed to illustrate the general bearings and relations of the Art of Rhetoric in itself, as well as the special mode of treating it

adopted by Aristotle in his peculiar system. The evidence upon obscure or doubtful questions connected with the subject is examined; and the relations which Rhetoric bears, in Aristotle's view, to the kindred art of Logic are considered. A connected Analysis of the treatise is given, sometimes in the form of paraphrase; and a few important matters are separately discussed in Appendices. There is added, as a general Appendix, by way of specimen of the antagonistic system of Isocrates and others, a complete analysis of the treatise called *Ῥητορικὴ πρὸς Ἀλέξανδρον*, with a discussion of its authorship and of the probable results of its teaching.

ARISTOTLE ON FALLACIES; OR, THE SOPHISTICI ELENCHI. With a Translation and Notes by EDWARD POSTE, M.A., Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford. 8vo. 8s. 6d.

Besides the doctrine of Fallacies, Aristotle offers, either in this treatise or in other passages of his works quoted in the commentary, various glances over the world of science and opinion, various suggestions or problems which are still agitated, and a vivid picture of the ancient system of dialectics. "It is not only scholarlike and careful, it is also perspicuous."—GUARDIAN. "It is indeed a work of great skill."—SATURDAY REVIEW.

Blackie.—GREEK AND ENGLISH DIALOGUES FOR USE IN SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES. By JOHN STUART BLACKIE, Professor of Greek in the University of Edinburgh. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

"Why should the old practice of conversing in Latin and Greek be altogether discarded?"—PROFESSOR JOWETT.

Professor Blackie has been in the habit, as part of the regular training of his class in Edinburgh University, of accustoming the students to converse in Greek. This method he has found to be eminently successful as a means of furnishing the students with a copious vocabulary, training them to use it promptly, confidently, and with correct articulation, and instilling into them an accurate and intelligent knowledge of Greek Grammar, which he hopes may aid other teachers in realising the same ends. The present little volume furnishes a series of twenty-five graduated dialogues in parallel columns of Greek and English on a great variety of interesting subjects. The author has had the advantage of submitting his work to the judgment of several scholars of repute, both English and Scotch. The GLOBE says: "Professor Blackie's system is sensible; his book is likely to be useful to teachers of Greek; and his suggestions valuable to the learners of any language."

Cicero.—THE SECOND PHILIPPIC ORATION. With an Introduction and Notes, translated from the German of KARL HALM. Edited, with Corrections and Additions, by JOHN E. B. MAYOR, M.A., Fellow and Classical Lecturer of St. John's College, Cambridge. Fourth Edition, revised. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.

This volume opens with a List of Books useful to the Student of Cicero, and some account of various editions, mostly German, of the works of Cicero. The Introduction is based on Halm. The English editor has further illustrated the work by additions drawn, for the most part, (1) from the ancient authorities; (2) from his own private marginal references, and from collections; (3) from the notes of previous commentators. A copious 'argument' is also given. "On the whole we have rarely met with an edition of a classical author which so thoroughly fulfils the requirements of a good school-book."—EDUCATIONAL TIMES. "A valuable edition," says the ATHENÆUM.

THE ORATIONS OF CICERO AGAINST CATILINA. With Notes and an Introduction. Translated from the German of KARL HALM, with many additions by A. S. WILKINS, M.A. Professor of Latin in Owens College, Manchester. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

The historical introduction of Mr. Wilkins brings together all the details which are known respecting Catiline and his relations with the great orator. A list of passages where conjectures have been admitted into the text, and also of all variations from the text of Kayser (1862), is added at the end. Finally, the English editor has subjoined a large number of notes, both original and selected, from Curtius, Schleischer, Corssen, and other well-known critics, an analysis of the orations, and an index.

Demosthenes.—DEMOSTHENES ON THE CROWN. The Greek Text with English Notes. By B. DRAKE, M.A., late Fellow of King's College, Cambridge. Fifth Edition, to which is prefixed ÆSCHINES AGAINST CTESIPHON, with English Notes. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.

An Introduction discusses the immediate causes of the two orations, and their general character. The Notes contain frequent references to the best authorities. Among the appendices at the end is a chronological table of the life and public career of Æschines and Demosthenes. "A neat and useful edition."—ATHENÆUM.

Greenwood.—THE ELEMENTS OF GREEK GRAMMAR, including Accidence, Irregular Verbs, and Principles of Derivation and Composition; adapted to the System of Crude Forms. By J.G. GREENWOOD, Principal of Owens College, Manchester. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo. 5s. 6d.

This Grammar is intended to do for Greek what the Grammars of Key and others have done for Latin. Until this work was published, no Greek Grammar had appeared based on the system of crude forms, though the system is perhaps still better adapted to Greek than to Latin.

Hodgson.—MYTHOLOGY FOR LATIN VERSIFICATION.

A brief Sketch of the Fables of the Ancients, prepared to be rendered into Latin Verse for Schools. By F. HODGSON, B.D., late Provost of Eton. New Edition, revised by F. C. HODGSON, M.A. 18mo. 3s.

The late Provost of Eton has here supplied a help to the composition of Latin Verse, combined with a brief introduction to Classical Mythology. In this new edition a few mistakes have been rectified; rules have been added to the Prosody; and a more uniform system has been adopted with regard to the help afforded.

Homer's Odyssey.—THE NARRATIVE OF ODYSSEUS.

With a Commentary by JOHN E. B. MAYOR, M.A., Kennedy Professor of Latin at Cambridge. Part I. Book IX.—XII. Fcap. 8vo. 3s.

Horace.—THE WORKS OF HORACE, rendered into English Prose, with Introductions, Running Analysis, and Notes, by JAMES LONSDALE, M.A., and SAMUEL LEE, M.A. Globe 8vo. 3s. 6d.; gilt edges, 4s. 6d.

"The main merits of this version are its persistent fidelity to the sense and spirit of the Latin, the beauty of its form of presentation, its freedom, and its force. To the schoolboy it will be available as a help, because it is, beyond all comparison, the most accurate and trustworthy of all translations."—ENGLISH CHURCHMAN.

Juvenal.—THIRTEEN SATIRES OF JUVENAL. With a Commentary. By JOHN E. B. MAYOR, M.A., Kennedy Professor of Latin at Cambridge. Second Edition, enlarged. Vol. I. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d. Or Parts I. and II. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d. each.

Besides the author's own, there are various other notes, for which the author is indebted to Professors Munro and Conington. All the citations have been taken anew from the original authors. "A painstaking and critical edition."—SPECTATOR. "For really ripe scholarship, extensive acquaintance with Latin literature, and familiar knowledge of continental criticism, ancient and modern, it is unsurpassed among English editions."—EDINBURGH REVIEW.

Marshall.—A TABLE OF IRREGULAR GREEK VERBS, classified according to the arrangement of Curtius' Greek Grammar. By J. M. MARSHALL, M.A., Fellow and late Lecturer of Brasenose College, Oxford; one of the Masters in Clifton College. 8vo. cloth. New Edition. 1s.

The system of this table has been borrowed from the excellent Greek Grammar of Dr. Curtius.

Mayor (John E. B.)—FIRST GREEK READER. Edited after KARL HALM, with Corrections and large Additions by JOHN E. B. MAYOR, M.A., Fellow and Classical Lecturer of St. John's College, Cambridge. Third Edition, revised. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

A selection of short passages, serving to illustrate especially the Greek Accidence. A good deal of syntax is incidentally taught, and Madvig and other books are cited, for the use of masters: but no learner is expected to know more of syntax than is contained in the Notes and Vocabulary. A preface "To the Reader," not only explains the aim and method of the volume, but also deals with classical instruction generally. The extracts are uniformly in the Attic dialect. This book may be used in connection with Mayor's "Greek for Beginners." "After a careful examination we are inclined to consider this volume unrivalled in the hold which its pithy sentences are likely to take on the memory, and for the amount of true scholarship embodied in the annotations."—EDUCATIONAL TIMES.

Mayor (Joseph B.)—GREEK FOR BEGINNERS. By the Rev. J. B. MAYOR, M.A., Professor of Classical Literature in King's College, London. Part I., with Vocabulary, 1s. 6d. Parts II. and III., with Vocabulary and Index, 3s. 6d., complete in one vol. Fourth Edition. Fcap. 8vo. cloth, 4s. 6d.

The distinctive method of this book consists in building up a boy's knowledge of Greek upon the foundation of his knowledge of English and

Latin, instead of trusting everything to the unassisted memory. Greek words have been used in the earlier part of the book except such as have connections either in English or Latin. Each step leads naturally on to its successor; grammatical forms and rules are at once applied in a series of graduated exercises, accompanied by ample vocabularies. Thus the book serves as Grammar, Exercise book, and Vocabulary. The ordinary ten declensions are reduced to three, which correspond to the first three in Latin; and the system of stems is adopted. A general Vocabulary, and Index of Greek words, completes the work. "We know of no book of the same scope so complete in itself, or so well calculated to make the study of Greek interesting at the very commencement."—STANDARD.

Peile (John, M.A.)—AN INTRODUCTION TO GREEK AND LATIN ETYMOLOGY. By JOHN PEILE, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Christ's College, Cambridge, formerly Teacher of Sanskrit in the University of Cambridge. New and Revised Edition. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

These Philological Lectures are the result of Notes made during the author's reading for several years. These Notes were put into the shape of Lectures, delivered at Christ's College, as one set in the "Intercollegiate" list. They are now printed with some additions and modifications. "The book may be accepted as a very valuable contribution to the science of language."—SATURDAY REVIEW.

Plato.—THE REPUBLIC OF PLATO. Translated into English, with an Analysis and Notes, by J. LL. DAVIES, M.A., and D. J. VAUGHAN, M.A. Third Edition, with Vignette Portraits of Plato and Socrates, engraved by JEENS from an Antique Gem. 18mo. 4s. 6d.

An introductory notice supplies some account of the life of Plato, and the translation is preceded by an elaborate analysis. "The translators have," in the judgment of the SATURDAY REVIEW, "produced a book which any reader, whether acquainted with the original or not, can peruse with pleasure as well as profit."

Plautus (Ramsay).—THE MOSTELLARIA OF PLAUTUS. With Notes Critical and Explanatory, Prolegomena, and Excursus. By WILLIAM RAMSAY, M.A., formerly Professor of Humanity in the University of Glasgow. Edited by Professor GEORGE G. RAMSAY, M.A., of the University of Glasgow. 8vo. 14s.

"The fruits of that exhaustive research and that ripe and well-digested scholarship which its author brought to bear upon everything that he undertook are visible throughout. It is furnished with a complete apparatus of prolegomena, notes, and excursus; and for the use of veteran scholars it probably leaves nothing to be desired."—PALL MALL GAZETTE.

Potts (Alex. W., M.A.)—HINTS TOWARDS LATIN PROSE COMPOSITION. By ALEX. W. POTTS, M.A., late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge; Assistant Master in Rugby School; and Head Master of the Fettes College, Edinburgh. Third Edition, enlarged. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth. 3s.

An attempt is here made to give students, after they have mastered ordinary syntactical rules, some idea of the characteristics of Latin Prose and the means to be employed to reproduce them. Some notion of the treatment of the subject may be gathered from the 'Contents.' CHAP. I.—*Characteristics of Classical Latin, Hints on turning English into Latin;* CHAP. II.—*Arrangement of Words in a Sentence;* CHAP. III.—*Unity in Latin Prose, Subject and Object;* CHAP. IV.—*On the Period in Latin Prose;* CHAP. V.—*On the position of the Relative and Relative Clauses.* The GLOBE characterises it as "*an admirable little book which teachers of Latin will find of very great service.*"

Roby.—A GRAMMAR OF THE LATIN LANGUAGE, from Plautus to Suetonius. By H. J. ROBY, M.A., late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. Part I. containing :—Book I. Sounds. Book II. Inflections. Book III. Word-formation. Appendices. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. 8s. 6d.

This work is the result of an independent and careful study of the writers of the strictly classical period, the period embraced between the time of Plautus and that of Suetonius. The author's aim has been to give the facts of the language in as few words as possible. This is a Grammar strictly of the Latin language; not a Universal Grammar illustrated from Latin, nor the Latin section of a Comparative Grammar of the Indo-European languages, nor a Grammar of the group of Italian dialects, of which Latin is one. It will be found that the arrangement of the book and the treatment of the various divisions differ in many respects from those of previous grammars. Mr. Roby has given special prominence to the treatment of Sounds and Word-formation; and in the First Book he has done much towards settling a discussion which is at present largely engaging the attention of scholars, viz., the pronunciation of the classical languages.

"The book is marked by the clear and practised insight of a master in his art. It is a book that would do honour to any country."—ATHENÆUM.

Rust.—FIRST STEPS TO LATIN PROSE COMPOSITION.

By the Rev. GEORGE RUST, M.A. of Pembroke College, Oxford, Master of the Lower School, King's College, London. New Edition. 18mo. 1s. 6d.

This little work consists of carefully graduated vocabularies and exercises, so arranged as gradually to familiarise the pupil with the elements of Latin Prose Composition, and fit him to commence a more advanced work.

Sallust.—CAII SALLUSTII CRISPI CATILINA ET JUGUR-

THA. For Use in Schools. With copious Notes. By C. MERIVALE, B.D. (In the present Edition the Notes have been carefully revised, and a few remarks and explanations added.) New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

This edition of Sallust, prepared by the distinguished historian of Rome, contains an Introduction, concerning the life and works of Sallust, lists of the Consuls, and elaborate Notes. "A very good edition, to which the Editor has not only brought scholarship but independent judgment and historical criticism."—SPECTATOR.

The JUGURTHA and the CATILINA may be had separately, price 2s. 6d. each.

Tacitus.—THE HISTORY OF TACITUS TRANSLATED INTO ENGLISH. By A. J. CHURCH, M.A., and W. J. BRODRIBB, M.A. With Notes and a Map. New and Cheaper

Edition. Crown 8vo. 6s.

The translators have endeavoured to adhere as closely to the original as was thought consistent with a proper observance of English idiom. At the same time, it has been their aim to reproduce the precise expressions of the author. The campaign of Civilis is elucidated in a note of some length, which is illustrated by a map, containing the names of places and of tribes occurring in the work. There is also a complete account of the Roman army as it was constituted in the time of Tacitus. This work is characterised by the SPECTATOR as "a scholarly and faithful translation."

THE AGRICOLA AND GERMANIA OF TACITUS. A Revised Text, English Notes, and Maps. By A. J. CHURCH, M.A., and W. J. BRODRIBB, M.A. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

Tacitus—continued.

"We have endeavoured, with the aid of recent editions, thoroughly to elucidate the text, explaining the various difficulties, critical and grammatical, which occur to the student. We have consulted throughout, besides the older commentators, the editions of Ritter and Orelli, but we are under special obligations to the labours of the recent German editors, Wex and Kritz." Two Indexes are appended, (1) of Proper Names, (2) of Words and Phrases explained. "A model of careful editing," says the *ATHENÆUM*, "being at once compact, complete, and correct, as well as neatly printed and elegant in style."

THE AGRICOLA and GERMANIA may be had separately, price 2s. each.

THE AGRICOLA AND GERMANIA. Translated into English by A. J. CHURCH, M.A., and W. J. BRODRIBB, M.A. With Maps and Notes. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.6d.

The translators have sought to produce such a version as may satisfy scholars who demand a faithful rendering of the original, and English readers who are offended by the baldness and frigidity which commonly disfigure translations. The treatises are accompanied by Introductions, Notes, Maps, and a chronological Summary. The ATHENÆUM says of this work that it is "a version at once readable and exact, which may be perused with pleasure by all, and consulted with advantage by the classical student."

Theophrastus.—THE CHARACTERS OF THEOPHRASTUS. An English Translation from a Revised Text. With Introduction and Notes. By R. C. JEBB, M.A., Public Orator in the University of Cambridge. Extra fcap. 8vo. 6s. 6d.

The first object of this book is to make these lively pictures of old Greek manners better known to English readers. But as the Editor and Translator has been at considerable pains to procure a trustworthy text, and has recorded the results of his critical labours in an Introduction, Notes, and Appendices, it is hoped that the work will prove of value even to the scholar. "We must not omit to give due honour to Mr. Jebb's translation, which is as good as translation can be. . . . Not less commendable are the execution of the Notes and the critical handling of the Text."—SPECTATOR. The SATURDAY REVIEW speaks of it as "a very handy

and scholarly edition of a work which till now has been beset with hindrances and difficulties, but which Mr. Jebb's critical skill and judgment have at length placed within the grasp and comprehension of ordinary readers."

Thring.—Works by the Rev. E. THRING, M.A., Head Master of Uppingham School.

A LATIN GRADUAL. A First Latin Construing Book for Beginners. New Edition, enlarged, with Coloured Sentence Maps. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

The Head Master of Uppingham has here sought to supply by easy steps a knowledge of grammar, combined with a good Vocabulary. Passages have been selected from the best Latin authors in prose and verse. These passages are gradually built up in their grammatical structure, and finally printed in full. A short practical manual of common mood constructions, with their English equivalents, forms a second part. To the New Edition a circle of grammatical Constructions with a Glossary has been added; as also some coloured Sentence Maps, by means of which the different parts of a sentence can easily be distinguished, and the practice of dissecting phrases carried out with the greatest benefit to the student.

A MANUAL OF MOOD CONSTRUCTIONS. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.

Treats of the ordinary mood constructions, as found in the Latin, Greek, and English languages. The EDUCATIONAL TIMES thinks it "very well suited to young students."

A CONSTRUING BOOK. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

Thucydides.—THE SICILIAN EXPEDITION. Being Books VI. and VII. of Thucydides, with Notes. A New Edition, revised and enlarged, with a Map. By the Rev. PERCIVAL FROST, M.A., late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.

This edition is mainly a grammatical one. Attention is called to the force of compound verbs, and the exact meaning of the various tenses employed. "The notes are excellent of their kind. Mr. Frost seldom passes over a difficulty, and what he says is always to the point."—EDUCATIONAL TIMES.

Virgil.—THE WORKS OF VIRGIL RENDERED INTO ENGLISH PROSE, with Notes, Introductions, Running Analysis, and an Index, by JAMES LONSDALE, M.A. and SAMUEL LEE, M.A. Second Edition. Globe 8vo. 3s. 6d.; gilt edges, 4s. 6d.

The original has been faithfully rendered, and paraphrase altogether avoided. At the same time, the translators have endeavoured to adapt the book to the use of the English reader. Some amount of rhythm in the structure of the sentence has been generally maintained; and, when in the Latin the sound of the words is an echo to the sense (as so frequently happens in Virgil), an attempt has been made to produce the same result in English. The general introduction contains whatever is known of the poet's life, an estimate of his genius, an account of the principal editions and translations of his works, and a brief view of the influence he has had on modern poets; special introductory essays are prefixed to the "Eclogues," "Georgics," and "Æneid." The text is divided into sections, each of which is headed by a concise analysis of the subject; the Index contains references to all the characters and events of any importance. "A more complete edition of Virgil in English it is scarcely possible to conceive than the scholarly work before us."—GLOBE.

Wright.—Works by J. WRIGHT, M.A., late Head Master of Sutton Coldfield School.

HELLENICA ; OR, A HISTORY OF GREECE IN GREEK, as related by Diodorus and Thucydides ; being a First Greek Reading Book, with explanatory Notes, Critical and Historical. Third Edition, with a Vocabulary. 12mo. 3s. 6d.

In the last twenty chapters of this volume, Thucydides sketches the rise and progress of the Athenian Empire in so clear a style and in such simple language, that the editor has doubts whether any easier or more instructive passages can be selected for the use of the pupil who is commencing Greek. This book includes a chronological table of the events recorded. The GUARDIAN speaks of the work as "a good plan well executed."

A HELP TO LATIN GRAMMAR ; or, The Form and Use of Words in Latin, with Progressive Exercises. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

This book is not intended as a rival to any of the excellent Grammars now in use ; but as a help to enable the beginner to understand them.

THE SEVEN KINGS OF ROME. An Easy Narrative, abridged from the First Book of Livy by the omission of Difficult Passages ; being a First Latin Reading Book, with Grammatical Notes. Fifth Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. With Vocabulary, 3s. 6d.

Wright—continued.

This work is intended to supply the pupil with an easy construing book, which may at the same time be made the vehicle for instructing him in the rules of grammar and principles of composition. The notes profess to teach what is commonly taught in grammars. It is conceived that the pupil will learn the rules of construction of the language much more easily from separate examples, which are pointed out to him in the course of his reading, and which he may himself set down in his note-book after some scheme of his own, than from a heap of quotations amassed for him by others. "The Notes are abundant, explicit, and full of such grammatical and other information as boys require."—ATHENÆUM. "This is really," the MORNING POST says, "what its title imports, and we believe that its general introduction into Grammar Schools would not only facilitate the progress of the boys beginning to learn Latin, but also relieve the Masters from a very considerable amount of irksome labour . . . a really valuable addition to our school libraries."

**FIRST LATIN STEPS; OR, AN INTRODUCTION BY A
SERIES OF EXAMPLES TO THE STUDY OF THE
LATIN LANGUAGE. Crown 8vo. 5s.**

The following points in the plan of the work may be noted:—1. The pupil has to deal with only one construction at a time. 2. This construction is made clear to him by an accumulation of instances. 3. As all the constructions are classified as they occur, the construction in each sentence can be easily referred to its class. 4. As the author thinks the pupil ought to be thoroughly familiarized, by a repetition of instances, with a construction in a foreign language, before he attempts himself to render it in that language, the present volume contains only Latin sentences. 5. The author has added to the Rules on Prosody in the last chapter, a few familiar lines from Ovid's Fasti by way of illustration. In a brief Introduction the author states the rationale of the principal points of Latin Grammar. Copious Notes are appended, to which reference is made in the text. From the clear and rational method adopted in the arrangement of this elementary work, from the simple way in which the various rules are conveyed, and from the abundance of examples given, both teachers and pupils will find it a valuable help to the learning of Latin.

CLASSIC VERSIONS OF ENGLISH BOOKS AND LATIN HYMNS.

THE following works are, as the heading indicates, classic renderings of English Books. For scholars, and particularly for writers of Latin Verse, the series has a special value. The Hymni Ecclesiæ are here inserted, as partly falling under the same class.

Church (A. J., A.M.)—HORÆ TENNYSONIANÆ, sive Eclogæ e Tennysono. Latine redditæ. Cura A. J. CHURCH, A.M. Extra fcap. 8vo. 6s.

Latin versions of Selections from Tennyson. Among the authors are the Editor, the late Professor Conington, Professor Seeley, Dr. Hessey, Mr. Keibel, and other gentlemen.

Latham.—SERTUM SHAKSPERIANUM, Subnexis aliquot aliunde excerptis floribus. Latine reddidit Rev. H. LATHAM, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 5s.

Besides versions of Shakespeare this volume contains, among other pieces, Gray's "Elegy," Campbell's "Hohenlinden," Wolfe's "Burial of Sir John Moore," and selections from Cowper and George Herbert.

Lyttelton.—THE COMUS OF MILTON, rendered into Greek Verse. By LORD LYTTTELTON. Extra fcap. 8vo. 5s.

THE SAMSON AGONISTES OF MILTON, rendered into Greek Verse. By LORD LYTTTELTON. Extra fcap. 8vo. 6s. 6d.

Merivale.—KEATS' HYPERION, rendered into Latin Verse.
By C. MERIVALE, B.D. Second Edit. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

Newman. — HYMNI ECCLESIAE. Edited by the Rev. DR.
NEWMAN. Extra fcap. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

Hymns of the Mediæval Church. The first Part contains selections from the Parisian Breviary ; the second from those of Rome, Salisbury, and York.

Trench (Archbishop). — SACRED LATIN POETRY,
chiefly Lyrical, selected and arranged for Use ; with Notes and
Introduction. Fcap. 8vo. 7s.

In this work the editor has selected hymns of a catholic religious sentiment that are common to Christendom, while rejecting those of a distinctively Romish character.

MATHEMATICS.

Airy.—Works by SIR G. B. AIRY, K.C.B., Astronomer Royal :—

ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON PARTIAL DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS. Designed for the Use of Students in the Universities. With Diagrams. Crown 8vo. cloth. 5s. 6d.

It is hoped that the methods of solution here explained, and the instances exhibited, will be found sufficient for application to nearly all the important problems of Physical Science, which require for their complete investigation the aid of Partial Differential Equations.

ON THE ALGEBRAICAL AND NUMERICAL THEORY OF ERRORS OF OBSERVATIONS AND THE COMBINATION OF OBSERVATIONS. Crown 8vo. cloth. 6s. 6d.

In order to spare astronomers and observers in natural philosophy the confusion and loss of time which are produced by referring to the ordinary treatises embracing both branches of probabilities (the first relating to chances which can be altered only by the changes of entire units or integral multiples of units in the fundamental conditions of the problem; the other concerning those chances which have respect to insensible gradations in the value of the element measured), the present tract has been drawn up. It relates only to errors of observation, and to the rules, derivable from the consideration of these errors, for the combination of the results of observations.

Airy (G. B.)—continued.

UNDULATORY THEORY OF OPTICS. Designed for the Use of Students in the University. New Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth. 6s. 6d.

The undulatory theory of optics is presented to the reader as having the same claims to his attention as the theory of gravitation: namely, that it is certainly true, and that, by mathematical operations of general elegance, it leads to results of great interest. This theory explains with accuracy a vast variety of phenomena of the most complicated kind. The plan of this tract has been to include those phenomena only which admit of calculation, and the investigations are applied only to phenomena which actually have been observed.

ON SOUND AND ATMOSPHERIC VIBRATIONS. With the Mathematical Elements of Music. Designed for the Use of Students of the University. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Crown 8vo. 9s.

This volume consists of sections, which again are divided into numbered articles, on the following topics:—General recognition of the air as the medium which conveys sound; Properties of the air on which the formation and transmission of sound depend; Theory of undulations as applied to sound, &c.; Investigation of the motion of a wave of air through the atmosphere; Transmission of waves of soniferous vibrations through different gases, solids, and fluids; Experiments on the velocity of sound, &c.; On musical sounds, and the manner of producing them; On the elements of musical harmony and melody, and of simple musical composition; On instrumental music; On the human organs of speech and hearing.

A TREATISE OF MAGNETISM. Designed for the use of Students in the University. Crown 8vo. 9s. 6d.

As the laws of Magnetic Force have been experimentally examined with philosophical accuracy, only in its connection with iron and steel, and in the influences excited by the earth as a whole, the accurate portions of this work are confined to the investigations connected with these metals and the earth. The latter part of the work, however, treats in a more general way of the laws of the connection between Magnetism on the other hand and Galvanism and Thermo-electricity on the other. The work is divided into Twelve Sections, and each section into numbered articles, each of which states concisely the subject of the following paragraphs.

Airy (Osmund).—A TREATISE ON GEOMETRICAL OPTICS. Adapted for the use of the Higher Classes in Schools. By OSMUND AIRY, B.A., one of the Mathematical Masters in Wellington College. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

"This is, I imagine, the first time that any attempt has been made to adapt the subject of Geometrical Optics to the reading of the higher classes in our good schools. That this should be so is the more a matter for remark, since the subject would appear to be peculiarly fitted for such an adaptation. . . . I have endeavoured, as much as possible, to avoid the example of those popular lecturers who explain difficulties by ignoring them. But as the nature of my design necessitated brevity, I have omitted entirely one or two portions of the subject which I considered unnecessary to a clear understanding of the rest, and which appear to me better learnt at a more advanced stage."—AUTHOR'S PREFACE. *"This book,"* the ATHENÆUM says, *"is carefully and lucidly written, and rendered as simple as possible by the use in all cases of the most elementary form of investigation."*

Bayma.—THE ELEMENTS OF MOLECULAR MECHANICS. By JOSEPH BAYMA, S. J., Professor of Philosophy. Stonyhurst College. Demy 8vo. cloth. 10s. 6d.

Of the Twelve Books into which the present treatise is divided, the first and second give the demonstration of the principles which bear directly on the constitution and the properties of matter. The next three books contain a series of theorems and of problems on the laws of motion of elementary substances. In the sixth and seventh, the mechanical constitution of molecules is investigated and determined: and by it the general properties of bodies are explained. The eighth book treats of luminiferous aether. The ninth explains some special properties of bodies. The tenth and eleventh contain a radical and lengthy investigation of chemical principles and relations, which may lead to practical results of high importance. The twelfth and last book treats of molecular masses, distances, and powers.

Beasley.—AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON PLANE TRIGONOMETRY. With Examples. By R. D. BEASLEY, M.A., Head Master of Grantham Grammar School. Fourth Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. cloth. 3s. 6d.

This treatise is specially intended for use in schools. The choice of matter has been chiefly guided by the requirements of the three days' examination

at Cambridge. About four hundred examples were added to the second edition, mainly collected from the Examination Papers of the last ten years. In this edition several new articles have been added, the examples have been largely increased, and a series of Examination Papers appended.

Blackburn (Hugh).—ELEMENTS OF PLANE TRIGONOMETRY, for the use of the Junior Class of Mathematics in the University of Glasgow. By HUGH BLACKBURN, M.A., Professor of Mathematics in the University of Glasgow. Globe 8vo. 1s. 6d.

The author having felt the want of a short treatise to be used as a Text-Book after the Sixth Book of Euclid had been learned and some knowledge of Algebra acquired, which should contain satisfactory demonstrations of the propositions to be used in teaching Junior Students the solution of Triangles, and should at the same time lay a solid foundation for the study of Analytical Trigonometry, thinking that others may have felt the same want, has attempted to supply it by the publication of this little work.

Boole.—Works by G. BOOLE, D.C.L., F.R.S., Professor of Mathematics in the Queen's University, Ireland.

A TREATISE ON DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS. New and Revised Edition. Edited by I. TODHUNTER. Crown 8vo. cloth. 14s.

Professor Boole has endeavoured in this treatise to convey as complete an account of the present state of knowledge on the subject of Differential Equations as was consistent with the idea of a work intended, primarily, for elementary instruction. The earlier sections of each chapter contain that kind of matter which has usually been thought suitable for the beginner, while the latter ones are devoted either to an account of recent discovery, or the discussion of such deeper questions of principle as are likely to present themselves to the reflective student in connection with the methods and processes of his previous course. "A treatise incomparably superior to any other elementary book on the same subject with which we are acquainted."—PHILOSOPHICAL MAGAZINE.

A TREATISE ON DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS. Supplementary Volume. Edited by I. TODHUNTER. Crown 8vo. cloth. 8s. 6d.

Boole—continued.

This volume contains all that Professor Boole wrote for the purpose of enlarging his treatise on Differential Equations.

THE CALCULUS OF FINITE DIFFERENCES. Crown 8vo. cloth. 10s. 6d. New Edition, revised by J. F. MOULTON.

In this exposition of the Calculus of Finite Differences, particular attention has been paid to the connection of its methods with those of the Differential Calculus—a connection which in some instances involves far more than a merely formal analogy. The work is in some measure designed as a sequel to Professor Boole's Treatise on Differential Equations. "As an original book by one of the first mathematicians of the age, it is out of all comparison with the mere second-hand compilations which have hitherto been alone accessible to the student."—PHILOSOPHICAL MAGAZINE.

Brook - Smith (J.)—ARITHMETIC IN THEORY AND PRACTICE. By J. BROOK-SMITH, M.A., LL.B., St. John's College, Cambridge; Barrister-at-Law; one of the Masters of Cheltenham College. Complete, Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d. Part I. 3s. 6d.

Writers on Arithmetic at the present day feel the necessity of explaining the principles on which the rules of the subject are based, but few as yet feel the necessity of making these explanations strict and complete. If the science of Arithmetic is to be made an effective instrument in developing and strengthening the mental powers, it ought to be worked out rationally and conclusively; and in this work the author has endeavoured to reason out in a clear and accurate manner the leading propositions of the science, and to illustrate and apply those propositions in practice. In the practical part of the subject he has advanced somewhat beyond the majority of preceding writers; particularly in Division, in Greatest Common Measure, in Cube Root, in the Chapters on Decimal Money and the Metric System, and more especially in the application of Decimals to Percentages and cognate subjects. Copious examples, original and selected, are given. "This strikes us as a valuable Manual of Arithmetic of the Scientific kind. Indeed, this really appears to us the best we have seen."—LITERARY CHURCHMAN. *"This is an essentially practical book, providing very definite help to candidates for almost every kind of competitive examination."*—BRITISH QUARTERLY.

**Cambridge Senate-House Problems and Riders,
WITH SOLUTIONS:—**

1848-1851.—PROBLEMS. By FERRERS and JACKSON. 8vo. cloth. 15s. 6d.

1848-1851.—RIDERS. By JAMESON. 8vo. cloth. 7s. 6d.

1854.—PROBLEMS AND RIDERS. By WALTON and MACKENZIE. 8vo. cloth. 10s. 6d.

1857.—PROBLEMS AND RIDERS. By CAMPION and WALTON. 8vo. cloth. 8s. 6d.

1860.—PROBLEMS AND RIDERS. By WATSON and ROUTH. Crown 8vo. cloth. 7s. 6d.

1864.—PROBLEMS AND RIDERS. By WALTON and WILKINSON. 8vo. cloth. 10s. 6d.

These volumes will be found of great value to Teachers and Students, as indicating the style and range of mathematical study in the University of Cambridge.

CAMBRIDGE COURSE OF ELEMENTARY NATURAL PHILOSOPHY, for the Degree of B.A. Originally compiled by J. C. SNOWBALL, M.A., late Fellow of St. John's College. Fifth Edition, revised and enlarged, and adapted for the Middle-Class Examinations by THOMAS LUND, B.D., Late Fellow and Lecturer of St. John's College, Editor of Wood's Algebra, &c. Crown 8vo. cloth. 5s.

This work will be found adapted to the wants, not only of University Students, but also of many others who require a short course of Mechanics and Hydrostatics, and especially of the candidates at our Middle Class Examinations. At the end of each chapter a series of easy questions is added for the exercise of the student.

CAMBRIDGE AND DUBLIN MATHEMATICAL JOURNAL.

The Complete Work, in Nine Vols. 8vo. cloth. 7l. 4s.

Only a few copies remain on hand. Among Contributors to this work will be found Sir W. Thomson, Stokes, Adams, Boole, Sir W. R. Hamilton, De Morgan, Cayley, Sylvester, Jellett, and other distinguished mathematicians.

Candler.—HELP TO ARITHMETIC. Designed for the use of Schools. By H. CANDLER, M.A., Mathematical Master of Uppingham School. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

This work is intended as a companion to any text-book that may be in use. "The main difficulties which boys experience in the different rules are skilfully dealt with and removed."—MUSEUM.

Cheyne.—Works by C. H. H. CHEYNE, M.A., F.R.A.S.

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON THE PLANETARY THEORY. With a Collection of Problems. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth. 6s. 6d.

In this volume an attempt has been made to produce a treatise on the Planetary theory, which, being elementary in character, should be so far complete as to contain all that is usually required by students in the University of Cambridge. In the New Edition the work has been carefully revised. The stability of the Planetary System has been more fully treated, and an elegant geometrical explanation of the formulæ for the secular variation of the node and inclination has been introduced.

THE EARTH'S MOTION OF ROTATION. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

The first part of this work consists of an application of the method of the variation of elements to the general problem of rotation. In the second part the general rotation formulæ are applied to the particular case of the earth.

Childe.—THE SINGULAR PROPERTIES OF THE ELLIPSOID AND ASSOCIATED SURFACES OF THE NTH DEGREE. By the Rev. G. F. CHILDE, M.A., Author of "Ray Surfaces," "Related Caustics," &c. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

The object of this volume is to develop peculiarities in the Ellipsoid; and, further, to establish analogous properties in the unlimited congeneric series of which this remarkable surface is a constituent.

Christie.—A COLLECTION OF ELEMENTARY TEST-QUESTIONS IN PURE AND MIXED MATHEMATICS; with Answers and Appendices on Synthetic Division, and on the Solution of Numerical Equations by Horner's Method. By JAMES R. CHRISTIE, F.R.S., late First Mathematical Master at the Royal Military Academy, Woolwich. Crown 8vo. cloth. 8s. 6d.

This series of Mathematical Exercises is collected from those which the author has, from time to time, proposed for solution by his pupils during

a long career at the Royal Military Academy. A student who finds that he is able to solve the larger portion of these Exercises, may consider that he is thoroughly well grounded in the elementary principles of pure and mixed Mathematics.

Dalton.—ARITHMETICAL EXAMPLES. Progressively arranged, with Exercises and Examination Papers. By the Rev. T. DALTON, M.A., Assistant Master of Eton College. New Edition. 18mo. cloth. 2s. 6d. *Answers to the Examples are appended.*

Day.—PROPERTIES OF CONIC SECTIONS PROVED GEOMETRICALLY. PART I., THE ELLIPSE, with Problems. By the Rev. H. G. DAY, M.A., Head Master of Sedburgh Grammar School. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

The object of this book is the introduction of a treatment of Conic Sections which should be simple and natural, and lead by an easy transition to the analytical methods, without departing from the strict geometry of Euclid.

Dodgson.—AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON DETERMINANTS, with their Application to Simultaneous Linear Equations and Algebraical Geometry. By CHARLES L. DODGSON, M.A., Student and Mathematical Lecturer of Christ Church, Oxford. Small 4to. cloth. 10s. 6d.

The object of the author is to present the subject as a continuous chain of argument, separated from all accessories of explanation or illustration. All such explanation and illustration as seemed necessary for a beginner are introduced, either in the form of foot-notes, or, where that would have occupied too much room, of Appendices. "The work," says the EDUCATIONAL TIMES, "forms a valuable addition to the treatises we possess on Modern Algebra."

Drew.—GEOMETRICAL TREATISE ON CONIC SECTIONS. By W. H. DREW, M.A., St. John's College, Cambridge. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth. 4s. 6d.

In this work the subject of Conic Sections has been placed before the student in such a form that, it is hoped, after mastering the elements of Euclid, he

Drew—continued.

may find it an easy and interesting continuation of his geometrical studies. With a view, also, of rendering the work a complete manual of what is required at the Universities, there have either been embodied into the text or inserted among the examples, every book-work question, problem, and rider, which has been proposed in the Cambridge examinations up to the present time.

SOLUTIONS TO THE PROBLEMS IN DREW'S CONIC SECTIONS. Crown 8vo. cloth. 4s. 6d.

Earnshaw (S.) — PARTIAL DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS. An Essay towards an entirely New Method of Integrating them. By S. EARNSHAW, M.A., St. John's College, Cambridge. Crown 8vo. 5s.

The peculiarity of the system expounded in this work is, that in every equation, whatever be the number of original independent variables, the work of integration is at once reduced to the use of one independent variable only. The author's object is merely to render his method thoroughly intelligible. The various steps of the investigation are all obedient to one general principle, and though in some degree novel, are not really difficult, but on the contrary easy when the eye has become accustomed to the novelties of the notation. Many of the results of the integrations are far more general than they were in the shape in which they have appeared in former treatises, and many Equations will be found in this Essay integrated with ease in finite terms which were never so integrated before.

Edgar (J. H.) and Pritchard (G. S.)—NOTE-BOOK ON PRACTICAL SOLID OR DESCRIPTIVE GEOMETRY. Containing Problems with help for Solutions. By J. H. EDGAR, M.A., Lecturer on Mechanical Drawing at the Royal School of Mines, and G. S. PRITCHARD, late Master for Descriptive Geometry, Royal Military Academy, Woolwich. Second Edition, revised and enlarged. Globe 8vo. 3s.

In teaching a large class, if the method of lecturing and demonstrating from the black board only is pursued, the more intelligent students have generally to be kept back, from the necessity of frequent repetition, for the sake of the less promising; if the plan of setting problems to each pupil is adopted, the teacher finds a difficulty in giving to each sufficient attention.

A judicious combination of both methods is doubtless the best; and it is hoped that this result may be arrived at in some degree by the use of this book, which is simply a collection of examples, with helps for solution, arranged in progressive sections. The new edition has been enlarged by the addition of chapters on the straight line and plane, with explanatory diagrams and exercises on tangent planes, and on the cases of the spherical triangle.

Ferrers.—AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON TRILINEAR CO-ORDINATES, the Method of Reciprocal Polars, and Theory of Projectors. By the Rev. N. M. FERRERS, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of Gonville and Caius College, Cambridge. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. 6s. 6d.

The object of the author in writing on this subject has mainly been to place it on a basis altogether independent of the ordinary Cartesian system, instead of regarding it as only a special form of Abridged Notation. A short chapter on Determinants has been introduced.

Frost.—Works by PERCIVAL FROST, M.A., formerly Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge; Mathematical Lecturer of King's College.

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON CURVE TRACING.
PERCIVAL FROST, M.A. 8vo. 12s.

The author has written this book under the conviction that the skill and power of the young mathematical student, in order to be thoroughly available afterwards, ought to be developed in all possible directions. The subject which he has chosen presents so many faces, that it would be difficult to find another which, with a very limited extent of reading, combines, to the same extent, so many valuable hints of methods of calculations to be employed hereafter, with so much pleasure in its present use. In order to understand the work it is not necessary to have much knowledge of what is called Higher Algebra, nor of Algebraical Geometry of a higher kind than that which simply relates to the Conic Sections. From the study of a work like this, it is believed that the student will derive many advantages. Especially he will become skilled in making correct approximations to the values of quantities, which cannot be found exactly, to any degree of accuracy which may be required.

Frost—continued.

THE FIRST THREE SECTIONS OF NEWTON'S PRINCIPIA.

With Notes and Illustrations. Also a collection of Problems, principally intended as Examples of Newton's Methods. By PERCIVAL FROST, M.A. Second Edition. 8vo. cloth. 10s. 6d.

The author's principal intention is to explain difficulties which may be encountered by the student on first reading the Principia, and to illustrate the advantages of a careful study of the methods employed by Newton, by showing the extent to which they may be applied in the solution of problems; he has also endeavoured to give assistance to the student who is engaged in the study of the higher branches of mathematics, by representing in a geometrical form several of the processes employed in the Differential and Integral Calculus, and in the analytical investigations of Dynamics.

Frost and Wolstenholme.—A TREATISE ON SOLID

GEOMETRY. By PERCIVAL FROST, M.A., and the Rev. J. WOLSTENHOLME, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Christ's College. 8vo. cloth. 18s.

The authors have endeavoured to present before students as comprehensive a view of the subject as possible. Intending to make the subject accessible, at least in the earlier portion, to all classes of students, they have endeavoured to explain completely all the processes which are most useful in dealing with ordinary theorems and problems, thus directing the student to the selection of methods which are best adapted to the exigencies of each problem. In the more difficult portions of the subject, they have considered themselves to be addressing a higher class of students; and they have there tried to lay a good foundation on which to build, if any reader should wish to pursue the science beyond the limits to which the work extends.

Godfray.—Works by HUGH GODFRAY, M.A., Mathematical Lecturer at Pembroke College, Cambridge.

A TREATISE ON ASTRONOMY, for the Use of Colleges and Schools. 8vo. cloth. 12s. 6d.

This book embraces all those branches of Astronomy which have, from time to time, been recommended by the Cambridge Board of Mathematical Studies: but by far the larger and easier portion, adapted to the first three days of the Examination for Honours, may be read by the more

Godfray—continued.

advanced pupils in many of our schools. The author's aim has been to convey clear and distinct ideas of the celestial phenomena. "It is a working book," says the GUARDIAN, "taking Astronomy in its proper place in mathematical sciences. . . . It is a book which is not likely to be got up unintelligently."

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON THE LUNAR THEORY,
with a Brief Sketch of the Problem up to the time of Newton.
Second Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. cloth. 5s. 6d.

These pages will, it is hoped, form an introduction to more recondite works. Difficulties have been discussed at considerable length. The selection of the method followed with regard to analytical solutions, which is the same as that of Airy, Herschel, &c. was made on account of its simplicity; it is, moreover, the method which has obtained in the University of Cambridge. "As an elementary treatise and introduction to the subject, we think it may justly claim to supersede all former ones."—LONDON, EDIN. AND DUBLIN PHIL. MAGAZINE.

Hemming.—AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON THE DIFFERENTIAL AND INTEGRAL CALCULUS, for the Use of Colleges and Schools. By G. W. HEMMING, M.A., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. Second Edition, with Corrections and Additions. 8vo. cloth. 2s.

"There is no book in common use from which so clear and exact a knowledge of the principles of the Calculus can be so readily obtained."—LITERARY GAZETTE.

Jackson.—GEOMETRICAL CONIC SECTIONS. An Elementary Treatise in which the Conic Sections are defined as the Plane Sections of a Cone, and treated by the Method of Projection. By J. STUART JACKSON, M.A., late Fellow of Gonville and Caius College, Cambridge. 4s. 6d.

This work has been written with a view to give the student the benefit of the Method of Projections as applied to the Ellipse and Hyperbola. When this Method is admitted into the treatment of the Conic Sections, there are many reasons why they should be defined, not with reference to the focus and direction, but according to the original definition from which

they have their name as plane sections of a cone. This method is calculated to produce a material simplification in these curves, and to make the proof of their properties more easily understood and remembered. It is also a powerful instrument in the solution of a large class of problems relating to these curves.

Jellet (John H.)—A TREATISE ON THE THEORY OF FRICTION. By JOHN H. JELLET, B.D., Senior Fellow of Trinity College, Dublin; President of the Royal Irish Academy. 8vo. 8s. 6d.

The theory of friction is as truly a part of Rational Mechanics as the theory of gravitation. This book is taken up with a special investigation of the laws of friction; and some of the principles contained in it are believed to be here enunciated for the first time. The work consists of eight Chapters as follows:—I. Definitions and Principles. II. Equilibrium with Friction. III. Extreme Positions of Equilibrium. IV. Movement of a Particle or System of Particles. V. Motion of a Solid Body. VI. Necessary and Possible Equilibrium. VII. Determination of the Actual Value of the Acting Force of Friction. VIII. Miscellaneous Problems—1. Problem of the Top. 2. Friction Wheels and Locomotives. 3. Questions for Exercise. "The work is one of great research, and will add much to the already great reputation of its author."—SCOTSMAN.

Jones and Cheyne.—ALGEBRAICAL EXERCISES. Progressively arranged. By the Rev. C. A. JONES, M.A., and C. H. CHEYNE, M.A., F.R.A.S., Mathematical Masters of Westminster School. New Edition. 18mo. cloth. 2s. 6d.

This little book is intended to meet a difficulty which is probably felt more or less by all engaged in teaching Algebra to beginners. It is, that while new ideas are being acquired, old ones are forgotten. In the belief that constant practice is the only remedy for this, the present series of miscellaneous exercises has been prepared. Their peculiarity consists in this, that though miscellaneous they are yet progressive, and may be used by the pupil almost from the commencement of his studies. The book being intended chiefly for Schools and Junior Students, the higher parts of Algebra have not been included.

Kitchener.—A GEOMETRICAL NOTE-BOOK, containing Easy Problems in Geometrical Drawing preparatory to the Study of Geometry. For the Use of Schools. By F. E. KITCHENER, M.A., Mathematical Master at Rugby. New Edition. 4to. 2s.

It is the object of this book to make some way in overcoming the difficulties of Geometrical conception, before the mind is called to the attack of Geometrical theorems. A few simple methods of construction are given; and space is left on each page, in order that the learner may draw in the figures.

Morgan.—A COLLECTION OF PROBLEMS AND EXAMPLES IN MATHEMATICS. With Answers. By H. A. MORGAN, M.A., Sadlerian and Mathematical Lecturer of Jesus College, Cambridge. Crown 8vo. cloth. 6s. 6d.

This book contains a number of problems, chiefly elementary, in the Mathematical subjects usually read at Cambridge. They have been selected from the papers set during late years at Jesus College. Very few of them are to be met with in other collections, and by far the larger number are due to some of the most distinguished Mathematicians in the University.

Newton's PRINCIPIA. Edited by Professor Sir W. THOMSON and Professor BLACKBURN. 4to. cloth. 31s. 6d.

It is a sufficient guarantee of the excellence of this complete edition of Newton's Principia that it has been printed for and under the care of Professor Sir William Thomson and Professor Blackburn, of Glasgow University. The following notice is prefixed:—"Finding that all the editions of the Principia are now out of print, we have been induced to reprint Newton's last edition [of 1726] without note or comment, only introducing the 'Corrigenda' of the old copy and correcting typographical errors." The book is of a handsome size, with large type, fine thick paper, and cleanly cut figures, and is the only modern edition containing the whole of Newton's great work. "Undoubtedly the finest edition of the text of the 'Principia' which has hitherto appeared."—EDUCATIONAL TIMES.

Parkinson.—Works by S. PARKINSON, D.D., F.R.S., Fellow and Tutor of St. John's College, Cambridge.

Parkinson—continued.

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON MECHANICS. For the Use of the Junior Classes at the University and the Higher Classes in Schools. With a Collection of Examples. Fourth edition, revised. Crown 8vo. cloth. 9s. 6d.

In preparing this work the author's object has been to include in it such portions of Theoretical Mechanics as can be conveniently investigated without the use of the Differential Calculus, and so render it suitable as a manual for the junior classes in the University and the higher classes in Schools. With one or two short exceptions, the student is not presumed to require a knowledge of any branches of Mathematics beyond the elements of Algebra, Geometry, and Trigonometry. Several additional propositions have been incorporated in the work for the purpose of rendering it more complete; and the collection of Examples and Problems has been largely increased.

A TREATISE ON OPTICS. Third Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. cloth. 10s. 6d.

A collection of examples and problems has been appended to this work, which are sufficiently numerous and varied in character to afford useful exercise for the student. For the greater part of them, recourse has been had to the Examination Papers set in the University and the several Colleges during the last twenty years.

Phear.—ELEMENTARY HYDROSTATICS. With Numerous Examples. By J. B. PHEAR, M.A., Fellow and late Assistant Tutor of Clare College, Cambridge. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth. 5s. 6d.

This edition has been carefully revised throughout, and many new illustrations and examples added, which it is hoped will increase its usefulness to students at the Universities and in Schools. In accordance with suggestions from many engaged in tuition, answers to all the Examples have been given at the end of the book.

Pratt.—A TREATISE ON ATTRACTIONS, LAPLACE'S FUNCTIONS, AND THE FIGURE OF THE EARTH. By JOHN H. PRATT, M.A., Archdeacon of Calcutta, Author of "The Mathematical Principles of Mechanical Philosophy." Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth. 6s. 6d.

The author's chief design in this treatise is to give an answer to the question, "Has the Earth acquired its present form from being originally in a fluid state?" This Edition is a complete revision of the former ones.

Puckle.—AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON CONIC SECTIONS AND ALGEBRAIC GEOMETRY. With Numerous Examples and Hints for their Solution; especially designed for the Use of Beginners. By G. H. PUCKLE, M.A. New Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. cloth. 7s. 6d.

This work is recommended by the Syndicate of the Cambridge Local Examinations. The ATHENÆUM says the author "displays an intimate acquaintance with the difficulties likely to be felt, together with a singular aptitude in removing them."

Rawlinson.—ELEMENTARY STATICS, by the Rev. GEORGE RAWLINSON, M.A. Edited by the Rev. EDWARD STURGES, M.A., of Emmanuel College, Cambridge, and late Professor of the Applied Sciences, Elphinstone College, Bombay. Crown 8vo. cloth. 4s. 6d.

Published under the authority of Her Majesty's Secretary of State for India, for use in the Government Schools and Colleges in India.

Reynolds.—MODERN METHODS IN ELEMENTARY GEOMETRY. By E. M. REYNOLDS, M.A., Mathematical Master in Clifton College. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

This little book has been constructed on one plan throughout, that of always giving in the simplest possible form the direct proof from the nature of the case. The axioms necessary to this simplicity have been assumed without hesitation, and no scruple has been felt as to the increase of their number, or the acceptance of as many elementary notions as common experience places past all doubt. The book differs most from established teaching in its constructions, and in its early application of Arithmetic to Geometry.

Routh.—AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON THE DYNAMICS OF THE SYSTEM OF RIGID BODIES. With Numerous Examples. By EDWARD JOHN ROUTH, M.A., late

Fellow and Assistant Tutor of St. Peter's College, Cambridge;
Examiner in the University of London. Second Edition, enlarged.
Crown 8vo. cloth. 14s.

In this edition the author has made several additions to each chapter. He has tried to make each chapter, as far as possible, complete in itself, so that all that relates to any one part of the subject may be found in the same place. This arrangement will enable every student to select his own order in which to read the subject. The Examples which will be found at the end of each chapter have been chiefly selected from the Examination Papers which have been set in the University and the Colleges in the last few years.

WORKS

By the REV. BARNARD SMITH, M.A.,

Rector of Glaston, Rutland, late Fellow and Senior Bursar
of St. Peter's College, Cambridge.

ARITHMETIC AND ALGEBRA, in their Principles and Application ; with numerous systematically arranged Examples taken from the Cambridge Examination Papers, with especial reference to the Ordinary Examination for the B.A. Degree. Twelfth Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth. 10s. 6d.

This manual is now extensively used in Schools and Colleges, both in England and in the Colonies. It has also been found of great service for students preparing for the Middle Class and Civil and Military Service Examinations, from the care that has been taken to elucidate the principles of all the rules. The present edition has been carefully revised. "To all those whose minds are sufficiently developed to comprehend the simplest mathematical reasoning, and who have not yet thoroughly mastered the principles of Arithmetic and Algebra, it is calculated to be of great advantage."—ATHENÆUM. *Of this work, also, one of the highest possible authorities, the late Dean Peacock, writes: "Mr. Smith's work is a most useful publication. The rules are stated with great clearness. The examples are well selected, and worked out with just sufficient detail, without being encumbered by too minute explanations ; and there prevails throughout it that just proportion of theory and practice which is the crowning excellence of an elementary work."*

ARITHMETIC FOR SCHOOLS. New Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth. 4s. 6d.

Adapted from the author's work on "Arithmetic and Algebra," by the omission of the algebraic portion, and by the introduction of new exercises. The reason of each arithmetical process is fully exhibited. The system of Decimal Coinage is explained ; and answers to the exercises are appended at the end. The Arithmetic is characterised as "admirably adapted for instruction, combining just sufficient theory with a large and well-selected collection of exercises for practice."—JOURNAL OF EDUCATION.

Barnard Smith—continued.

A KEY TO THE ARITHMETIC FOR SCHOOLS. Tenth Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth. 8s. 6d.

EXERCISES IN ARITHMETIC. With Answers. Crown 8vo. imp cloth. 2s. 6d.

Or sold separately, Part I. 1s. ; Part II. 1s. ; Answers, 6d.

These Exercises have been published in order to give the pupil examples in every rule of Arithmetic. The greater number have been carefully compiled from the latest University and School Examination Papers.

SCHOOL CLASS-BOOK OF ARITHMETIC. 18mo. cloth. 3s.

Or sold separately, Parts I. and II. 10d. each; Part III. 1s.

This manual, published at the request of many schoolmasters, and chiefly intended for National and Elementary Schools, has been prepared on the same plan as that adopted in the author's School Arithmetic, which is in extensive circulation in England and abroad. The Metrical Tables have been introduced, from the conviction on the part of the author that the knowledge of such tables, and the mode of applying them, will be of great use to the rising generation.

KEYS TO SCHOOL CLASS-BOOK OF ARITHMETIC. Complete in one volume, 18mo. cloth, 6s. 6d.; or Parts I., II., and III., 2s. 6d. each.

SHILLING BOOK OF ARITHMETIC FOR NATIONAL AND ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS. 18mo. cloth. Or separately, Part I. 2d.; Part II. 3d.; Part III. 7d. Answers, 6d.

THE SAME, with Answers complete. 18mo. cloth. 1s. 6d.

This Shilling Book of Arithmetic has been prepared for the use of National and other schools at the urgent request of numerous Masters of schools both at home and abroad. The Explanations of the Rules and the Examples will, it is hoped, be found suited to the most elementary classes.

KEY TO SHILLING BOOK OF ARITHMETIC. 18mo. cloth. 4s. 6d.

Barnard Smith—continued.

EXAMINATION PAPERS IN ARITHMETIC. 18mo. cloth.

1s. 6d. The same, with Answers, 18mo. 1s. 9d.

The object of these Examination Papers is to test students both in the theory and practice of Arithmetic. It is hoped that the method adopted will lead students to deduce results from general principles rather than to apply stated rules. The author believes that the practice of giving examples under particular rules makes the working of Arithmetic quite mechanical, and tends to throw all but very clever boys off their balance when a general paper on the subject is put before them.

KEY TO EXAMINATION PAPERS IN ARITHMETIC.

18mo. cloth. 4s. 6d.

THE METRIC SYSTEM OF ARITHMETIC, ITS PRINCIPLES AND APPLICATION, with numerous Examples, written expressly for Standard V. in National Schools. Fourth Edition.

18mo. cloth, sewed. 3d.

In the New Code of Regulations issued by the Council of Education it is stated "that in all schools children in Standards V. and VI. should know the principles of the Metric System, and be able to explain the advantages to be gained from uniformity in the method of forming multiples and sub-multiples of the unit." In this little book, Mr. Smith clearly and simply explains the principle of the Metric System, and in considerable detail expounds the French system, and its relation to the ordinary English method, taking the pupil on as far as Compound Division. The book contains numerous Examples, and two wood-cuts illustrating the Metric Tables of Surface and Solidity. Answers to the Examples are appended.

A CHART OF THE METRIC SYSTEM, on a Sheet, size 42 in. by 34 in. on Roller, mounted and varnished, price 3s. 6d. Fourth Edition.

By the New Educational Code it is ordained that a Chart of the Metric System be conspicuously hung up on the walls of every school under Government inspection. The publishers believe that the present Chart will be found to answer all the requirements of the Code, and afford a full and perfectly intelligible view of the principles of the Metric System. The principle of the system is clearly stated and illustrated by examples; the

Barnard Smith—continued.

Method of Forming the Tables is set forth ; Tables follow, clearly showing the English equivalent of the French measures of—1. Length ; 2. Surface ; 3. Solidity ; 4. Weight ; 5. Capacity. At the bottom of the Chart is drawn a full-length Metric Measure, subdivided distinctly and intelligibly into Decimetres, Centimetres, and Millimetres. "We do not remember that ever we have seen teaching by a chart more happily carried out."—SCHOOL BOARD CHRONICLE.

Also a Small Chart on a Card, price 1d.

EASY LESSONS IN ARITHMETIC, combining Exercises in Reading, Writing, Spelling, and Dictation. Part I. for Standard I. in National Schools. Crown 8vo. 9d.

Diagrams for School-room walls in preparation.

From the novel method and the illustrations used this little book cannot but tend to make the teaching of Arithmetic even to very young children interesting and successful. If the book be used according to the directions of the author, the method of instruction cannot but prove sound and easy, and acceptable to teacher and child. The Standard of Examination fixed by the Education Department for 1872 has been adhered to. THE WESTMINSTER REVIEW says:—"We should strongly advise everyone to study carefully Mr. Barnard Smith's Lessons in Arithmetic, Writing, and Spelling. A more excellent little work for a first introduction to knowledge cannot well be written. Mr. Smith's larger Text-books on Arithmetic and Algebra are already most favourably known, and he has proved now that the difficulty of writing a text-book which begins ab ovo is really surmountable ; but we shall be much mistaken if this little book has not cost its author more thought and mental labour than any of his more elaborate text-books. The plan to combine arithmetical lessons with those in reading and spelling is perfectly novel, and it is worked out in accordance with the aims of our National Schools ; and we are convinced that its general introduction in all elementary schools throughout the country will produce great educational advantages."

THE METRIC ARITHMETIC.

This book will go thoroughly into the principles of the System, introducing the money tables of the various countries which have adopted it, and containing a very large number of Examples and Examination Papers. [Nearly ready.

Snowball.—THE ELEMENTS OF PLANE AND SPHERICAL TRIGONOMETRY; with the Construction and Use of Tables of Logarithms. By J. C. SNOWBALL, M.A. Tenth Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth. 7s. 6d.

In preparing the present edition for the press, the text has been subjected to a careful revision; the proofs of some of the more important propositions have been rendered more strict and general; and more than two hundred examples, taken principally from the questions set of late years in the public Examinations of the University and of individual Colleges, have been added to the collection of Examples and Problems for practice.

Tait and Steele.—A TREATISE ON DYNAMICS OF A PARTICLE. With numerous Examples. By Professor TAIT and Mr. STEELE. New Edition, enlarged. Crown 8vo. cloth. 10s. 6d.

In this treatise will be found all the ordinary propositions, connected with the Dynamics of Particles, which can be conveniently deduced without the use of D'Alembert's Principle. Throughout the book will be found a number of illustrative examples introduced in the text, and for the most part completely worked out; others with occasional solutions or hints to assist the student are appended to each chapter. For by far the greater portion of these, the Cambridge Senate-House and College Examination Papers have been applied to. In the new edition numerous trivial errors, and a few of a more serious character, have been corrected, while many new examples have been added.

Taylor.—GEOMETRICAL CONICS; including Anharmonic Ratio and Projection, with numerous Examples. By C. TAYLOR, B.A., Scholar of St. John's Coll. Camb. Crown 8vo. cloth. 7s. 6d.

This work contains elementary proofs of the principal properties of Conic Sections, together with chapters on Projection and Anharmonic Ratio.

Tebay.—ELEMENTARY MENSURATION FOR SCHOOLS. With numerous Examples. By SEPTIMUS TEBAY, B.A., Head Master of Queen Elizabeth's Grammar School, Rivington. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

The object of the present work is to enable boys to acquire a moderate knowledge of Mensuration in a reasonable time. All difficult and useless matter has been avoided. The examples for the most part are easy, and the rules are concise. "A very compact useful manual."—SPECTATOR.

WORKS

By I. TODHUNTER, M.A., F.R.S.,

Of St. John's College, Cambridge.

"*They are all good, and each volume adds to the value of the rest.*"—
FREEMAN. "*Perspicuous language, vigorous investigations, scrutiny of
difficulties, and methodical treatment, characterise Mr. Todhunter's works.*"
—CIVIL ENGINEER.

THE ELEMENTS OF EUCLID. For the Use of Colleges and
Schools. New Edition. 18mo. cloth. 3s. 6d.

*No method of overcoming the difficulties experienced by young students of
Euclid appears to be so useful as that of breaking up the demonstrations
into their constituent parts; a plan strongly recommended by Professor
De Morgan. In the present Edition each distinct assertion in the argu-
ment begins a new line; and at the ends of the lines are placed the
necessary references to the preceding principles on which the assertions
depend. The longer propositions are distributed into subordinate parts,
which are distinguished by breaks at the beginning of the lines. Notes,
Appendix, and a collection of Exercises are added.*

MENSURATION FOR BEGINNERS. With numerous Examples.
New Edition. 18mo. cloth. 2s. 6d.

*The subjects included in the present work are those which have usually
found a place in Elementary Treatises on Mensuration. The mode of
treatment has been determined by the fact that the work is intended for the
use of beginners. Accordingly it is divided into short independent chapters,
which are followed by appropriate examples. A knowledge of the elements
of Arithmetic is all that is assumed; and in connection with most of the
Rules of Mensuration it has been found practicable to give such explana-
tions and illustrations as will supply the place of formal mathematical
demonstrations, which would have been unsuitable to the character of the
work. "For simplicity and clearness of arrangement it is unsurpassed
by any text-book on the subject which has come under our notice."*—
EDUCATIONAL TIMES.

Todhunter (I.)—continued.

ALGEBRA FOR BEGINNERS. With numerous Examples. New Edition. 18mo. cloth. 2s. 6d.

Great pains have been taken to render this work intelligible to young students, by the use of simple language and by copious explanations. In determining the subjects to be included and the space to be assigned to each, the author has been guided by the Papers given at the various examinations in elementary Algebra which are now carried on in this country. The book may be said to consist of three parts. The first part contains the elementary operations in integral and fractional expressions; the second the solution of equations and problems; the third treats of various subjects which are introduced but rarely into Examination Papers, and are more briefly discussed. Provision has at the same time been made for the introduction of easy equations and problems at an early stage—for those who prefer such a course.

KEY TO ALGEBRA FOR BEGINNERS. Crown 8vo. cloth. 6s. 6d.

TRIGONOMETRY FOR BEGINNERS. With numerous Examples. New Edition. 18mo. cloth. 2s. 6d.

Intended to serve as an introduction to the larger treatise on Plane Trigonometry, published by the author. The same plan has been adopted as in the Algebra for Beginners: the subject is discussed in short chapters, and a collection of examples is attached to each chapter. The first fourteen chapters present the geometrical part of Plane Trigonometry; and contain all that is necessary for practical purposes. The range of matter included is such as seems required by the various examinations in elementary Trigonometry which are now carried on in this country. Answers are appended.

MECHANICS FOR BEGINNERS. With numerous Examples. New Edition. 18mo. cloth. 4s. 6d.

Intended as a companion to the two preceding books. The work forms an elementary treatise on demonstrative mechanics. A knowledge of the elements at least of the theory of the subject is extremely valuable even for those who are mainly concerned with practical results. The author has accordingly endeavoured to provide a suitable introduction to the study of applied as well as of theoretical mechanics. The work consists of two parts, namely, Statics and Dynamics. It will be found to contain all that is usually comprised in elementary treatises on Mechanics, together with some additions.

Todhunter (I.)—continued.

ALGEBRA. For the Use of Colleges and Schools. Fifth Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth. 7s. 6d.

This work contains all the propositions which are usually included in elementary treatises on Algebra, and a large number of Examples for Exercise. The author has sought to render the work easily intelligible to students, without impairing the accuracy of the demonstrations, or contracting the limits of the subject. The Examples, about Sixteen hundred and fifty in number, have been selected with a view to illustrate every part of the subject. Each chapter is complete in itself; and the work will be found peculiarly adapted to the wants of students who are without the aid of a teacher. The Answers to the Examples, with hints for the solution of some in which assistance may be needed, are given at the end of the book. In the present edition two New Chapters and Three hundred miscellaneous Examples have been added. The latter are arranged in sets, each set containing ten Examples. "It has merits which unquestionably place it first in the class to which it belongs."—EDUCATOR.

KEY TO ALGEBRA FOR THE USE OF COLLEGES AND SCHOOLS. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON THE THEORY OF EQUATIONS. Second Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. cloth. 7s. 6d.

This treatise contains all the propositions which are usually included in elementary treatises on the theory of Equations, together with Examples for exercise. These have been selected from the College and University Examination Papers, and the results have been given when it appeared necessary. In order to exhibit a comprehensive view of the subject, the treatise includes investigations which are not found in all the preceding elementary treatises, and also some investigations which are not to be found in any of them. For the Second Edition the work has been revised and some additions have been made, the most important being an account of the researches of Professor Sylvester respecting Newton's Rule. "A thoroughly trustworthy, complete, and yet not too elaborate treatise." PHILOSOPHICAL MAGAZINE.

PLANE TRIGONOMETRY. For Schools and Colleges. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth. 5s.

The design of this work has been to render the subject intelligible to beginners, and at the same time to afford the student the opportunity of

Todhunter (I.)—continued.

obtaining all the information which he will require on this branch of Mathematics. Each chapter is followed by a set of Examples: those which are entitled Miscellaneous Examples, together with a few in some of the other sets, may be advantageously reserved by the student for exercise after he has made some progress in the subject. In the Second Edition the hints for the solution of the Examples have been considerably increased.

A TREATISE ON SPHERICAL TRIGONOMETRY. New Edition, enlarged. Crown 8vo. cloth. 4s. 6d.

The present work is constructed on the same plan as the treatise on Plane Trigonometry, to which it is intended as a sequel. In the account of Napier's Rules of Circular Parts, an explanation has been given of a method of proof devised by Napier, which seems to have been overlooked by most modern writers on the subject. Considerable labour has been bestowed on the text in order to render it comprehensive and accurate, and the Examples (selected chiefly from College Examination Papers) have all been carefully verified. "For educational purposes this work seems to be superior to any others on the subject."—CRITIC.

PLANE CO-ORDINATE GEOMETRY, as applied to the Straight Line and the Conic Sections. With numerous Examples. Fourth Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. cloth. 7s. 6d.

The author has here endeavoured to exhibit the subject in a simple manner for the benefit of beginners, and at the same time to include in one volume all that students usually require. In addition, therefore, to the propositions which have always appeared in such treatises, he has introduced the methods of abridged notation, which are of more recent origin; these methods, which are of a less elementary character than the rest of the work, are placed in separate chapters, and may be omitted by the student at first.

A TREATISE ON THE DIFFERENTIAL CALCULUS. With numerous Examples. Sixth Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth. 10s. 6d.

The author has endeavoured in the present work to exhibit a comprehensive view of the Differential Calculus on the method of limits. In the more elementary portions he has entered into considerable detail in the explanations, with the hope that a reader who is without the assistance of a tutor may be enabled to acquire a competent acquaintance with the subject. The method adopted is that of Differential Coefficients. To the different

Todhunter (I.)—continued.

chapters are appended examples sufficiently numerous to render another book unnecessary; these examples being mostly selected from College Examination Papers. "It has already taken its place as the text-book on that subject."—PHILOSOPHICAL MAGAZINE.

A TREATISE ON THE INTEGRAL CALCULUS AND ITS APPLICATIONS. With numerous Examples. Third Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. cloth. 10s. 6d.

This is designed as a work at once elementary and complete, adapted for the use of beginners, and sufficient for the wants of advanced students. In the selection of the propositions, and in the mode of establishing them, it has been sought to exhibit the principles clearly, and to illustrate all their most important results. The process of summation has been repeatedly brought forward, with the view of securing the attention of the student to the notions which form the true foundation of the Calculus itself, as well as of its most valuable applications. Every attempt has been made to explain those difficulties which usually perplex beginners, especially with reference to the limits of integrations. A new method has been adopted in regard to the transformation of multiple integrals. The last chapter deals with the Calculus of Variations. A large collection of exercises, selected from College Examination Papers, has been appended to the several chapters.

EXAMPLES OF ANALYTICAL GEOMETRY OF THREE DIMENSIONS. Third Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. cloth. 4s.

A TREATISE ON ANALYTICAL STATICS. With numerous Examples. Third Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. cloth. 10s. 6d.

In this work on statics (treating of the laws of the equilibrium of bodies) will be found all the propositions which usually appear in treatises on Theoretical Statics. To the different chapters examples are appended, which have been principally selected from University Examination Papers. In the Third Edition many additions have been made, in order to illustrate the application of the principles of the subject to the solution of problems.

A HISTORY OF THE MATHEMATICAL THEORY OF PROBABILITY, from the time of Pascal to that of Laplace. 8vo. 8s.

Todhunter (I.)—continued.

The subject of this volume has high claims to consideration on account of the subtle problems which it involves, the valuable contributions to analysis which it has produced, its important practical applications, and the eminence of those who have cultivated it. The subject claims all the interest which illustrious names can confer: nearly every great mathematician within the range of a century and a half comes up in the course of the history. The present work, though principally a history, may claim the title of a comprehensive treatise on the Theory of Probability, for it assumes in the reader only so much knowledge as can be gained from an elementary book on Algebra, and introduces him to almost every process and every species of problem which the literature of the subject can furnish. The author has been careful to reproduce the essential elements of the original works which he has analysed, and to corroborate his statements by exact quotations from the originals, in the languages in which they were published.

RESEARCHES IN THE CALCULUS OF VARIATIONS,
principally on the Theory of Discontinuous Solutions: an Essay
to which the Adams Prize was awarded in the University of Cambridge in 1871. 8vo. 6s.

The subject of this Essay was prescribed in the following terms by the Examiners:—"A determination of the circumstances under which discontinuity of any kind presents itself in the solution of a problem of maximum or minimum in the Calculus of Variations, and applications to particular instances. It is expected that the discussion of the instances should be exemplified as far as possible geometrically, and that attention be especially directed to cases of real or supposed failure of the Calculus." The Essay, then, is mainly devoted to the consideration of discontinuous solutions; but incidentally various other questions in the Calculus of Variations are examined and elucidated. The author hopes that he has definitely contributed to the extension and improvement of our knowledge of this refined department of analysis.

Wilson (J. M.)—ELEMENTARY GEOMETRY. Books I. II. III. containing the subjects of Euclid's First Four Books following the Syllabus of Geometry prepared by the Geometrical Association. Third Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d. By J. M. WILSON, M.A., late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge, and Mathematical Master of Rugby School.

Wilson (J. M.)—*continued.*

SOLID GEOMETRY AND CONIC SECTIONS. With Appendices on Transversals and Harmonic Division. For the use of Schools. By J. M. WILSON, M.A. Second Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

This work is an endeavour to introduce into schools some portions of Solid Geometry which are now very little read in England. The first twenty-one Propositions of Euclid's Eleventh Book are usually all the Solid Geometry that a boy reads till he meets with the subject again in the course of his analytical studies. And this is a matter of regret, because this part of Geometry is specially valuable and attractive. In it the attention of the student is strongly called to the subject matter of the reasoning; the geometrical imagination is exercised; the methods employed in it are more ingenious than those in Plane Geometry, and have greater difficulties to meet; and the applications of it in practice are more varied.

Wilson (W. P.)—**A TREATISE ON DYNAMICS.** By W. P. WILSON, M.A., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge, and Professor of Mathematics in Queen's College, Belfast. 8vo. 9s. 6d.

"This treatise supplies a great educational need."—EDUCATIONAL TIMES.

Wolstenholme.—**A BOOK OF MATHEMATICAL PROBLEMS,** on Subjects included in the Cambridge Course. By JOSEPH WOLSTENHOLME, Fellow of Christ's College, sometime Fellow of St. John's College, and lately Lecturer in Mathematics at Christ's College. Crown 8vo. cloth. 8s. 6d.

CONTENTS:—*Geometry (Euclid)—Algebra—Plane Trigonometry—Geometrical Conic Sections—Analytical Conic Sections—Theory of Equations—Differential Calculus—Integral Calculus—Solid Geometry—Statics—Elementary Dynamics—Newton—Dynamics of a Point—Dynamics of a Rigid Body—Hydrostatics—Geometrical Optics—Spherical Trigonometry and Plane Astronomy.* "Judicious, symmetrical, and well arranged."—GUARDIAN.

SCIENCE.

ELEMENTARY CLASS-BOOKS.

THE importance of Science as an element of sound education is now generally acknowledged ; and accordingly it is obtaining a prominent place in the ordinary course of school instruction. It is the intention of the Publishers to produce a complete series of Scientific Manuals, affording full and accurate elementary information, conveyed in clear and lucid English. The authors are well known as among the foremost men of their several departments ; and their names form a ready guarantee for the high character of the books. Subjoined is a list of those Manuals that have already appeared, with a short account of each. Others are in active preparation ; and the whole will constitute a standard series specially adapted to the requirements of beginners, whether for private study or for school instruction.

ASTRONOMY, by the Astronomer Royal.

POPULAR ASTRONOMY. With Illustrations. By SIR G. B. AIRY, K.C.B., Astronomer Royal. New Edition. 18mo, cloth. 4s. 6d.

This work consists of six lectures, which are intended "to explain to intelligent persons the principles on which the instruments of an Observatory are constructed (omitting all details, so far as they are merely subsidiary), and the principles on which the observations made with these instruments are treated for deduction of the distances and weights of the bodies of the Solar System, and of a few stars, omitting all minutiae of

Elementary Class-Books—continued.

formulae, and all troublesome details of calculation." The speciality of this volume is the direct reference of every step to the Observatory, and the full description of the methods and instruments of observation.

ASTRONOMY.

MR. LOCKYER'S ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN ASTRONOMY. With Coloured Diagram of the Spectra of the Sun, Stars, and Nebulæ, and numerous Illustrations. By J. NORMAN LOCKYER, F.R.S. New Edition. 18mo. 5s. 6d.

The author has here aimed to give a connected view of the whole subject, and to supply facts, and ideas founded on the facts, to serve as a basis for subsequent study and discussion. The chapters treat of the Stars and Nebulæ; the Sun; the Solar System; Apparent Movements of the Heavenly Bodies; the Measurement of Time; Light; the Telescope and Spectroscope; Apparent Places of the Heavenly Bodies; the Real Distances and Dimensions; Universal Gravitation. The most recent astronomical discoveries are incorporated. Mr. Lockyer's work supplements that of the Astronomer Royal mentioned in the previous article. "The book is full, clear, sound, and worthy of attention, not only as a popular exposition, but as a scientific 'Index.'"—ATHENÆUM. *"The most fascinating of elementary books on the Sciences."*—NONCONFORMIST.

QUESTIONS ON LOCKYER'S ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN ASTRONOMY. For the Use of Schools. By JOHN FORBES-ROBERTSON. 18mo. cloth limp. 1s. 6d.

PHYSIOLOGY.

PROFESSOR HUXLEY'S LESSONS IN ELEMENTARY PHYSIOLOGY. With numerous Illustrations. By T. H. HUXLEY, F.R.S., Professor of Natural History in the Royal School of Mines. New Edition. 18mo. cloth. 4s. 6d.

This book describes and explains, in a series of graduated lessons, the principles of Human Physiology; or the Structure and Functions of the Human Body. The first lesson supplies a general view of the subject. This is followed by sections on the Vascular or Venous System, and the Circulation; the Blood and the Lymph; Respiration; Sources of Loss and of Gain to the Blood; the Function of Alimentation; Motion and Locomotion; Sensations and Sensory Organs; the Organ of Sight; the

Elementary Class-Books—continued.

Coalescence of Sensations with one another and with other States of Consciousness; the Nervous System and Innervation; Histology, or the Minute Structure of the Tissues. A Table of Anatomical and Physiological Constants is appended. The lessons are fully illustrated by numerous engravings. The new edition has been thoroughly revised, and a considerable number of new illustrations added, several of these having been taken from the rabbit, the sheep, the dog, and the frog, in order to aid those who attempt to make their knowledge real by acquiring some practical acquaintance with the facts of Anatomy and Physiology. "Pure gold throughout."—GUARDIAN. "Unquestionably the clearest and most complete elementary treatise on this subject that we possess in any language."—WESTMINSTER REVIEW.

QUESTIONS ON HUXLEY'S PHYSIOLOGY FOR SCHOOLS.

By T. ALCOCK, M.D. 18mo. 1s. 6d.

These Questions were drawn up as aids to the instruction of a class of young people in Physiology.

BOTANY.

PROFESSOR OLIVER'S LESSONS IN ELEMENTARY BOTANY. With nearly Two Hundred Illustrations. New Edition. 18mo. cloth. 4s. 6d.

This book is designed to teach the Elements of Botany on Professor Henslow's plan of selected Types and by the use of Schedules. The earlier chapters, embracing the elements of Structural and Physiological Botany, introduce us to the methodical study of the Ordinal Types. The concluding chapters are entitled, "How to dry Plants" and "How to describe Plants." A valuable Glossary is appended to the volume. In the preparation of this work free use has been made of the manuscript materials of the late Professor Henslow.

CHEMISTRY.

PROFESSOR ROSCOE'S LESSONS IN ELEMENTARY CHEMISTRY, INORGANIC AND ORGANIC. By HENRY E. ROSCOE, F.R.S., Professor of Chemistry in Owens College, Manchester. With numerous Illustrations and Chromo-Litho of the Solar Spectrum, and of the Alkalies and Alkaline Earths, New Edition. 18mo. cloth. 4s. 6d.

Elementary Class-Books—continued.

It has been the endeavour of the author to arrange the most important facts and principles of Modern Chemistry in a plain but concise and scientific form, suited to the present requirements of elementary instruction. For the purpose of facilitating the attainment of exactitude in the knowledge of the subject, a series of exercises and questions upon the lessons have been added. The metric system of weights and measures, and the centigrade thermometric scale, are used throughout the work. The New Edition, besides new wood-cuts, contains many additions and improvements, and includes the most important of the latest discoveries. "As a standard general text-book it deserves to take a leading place."—SPECTATOR. "We unhesitatingly pronounce it the best of all our elementary treatises on Chemistry."—MEDICAL TIMES.

In ordering, please specify *Macmillan's* Edition.

POLITICAL ECONOMY.

POLITICAL ECONOMY FOR BEGINNERS. By MILLICENT G. FAWCETT. New Edition. 18mo. 2s. 6d.

This work has been written mainly with the hope that a short and elementary book might help to make Political Economy a more popular study in boys' and girls' schools. In order to adapt the book especially for school use, questions have been added at the end of each chapter. In the New Edition each page has been carefully revised, and at the end of each chapter after the questions a few little puzzles have been added, which will add interest to the book and teach the learner to think for himself. "Clear, compact, and comprehensive."—DAILY NEWS. "The relations of capital and labour have never been more simply or more clearly expounded."—CONTEMPORARY REVIEW.

LOGIC.

ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN LOGIC ; Deductive and Inductive, with copious Questions and Examples, and a Vocabulary of Logical Terms. By W. STANLEY JEVONS, M.A., Professor of Logic in Owens College, Manchester. New Edition. 18mo. 3s. 6d.

In preparing these Lessons the author has attempted to show that Logic, even in its traditional form, can be made a highly useful subject of study, and a powerful means of mental exercise. With this view he has avoided the use of superfluous technical terms, and has abstained from entering into questions of a purely speculative or metaphysical character. For the puerile illustrations too often found in works on Logic, examples drawn

Elementary Class-Books—continued.

from the distinct objects and ideas treated in the natural and experimental sciences have been generally substituted. At the end of almost every Lesson will be found references to the works in which the student will most profitably continue his reading of the subject treated, so that this little volume may serve as a guide to a more extended course of study. The GUARDIAN thinks "nothing can be better for a school-book," and the ATHENÆUM calls it "a manual alike simple, interesting, and scientific."

PHYSICS.

LESSONS IN ELEMENTARY PHYSICS. By BALFOUR STEWART, F.R.S., Professor of Natural Philosophy in Owens College, Manchester. With numerous Illustrations and Chromoliths of the Spectra of the Sun, Stars, and Nebulæ. New Edition. 18mo. 4s. 6d.

A description, in an elementary manner, of the most important of those laws which regulate the phenomena of nature. The active agents, heat, light, electricity, etc., are regarded as varieties of energy, and the work is so arranged that their relation to one another, looked at in this light, and the paramount importance of the laws of energy, are clearly brought out. The volume contains all the necessary illustrations, and a plate representing the Spectra of Sun, Stars, and Nebulæ, forms a frontispiece. The EDUCATIONAL TIMES calls this "the beau ideal of a scientific text-book, clear, accurate, and thorough."

PRACTICAL CHEMISTRY.

THE OWENS COLLEGE JUNIOR COURSE OF PRACTICAL CHEMISTRY. By FRANCIS JONES, Chemical Master in the Grammar School, Manchester. With Preface by Professor ROSCOE. With Illustrations. New Edition. 18mo. 2s. 6d.

This little book contains a short description of a course of Practical Chemistry, which an experience of many years has proved suitable for those commencing the study of the science. It is intended to supplement, not to supplant, instruction given by the teacher. The subject-matter has been very carefully compiled, and many useful cuts are introduced.

ANATOMY.

LESSONS IN ELEMENTARY ANATOMY. By ST. GEORGE MIVART, F.R.S., Lecturer in Comparative Anatomy at St. Mary's Hospital. With upwards of 400 Illustrations. 18mo. 6s. 6d.

These Lessons are intended for teachers and students of both sexes not already acquainted with Anatomy. The author has endeavoured, by certain additions and by the mode of treatment, also to fit them for students in medicine, and generally for those acquainted with human anatomy, but desirous of learning its more significant relations to the structure of other animals. The LANCET says, "It may be questioned whether any other work on Anatomy contains in like compass so proportionately great a mass of information." The MEDICAL TIMES remarks, "The work is excellent, and should be in the hands of every student of human anatomy."

MANUALS FOR STUDENTS.

Flower (W. H.)—AN INTRODUCTION TO THE OSTEOLOGY OF THE MAMMALIA. Being the substance of the Course of Lectures delivered at the Royal College of Surgeons of England in 1870. By W. H. FLOWER, F.R.S., F.R.C.S., Hunterian Professor of Comparative Anatomy and Physiology. With numerous Illustrations. Globe 8vo. 7s. 6d.

Although the present work contains the substance of a Course of Lectures, the form has been changed, so as the better to adapt it as a handbook for students. Theoretical views have been almost entirely excluded: and while it is impossible in a scientific treatise to avoid the employment of technical terms, it has been the author's endeavour to use no more than absolutely necessary, and to exercise due care in selecting only those that seem most appropriate, or which have received the sanction of general adoption. With a very few exceptions the illustrations have been drawn expressly for this work from specimens in the Museum of the Royal College of Surgeons.

Hooker (Dr.)—THE STUDENT'S FLORA OF THE BRITISH ISLANDS. By J. D. HOOKER, C.B., F.R.S., M.D., D.C.L., Director of the Royal Gardens, Kew. Globe 8vo. 10s. 6d.

The object of this work is to supply students and field-botanists with a fuller account of the Plants of the British Islands than the manuals hitherto in use aim at giving. The Ordinal, Generic, and Specific characters have been re-written, and are to a great extent original, and drawn from living or dried specimens, or both. "Cannot fail to perfectly fulfil the purpose for which it is intended."—LAND AND WATER. "Containing the fullest and most accurate manual of the kind that has yet appeared."—PALM MALL GAZETTE.

Oliver (Professor).—FIRST BOOK OF INDIAN BOTANY.

By DANIEL OLIVER, F.R.S., F.L.S., Keeper of the Herbarium and Library of the Royal Gardens, Kew, and Professor of Botany in University College, London. With numerous Illustrations. Extra fcap. 8vo. 6s. 6d.

This manual is, in substance, the author's "Lessons in Elementary Botany," adapted for use in India. In preparing it he has had in view the want, often felt, of some handy résumé of Indian Botany, which might be servicable not only to residents of India, but also to any one about to proceed thither, desirous of getting some preliminary idea of the Botany of that country. "It contains a well-digested summary of all essential knowledge pertaining to Indian botany, wrought out in accordance with the best principles of scientific arrangement."—ALLEN'S INDIAN MAIL.

Other volumes of these Manuals will follow.

Ball (R. S., A.M.).—EXPERIMENTAL MECHANICS.

A Course of Lectures delivered at the Royal College of Science for Ireland. By ROBERT STAWELL BALL, A.M., Professor of Applied Mathematics and Mechanics in the Royal College of Science for Ireland (Science and Art Department). Royal 8vo. 16s.

The author's aim has been to create in the mind of the student physical ideas corresponding to theoretical laws, and thus to produce a work which may be regarded either as a supplement or an introduction to manuals of theoretic mechanics. To realize this design, the copious use of experimental illustrations was necessary. The apparatus used in the Lectures, and figured in the volume, has been principally built up from Professor Willis's most admirable system. In the selection of the subjects, the question of practical utility has in many cases been regarded as the one of paramount importance. The elementary truths of Mechanics are too well known to admit of novelty, but it is believed that the mode of treatment which is adopted is more or less original. This is especially the case in the Lectures relating to friction, to the mechanical powers, to the strength of timber and structures, to the laws of motion, and to the pendulum. The illustrations, drawn from the apparatus, are nearly all original, and are beautifully executed.

Clodd.—THE CHILDHOOD OF THE WORLD: a Simple Account of Man in Early Times. By EDWARD CLODD, F.R.A.S. Second Edition. Globe 8vo. 3s.

PROFESSOR MAX MULLER, in a letter to the Author, says: "*I read your book with great pleasure. I have no doubt it will do good, and I hope you will continue your work. Nothing spoils our temper so much as having to unlearn in youth, manhood, and even old age, so many things which we were taught as children. A book like yours will prepare a far better soil in the child's mind, and I was delighted to have it to read to my children.*"

Cooke (Josiah P., Jun.)—FIRST PRINCIPLES OF CHEMICAL PHILOSOPHY. By JOSIAH P. COOKE, Jun., Ervine Professor of Chemistry and Mineralogy in Harvard College. Crown 8vo. 12s.

The object of the author in this book is to present the philosophy of Chemistry in such a form that it can be made with profit the subject of College recitations, and furnish the teacher with the means of testing the student's faithfulness and ability. With this view the subject has been developed in a logical order, and the principles of the science are taught independently of the experimental evidence on which they rest.

Guillemin.—THE FORCES OF NATURE: a Popular Introduction to the study of Physical Phenomena. By AMELEE GUILLEMIN. Translated from the French by Mrs. NORMAN LOCKYER, and Edited, with Additions and Notes, by J. NORMAN LOCKYER, F.R.S. With 11 Coloured Plates and 455 Woodcuts. Second Edition. Royal 8vo. cloth, gilt. 31s. 6d.

"Translator and Editor have done justice to their trust. The text has all the force and flow of original writing, combining faithfulness to the author's meaning with purity and independence in regard to idiom; while the historical precision and accuracy pervading the work throughout, speak of the watchful editorial supervision which has been given to every scientific detail. . . . Altogether, the work may be said to have no parallel, either in point of fulness or attraction, as a popular manual of physical science."—SATURDAY REVIEW.

Lockyer.—THE SPECTROSCOPE AND ITS APPLICATIONS. By J. NORMAN LOCKYER, F.R.S.* With Coloured Plate and numerous illustrations. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

This forms volume one of "Nature Series," a Series of Popular Scientific Works now in course of publication, consisting of popular and instructive works, on particular scientific subjects—Scientific Discovery, Applications, History, Biography—by some of the most eminent scientific men of the day. They will be so written as to be interesting and intelligible even to non-scientific readers. Mr. Lockyer's work in Spectrum Analysis is widely known. In the present short treatise will be found an exposition of the principles on which Spectrum Analysis rests, a description of the various kinds of Spectroscopes, and an account of what has already been done with the instrument, as well as of what may yet be done both in science and in the industrial arts.

Roscoe (H. E.)—SPECTRUM ANALYSIS. Six Lectures, with Appendices, Engravings, Maps, and Chromolithographs. By H. E. ROSCOE, F.R.S., Professor of Chemistry in Owens College, Manchester. Third Edition, revised throughout. Royal 8vo. 21s.

"In six lectures he has given the history of the discovery and set forth the facts relating to the analysis of light in such a way that any reader of ordinary intelligence and information will be able to understand what 'Spectrum Analysis' is, and what are its claims to rank among the most signal triumphs of science of which even this century can boast."—NON-CONFORMIST. *"The illustrations—no unimportant part of a book on such a subject—are marvels of wood-printing, and reflect the clearness which is the distinguishing merit of Mr. Roscoe's explanations."*—SATURDAY REVIEW. *"The lectures themselves furnish a most admirable elementary treatise on the subject, whilst by the insertion in appendices to each lecture of extracts from the most important published memoirs, the author has rendered it equally valuable as a text-book for advanced students."*—WESTMINSTER REVIEW.

Thorpe (T. E.)—A SERIES OF CHEMICAL PROBLEMS, for use in Colleges and Schools. Adapted for the preparation of Students for the Government, Science, and Society of Arts Examinations. With a Preface by Professor ROSCOE. 18mo. cloth. 1s.

In the Preface Dr. Roscoe says—"My experience has led me to feel more and more strongly that by no method can accuracy in a knowledge of chemistry be more surely secured than by attention to the working of well-selected problems, and Dr. Thorpe's thorough acquaintance with the wants of the student is a sufficient guarantee that this selection has been carefully made. I intend largely to use these questions in my own classes, and I can confidently recommend them to all teachers and students of the science."

Wurtz.—A HISTORY OF CHEMICAL THEORY, from the Age of Lavoisier down to the present time. By AD. WURTZ. Translated by HENRY WATTS, F.R.S. Crown 8vo. 6s.

"The treatment of the subject is admirable, and the translator has evidently done his duty most efficiently."—WESTMINSTER REVIEW.

"The discourse, as a résumé of chemical theory and research, unites singular luminousness and grasp. A few judicious notes are added by the translator."—PALL MALL GAZETTE.

**SCIENCE PRIMERS FOR ELEMENTARY
SCHOOLS.**

The necessity of commencing the teaching of Science in Schools at an early stage of the pupil's course has now become generally recognized, and is enforced in all Schools under Government inspection. For the purpose of facilitating the introduction of Science Teaching into Elementary Schools, Messrs. Macmillan are now publishing a New Series of Science Primers, under the joint Editorship of Professors HUXLEY, ROSCOE, and BALFOUR STEWART. The object of these Primers is to convey information in such a manner as to make it both intelligible and interesting to pupils in the most elementary classes. They are clearly printed on good paper, and illustrations are given whenever they are necessary to the proper understanding of the text. The following are just published :—

PRIMER OF CHEMISTRY. By H. E. ROSCOE, Professor of Chemistry in Owens College, Manchester. 18mo. 1s. Second Edition.

PRIMER OF PHYSICS. By BALFOUR STEWART, Professor of Natural Philosophy in Owens College, Manchester. 18mo. 1s. Second Edition.

PRIMER OF PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY. By ARCHIBALD GEIKIE, F.R.S., Murchison-Professor of Geology and Mineralogy at Edinburgh. Second Edition. 18mo. 1s.

Everyone ought to know something about the air we breathe and the earth we live upon, and about the relations between them; and in this little work the author wishes to show what sort of questions may be put about some of the chief parts of the book of nature, and especially about two of them—the Air and the Earth. The divisions of the book are as follows:—The Shape of the Earth—Day and Night—The Air—The Circulation of Water on the Land—The Sea—The Inside of the Earth.

In these Manuals the authors have aimed, not so much to give information, as to endeavour to discipline the mind in a way which has not hitherto been customary, by bringing it into immediate contact with Nature herself. For this purpose a series of simple experiments (to be performed by the teacher) has been devised, leading up to the chief truths of each Science. Thus the power of observation in the pupils will be awakened and strengthened. Each Manual is copiously illustrated, and appended are lists of all the necessary apparatus, with prices, and directions as to how they may be obtained. Professor Huxley's introductory volume has been delayed through the illness of the author, but it is now expected to appear very shortly. "They are wonderfully clear and lucid in their instruction, simple in style, and admirable in plan."—
EDUCATIONAL TIMES.

In preparation :—

INTRODUCTORY. By PROFESSOR HUXLEY.

PRIMER OF GEOLOGY. By ARCHIBALD GEIKIE, F.R.S.

[Just ready.]

PRIMER OF BOTANY. By DR. HOOKER, C.B., F.R.S.

PRIMER OF ASTRONOMY. By J. NORMAN LOCKYER, F.R.S.

&c. &c.

MISCELLANEOUS.

Abbott.—A SHAKESPEARIAN GRAMMAR. An Attempt to illustrate some of the Differences between Elizabethan and Modern English. By the Rev. E. A. ABBOTT, M.A., Head Master of the City of London School. For the Use of Schools. New and Enlarged Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 6s.

The object of this work is to furnish students of Shakespeare and Bacon with a short systematic account of some points of difference between Elizabethan syntax and our own. A section on Prosody is added, and Notes and Questions. The success which has attended the First and Second Editions of the "SHAKESPEARIAN GRAMMAR," and the demand for a Third Edition within a year of the publication of the First, have encouraged the author to endeavour to make the work somewhat more useful, and to render it, as far as possible, a complete book of reference for all difficulties of Shakespearian syntax or prosody. For this purpose the whole of Shakespeare has been re-read, and an attempt has been made to include within this Edition the explanation of every idiomatic difficulty that comes within the province of a grammar as distinct from a glossary. The great object being to make a useful book of reference for students, and especially for classes in schools, several Plays have been indexed so fully that with the aid of a glossary and historical notes the references will serve for a complete commentary. "A critical inquiry, conducted with great skill and knowledge, and with all the appliances of modern philology . . . We venture to believe that those who consider themselves most proficient as Shakespearians will find something to learn from its pages."—PALL MALL GAZETTE. "Valuable not only as an aid to the critical study of Shakespeare, but as tending to familiarize the reader with Elizabethan English in general."—ATHENÆUM.

Berners.—FIRST LESSONS ON HEALTH. By J. BERNERS. 18mo. 1s. Third Edition.

This little book consists of the notes of a number of simple lessons on sanitary subjects given to a class in a National School, and listened to

with great interest and intelligence. They have been made as easy and familiar as possible, and as far as they go may be deemed perfectly trustworthy. One of the author's main attempts has been, to translate the concise and accurate language of science into the colloquial nursery dialect comprehensible to children. The book will be found of the highest value to all who have the training of children, who, for want of knowing what this little book teaches, too often grow up to be unhealthy, defective men and women. The Contents are—I. Introductory. II. Fresh Air. III. Food and Drink. IV. Warmth. V. Cleanliness. VI. Light. VII. Exercise. VIII. Rest.

Besant.—STUDIES IN EARLY FRENCH POETRY. By WALTER BESANT, M.A. Crown 8vo. 8s. 6d.

A sort of impression rests on most minds that French literature begins with the "siècle de Louis Quatorze;" any previous literature being for the most part unknown or ignored. Few know anything of the enormous literary activity that began in the thirteenth century, was carried on by Rulebeuf, Marie de France, Gaston de Foix, Thibault de Champagne, and Lorris; was fostered by Charles of Orleans, by Margaret of Valois, by Francis the First; that gave a crowd of versifiers to France, enriched, strengthened, developed, and fixed the French language, and prepared the way for Corneille and for Racine. The present work aims to afford information and direction touching these early efforts of France in poetical literature. "In one moderately sized volume he has contrived to introduce us to the very best, if not to all of the early French poets."—ATHENÆUM. "Industry, the insight of a scholar, and a genuine enthusiasm for his subject, combine to make it of very considerable value."—SPECTATOR.

Calderwood.—HANDBOOK OF MORAL PHILOSOPHY.

By the Rev. HENRY CALDERWOOD, LL.D., Professor of Moral Philosophy, University of Edinburgh. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. 6s.

While in this work the interests of University Students have been constantly considered, the author has endeavoured to produce a book suitable to those who wish to prosecute privately the study of Ethical questions. The author has aimed to present the chief problems of Ethical Science, to give an outline of discussion under each, and to afford a guide for private study by references to the Literature of the Science. The uniform object has been to give a careful representation of the conflicting theories, supplying the reader with materials for independent judgment.

Cameos from English History.—See YONGE (C. M.)

Delamotte.—A BEGINNER'S DRAWING BOOK. By P. H. DELAMOTTE, F.S.A. Progressively arranged, with upwards of Fifty Plates. Crown 8vo. Stiff covers. 2s. 6d.

This work is intended to give such instruction to Beginners in Drawing, and to place before them copies so easy, that they may not find any obstacle in making the first step. Thenceforward the lessons are gradually progressive. Mechanical improvements, too, have lent their aid. The whole of the Plates have been engraved by a new process, by means of which a varying depth of tone—up to the present time the distinguishing characteristic of pencil drawing—has been imparted to woodcuts. "We have seen and examined a great many drawing-books, but the one now before us strikes us as being the best of them all."—ILLUSTRATED TIMES. "A concise, simple, and thoroughly practical work. The letter-press is throughout intelligible and to the point."—GUARDIAN.

D'Oursy and Feillet.—A FRENCH GRAMMAR AT SIGHT, on an entirely new method. By A. D'OURSY and A. FEILLET. Especially adapted for Pupils preparing for Examination. Fcap. 8vo. cloth extra. 2s. 6d.

The method followed in this volume consists in presenting the grammar as much as possible by synoptical tables, which, striking the eye at once, and following throughout the same order—"used—not used;" "changes—does not change"—are easily remembered. The parsing tables will enable the pupil to parse easily from the beginning. The exercises consist of translations from French into English, and from English into French; and of a number of grammatical questions.

Green.—A HISTORY OF THE ENGLISH PEOPLE. By the Rev. J. R. GREEN, M.A. For the use of Colleges and Schools. Crown 8vo. 8s. 6d.

Hales.—LONGER ENGLISH POEMS, with Notes, Philological and Explanatory, and an Introduction on the Teaching of English. Chiefly for use in Schools. Edited by J. W. HALES, M.A., late Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Christ's College, Cambridge, Lecturer in English Literature and Classical Composition at King's College School, London, &c. &c. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

This work has been in preparation for some years, and part of it has been used as a class-book by the Editor. It is intended as an aid to the Critical study of English Literature, and contains one or more of the larger poems, each complete, of prominent English authors, from Spenser to Shelley, including Burns' "Cotter's Saturday Night" and "Two Dogs." In all cases the original spelling and the text of the best editions have been given: only in one or two poems has it been deemed necessary to make slight omissions and changes, "that the reverence due to boys might be well observed." The Introduction consists of Suggestions on Teaching of English. The latter half of the volume is occupied with copious notes, critical, etymological, and explanatory, calculated to give the learner much insight into the structure and connection of the English tongue. An Index to the Notes is appended.

Helfenstein (James).—A COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF THE TEUTONIC LANGUAGES. Being at the same time a Historical Grammar of the English Language, and comprising Gothic, Anglo-Saxon, Early English, Modern English, Icelandic (Old Norse), Danish, Swedish, Old High German, Middle High German, Modern German, Old Saxon, Old Frisian, and Dutch. By JAMES HELFENSTEIN, Ph.D. 8vo. 18s.

This work traces the different stages of development through which the various Teutonic languages have passed, and the laws which have regulated their growth. The reader is thus enabled to study the relation which these languages bear to one another, and to the English language in particular, to which special attention is devoted throughout. In the chapters on Ancient and Middle Teutonic Languages no grammatical form is omitted the knowledge of which is required for the study of ancient literature, whether Gothic, or Anglo-Saxon, or Early English. To each chapter is prefixed a sketch showing the relation of the Teutonic to the cognate languages, Greek, Latin, and Sanskrit. Those who have mastered the book will be in a position to proceed with intelligence to the more elaborate works of Grimm, Bopp, Pott, Schleicher, and others.

Hole.—A GENEALOGICAL STEMMA OF THE KINGS OF ENGLAND AND FRANCE. By the Rev. C. HOLE. On Sheet. 1s.

The different families are printed in distinguishing colours, thus acilitating reference.

Jephson.—SHAKESPEARE'S "TEMPEST." With Glossarial and Explanatory Notes. By the Rev. J. M. JEPHSON. Second Edition. 18mo. 1s.

It is important to find some substitute for classical study, and it is believed that such a substitute may be found in the Plays of Shakespeare. For this purpose the present edition of the "Tempest" has been prepared. The introduction treats briefly of the value of the study of language, the fable of the play, and other points. The notes are intended to teach the student to analyse every obscure sentence and trace out the logical sequence of the poet's thoughts; to point out the rules of Shakespeare's versification; to explain obsolete words and meanings; and to guide the student's taste by directing his attention to such passages as seem especially worthy of note for their poetical beauty or truth to nature. The text is in the main founded upon that of the first collected edition of Shakespeare's Plays.

Kington-Oliphant.—THE SOURCES OF STANDARD ENGLISH. By J. KINGTON-OLIPHANT. Globe 8vo. 6s.

Martin.—THE POET'S HOUR: Poetry Selected and Arranged for Children. By FRANCES MARTIN. Second Edition. 18mo. 2s. 6d.

This volume consists of nearly 200 Poems selected from the best Poets, ancient and modern, and is intended mainly for children between the ages of eight and twelve.

SPRING-TIME WITH THE POETS. Poetry selected by FRANCES MARTIN. Second Edition. 18mo. 3s. 6d.

This is a selection of poetry intended mainly for girls and boys between the ages of twelve and seventeen.

Masson (Gustave).—A FRENCH-ENGLISH AND ENGLISH-FRENCH DICTIONARY. By GUSTAVE MASSON, B.A., Assistant Master in Harrow School. Small 4to. 6s.

M'Cosh (Rev. Principal).—For other Works by the same Author, see PHILOSOPHICAL CATALOGUE.

THE LAWS OF DISCURSIVE THOUGHT. Being a Text-Book of Formal Logic. By JAMES M'COSH, D.D., LL.D. 8vo. 5s.

In this treatise the Notion (with the Term and the Relation of Thought to Language,) will be found to occupy a larger relative place than in any Logical work written since the time of the famous "Art of Thinking." "We heartily welcome his book as one which is likely to be of great value in Colleges and Schools."—ATHENÆUM.

Morris.—HISTORICAL OUTLINES OF ENGLISH ACCIDENCE, comprising Chapters on the History and Development of the Language, and on Word-formation. By the Rev. RICHARD MORRIS, LL.D., Member of the Council of the Philol. Soc., Lecturer on English Language and Literature in King's College School, Editor of "Specimens of Early English," &c. &c. Third Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 6s.

Dr. Morris has endeavoured to write a work which can be profitably used by students and by the upper forms in our public schools. English Grammar, he believes, without a reference to the older forms, must appear altogether anomalous, inconsistent, and unintelligible. His almost unequalled knowledge of early English Literature renders him peculiarly qualified to write a work of this kind. In the writing of this volume, moreover, he has taken advantage of the researches into our language made by all the most eminent scholars in England, America, and on the Continent. The author shows the place of English among the languages of the world, expounds clearly and with great minuteness "Grimm's Law," gives a brief history of the English language and an account of the various dialects, investigates the history and principles of Phonology, Orthography, Accent, and Etymology, and devotes several chapters to the consideration of the various Parts of Speech, and the final one to Derivation and Word-formation. "It makes an era in the study of the English tongue."—SATURDAY REVIEW. "He has done his work with a fulness and completeness that leave nothing to be desired."—NON-CONFORMIST. "A genuine and sound book."—ATHENÆUM.

Oppen.—FRENCH READER. For the Use of Colleges and Schools. Containing a graduated Selection from modern Authors in Prose and Verse; and copious Notes, chiefly Etymological. By EDWARD A. OPPEN. Fcap. 8vo. cloth. 4s. 6d.

This is a Selection from the best modern authors of France. Its distinctive feature consists in its etymological notes, connecting French with the classical and modern languages, including the Celtic. This subject has hitherto been little discussed even by the best-educated teachers.

Pylodet.—NEW GUIDE TO GERMAN CONVERSATION ; containing an Alphabetical List of nearly 800 Familiar Words similar in Orthography or Sound and the same Meaning in both Languages, followed by Exercises, Vocabulary of Words in frequent use, Familiar Phrases and Dialogues ; a Sketch of German Literature, Idiomatic Expressions, &c. ; and a Synopsis of German Grammar. By L. PYLODET. 18mo. cloth limp. 2s. 6d.

Sonnenschein and Meiklejohn.—THE ENGLISH METHOD OF TEACHING TO READ. By A. SONNENSCHN and J. M. D. MEIKLEJOHN, M.A. Fcap. 8vo.

COMPRISING :

THE NURSERY BOOK, containing all the Two-Letter Words in the Language. 1d. (Also in Large Type on Sheets for School Walls. 5s.)

THE FIRST COURSE, consisting of Short Vowels with Single Consonants. 3d.

THE SECOND COURSE, with Combinations and Bridges, consisting of Short Vowels with Double Consonants. 4d.

THE THIRD AND FOURTH COURSES, consisting of Long Vowels, and all the Double Vowels in the Language. 6d.

A Series of Books in which an attempt is made to place the process of learning to read English on a scientific basis. This has been done by separating the perfectly regular parts of the language from the irregular, and by giving the regular parts to the learner in the exact order of their difficulty. The child begins with the smallest possible element, and adds to that element one letter—in only one of its functions—at one time. Thus the sequence is natural and complete. "These are admirable books, because they are constructed on a principle, and that the simplest principle on which it is possible to learn to read English."—SPECTATOR.

Taylor.—WORDS AND PLACES ; or, Etymological Illustrations of History, Ethnology, and Geography. By the Rev. ISAAC TAYLOR, M.A. Third and cheaper Edition, revised and compressed. With Maps. Globe 8vo. 6s.

In this edition the work has been recast with the intention of fitting it for the use of students and general readers, rather than, as before, to

appeal to the judgment of philologists. The book has already been adopted by many teachers, and is prescribed as a text-book in the Cambridge Higher Examinations for Women: and it is hoped that the reduced size and price, and the other changes now introduced, may make it more generally useful than heretofore for Educational purposes.

Thring.—Works by EDWARD THRING, M.A., Head Master of Uppingham.

THE ELEMENTS OF GRAMMAR TAUGHT IN ENGLISH,
with Questions. Fourth Edition. 18mo. 2s.

This little work is chiefly intended for teachers and learners. It took its rise from questionings in National Schools, and the whole of the first part is merely the writing out in order the answers to questions which have been used already with success. A chapter on Learning Language is especially addressed to teachers.

THE CHILD'S GRAMMAR. Being the Substance of "The Elements of Grammar taught in English," adapted for the Use of Junior Classes. A New Edition. 18mo. 1s.

SCHOOL SONGS. A Collection of Songs for Schools. With the Music arranged for four Voices. Edited by the Rev. E. THRING and H. RICCIUS. Folio. 7s. 6d.

There is a tendency in schools to stereotype the forms of life. Any genial solvent is valuable. Games do much; but games do not penetrate to domestic life, and are much limited by age. Music supplies the want. The collection includes the "Agnus Dei," Tennyson's "Light Brigade," Macaulay's "Ivry," &c. among other pieces.

Trench (Archbishop).—HOUSEHOLD BOOK OF ENGLISH POETRY. Selected and Arranged, with Notes, by R. C. TRENCH, D.D., Archbishop of Dublin. Extra fcap. 8vo. 5s. 6d. Second Edition.

This volume is called a "Household Book," by this name implying that it is a book for all—that there is nothing in it to prevent it from being confidently placed in the hands of every member of the household. Specimens of all classes of poetry are given, including selections from living authors. The Editor has aimed to produce a book "which the emigrant, finding room for little not absolutely necessary, might yet find room for

Trench (Archbishop).—continued.

in his trunk, and the traveller in his knapsack, and that on some narrow shelves where there are few books this might be one." "The Archbishop has conferred in this delightful volume an important gift on the whole English-speaking population of the world."—PALL MALL GAZETTE.

ON THE STUDY OF WORDS. Lectures addressed (originally) to the Pupils at the Diocesan Training School, Winchester. Fourteenth Edition, revised. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

This, it is believed, was probably the first work which drew general attention in this country to the importance and interest of the critical and historical study of English. It still retains its place as one of the most successful, if not the only, exponent of those aspects of words of which it treats. The subjects of the several Lectures are, (1) Introduction; (2) On the Poetry of Words; (3) On the Morality of Words; (4) On the History of Words; (5) On the Rise of New Words; (6) On the Distinction of Words; (7) The Schoolmaster's Use of Words.

ENGLISH, PAST AND PRESENT. Eighth Edition, revised and improved. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

This is a series of Eight Lectures, in the first of which Archbishop Trench considers the English language as it now is, decomposes some specimens of it, and thus discovers of what element it is compact. In the second Lecture he considers what the language might have been if the Norman Conquest had never taken place. In the following six Lectures he institutes from various points of view a comparison between the present language and the past, points out gains which it has made, losses which it has endured, and generally calls attention to some of the more important changes through which it has passed, or is at present passing.

A SELECT GLOSSARY OF ENGLISH WORDS, used formerly in Senses Different from their Present. Fourth Edition, enlarged. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

This alphabetically arranged Glossary contains many of the most important of those English words which in the course of time have gradually changed their meanings. The author's object is to point out some of these changes, to suggest how many more there may be, to show how slight and subtle, while yet most real, these changes have often been, to trace here and there the progressive steps by which the old meaning has been put off and the

new put on,—the exact road which a word has travelled. The author thus hopes to render some assistance to those who regard this as a serviceable discipline in the training of their own minds or the minds of others. Although the book is in the form of a Glossary, it will be found as interesting as a series of brief well-told biographies.

Vaughan (C. M.)—A SHILLING BOOK OF WORDS FROM THE POETS By C. M. VAUGHAN. 18mo. cloth.

It has been felt of late years that the children of our parochial schools, and those classes of our countrymen which they commonly represent, are capable of being interested, and therefore benefited also, by something higher in the scale of poetical composition than those brief and somewhat puerile fragments to which their knowledge was formerly restricted. An attempt has been made to supply the want by forming a selection at once various and unambitious ; healthy in tone, just in sentiment, elevating in thought, and beautiful in expression.

Whitney.—Works by W. D. WHITNEY, Professor of Sanskrit, and Instructor in Modern Languages in Yale College.

A GERMAN READER IN PROSE AND VERSE, with Notes and Vocabulary. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

A COMPENDIOUS GERMAN GRAMMAR. Crown 8vo. 5s.

Yonge (Charlotte M.)—THE ABRIDGED BOOK OF GOLDEN DEEDS. A Reading Book for Schools and General Readers. By the Author of "The Heir of Redclyffe." 18mo. cloth. 1s.

A record of some of the good and great deeds of all time, abridged from the larger work of the same author in the Golden Treasury Series.

HISTORY.

Freeman (Edward A.)—OLD-ENGLISH HISTORY.

By EDWARD A. FREEMAN, D.C.L., late Fellow of Trinity College, Oxford. With Five Coloured Maps. Second Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. half-bound. 6s.

The rapid sale of the first edition and the universal approval with which it has been received, show that the author's convictions have been well founded, that his views have been widely accepted both by teachers and learners, and that the work is eminently calculated to serve the purpose for which it was intended. Although full of instruction and calculated highly to interest and even fascinate children, it is a work which may be and has been used with profit and pleasure by all. "I have, I hope," the author says, "shown that it is perfectly easy to teach children, from the very first, to distinguish true history alike from legend and from wilful invention, and also to understand the nature of historical authorities and to weigh one statement against another. I have throughout striven to connect the history of England with the general history of civilized Europe, and I have especially tried to make the book serve as an incentive to a more accurate study of historical geography." In the present edition the whole has been carefully revised, and such improvements as suggested themselves have been introduced. "The book indeed is full of instruction and interest to students of all ages, and he must be a well-informed man indeed who will not rise from its perusal with clearer and more accurate ideas of a too much neglected portion of English History."—SPECTATOR.

Historical Course for Schools.—Edited by EDWARD

A. FREEMAN, D.C.L., late Fellow of Trinity College, Oxford.

The object of the present series is to put forth clear and correct views of history in simple language, and in the smallest space and cheapest form in which it could be done. It is meant in the first place for Schools; but it is often found that a book for schools proves useful

for other readers as well, and it is hoped that this may be the case with the little books the first instalment of which is now given to the world. The General Sketch will be followed by a series of special histories of particular countries, which will take for granted the main principles laid down in the General Sketch. In every case the results of the latest historical research will be given in as simple a form as may be, and the several numbers of the series will all be so far under the supervision of the Editor as to secure general accuracy of statement and a general harmony of plan and sentiment; but each book will be the original work of its author, who will be responsible for his own treatment of smaller details. The Editor himself undertakes the histories of Rome and Switzerland, while the others have been put into the hands of various competent and skilful writers.

The first volume is meant to be introductory to the whole course. It is intended to give, as its name implies, a general sketch of the history of the civilized world, that is, of Europe, and of the lands which have drawn their civilization from Europe. Its object is to trace out the general relations of different periods and different countries to one another, without going minutely into the affairs of any particular country. This is an object of the first importance, for without clear notions of general history, the history of particular countries can never be rightly understood. The narrative extends from the earliest movements of the Aryan peoples, down to the latest events both on the Eastern and Western Continents. The book consists of seventeen moderately sized chapters, each chapter being divided into a number of short numbered paragraphs, each with a title prefixed clearly indicative of the subject of the paragraph. "It supplies the great want of a good foundation for historical teaching. The scheme is an excellent one, and this instalment has been executed in a way that promises much for the volumes that are yet to appear."—EDUCATIONAL TIMES.

I. GENERAL SKETCH OF EUROPEAN HISTORY. By EDWARD A. FREEMAN, D.C.L. Third Edition. 18mo. cloth. 3s. 6d.

II. HISTORY OF ENGLAND. By EDITH THOMPSON. 18mo. 2s. 6d.

"Freedom from prejudice, simplicity of style, and accuracy of statement, are the characteristics of this little volume. It is a trustworthy text-book

and likely to be generally serviceable in schools."—PALL MALL GAZETTE.
"Upon the whole, this manual is the best sketch of English history for the use of young people we have yet met with."—ATHENÆUM.

III. SCOTLAND. By MARGARET MACARTHUR. 2s.

IV. ITALY. By the Rev. WILLIAM HUNT, M.A. 3s.

The following will shortly be issued :—

FRANCE. By the Rev. J. R. GREEN, M.A.

GERMANY. By J. SIME, M.A.

Yonge (Charlotte M.)—A PARALLEL HISTORY OF FRANCE AND ENGLAND : consisting of Outlines and Dates.
 By CHARLOTTE M. YONGE, Author of "The Heir of Redclyffe,"
 "Cameos of English History," &c. &c. Oblong 4to. 3s. 6d.

This tabular history has been drawn up to supply a want felt by many teachers of some means of making their pupils realize what events in the two countries were contemporary. A skeleton narrative has been constructed of the chief transactions in either country, placing a column between for what affected both alike, by which means it is hoped that young people may be assisted in grasping the mutual relation of events. "We can imagine few more really advantageous courses of historical study for a young mind than going carefully and steadily through Miss Yonge's excellent little book."—EDUCATIONAL TIMES.

CAMEOS FROM ENGLISH HISTORY. From Rollo to Edward II.
 By the Author of "The Heir of Redclyffe." Extra fcap. 8vo. Second Edition, enlarged. 3s. 6d.

The endeavour has not been to chronicle facts, but to put together a series of pictures of persons and events, so as to arrest the attention, and give some individuality and distinctness to the recollection, by gathering together details at the most memorable moments. The "Cameos" are intended as a book for young people just beyond the elementary histories of England, and able to enter in some degree into the real spirit of events, and to be struck with characters and scenes presented in some relief. "Instead of dry details," says the NONCONFORMIST, "we have living pictures, faithful, vivid, and striking."

A SECOND SERIES OF CAMEOS FROM ENGLISH HISTORY.
THE WARS IN FRANCE. Extra fcap. 8vo. pp. xi. 41s. 5s.

This new volume, closing with the Treaty of Arras, is the history of the struggles of Plantagenet and Valois. It refers, accordingly, to one of the most stirring epochs in the mediæval era, including the battle of Poitiers, the great Schism of the West, the Lollards, Agincourt and Joan of Arc. The authoress reminds her readers that she aims merely at "collecting from the best authorities such details as may present scenes and personages to the eye in some fulness;" her CAMEOS are a "collection of historical scenes and portraits such as the young might find it difficult to form for themselves without access to a very complete library." "Though mainly intended," says the JOHN BULL, "for young readers, they will, if we mistake not, be found very acceptable to those of more mature years, and the life and reality imparted to the dry bones of history cannot fail to be attractive to readers of every age."

EUROPEAN HISTORY. Narrated in a Series of Historical Selections from the Best Authorities. Edited and arranged by E. M. SEWELL and C. M. YONGE. First Series, 1003—1154. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. 6s. Second Series, 1088—1228. Crown 8vo. 6s.

*When young children have acquired the outlines of History from abridgments and catechisms, and it becomes desirable to give a more enlarged view of the subject, in order to render it really useful and interesting, a difficulty often arises as to the choice of books. Two courses are open, either to take a general and consequently dry history of facts, such as Russel's *Modern Europe*, or to choose some work treating of a particular period or subject, such as the works of Macaulay and Froude. The former course usually renders history uninteresting; the latter is unsatisfactory because it is not sufficiently comprehensive. To remedy this difficulty, Selections, continuous and chronological, have, in the present volume, been taken from the larger works of Freeman, Milman, Palgrave, and others, which may serve as distinct landmarks of historical reading. "We know of scarcely anything," says the GUARDIAN of this volume, "which is so likely to raise to a higher level the average standard of English education."*

DIVINITY.

. For other Works by these Authors, see THEOLOGICAL CATALOGUE.

Abbott (Rev. E. A.)—Works by the Rev. E. A. ABBOTT, M.A., Head Master of the City of London School :—

BIBLE LESSONS. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

This book is written in the form of dialogues carried on between a teacher and pupil, and its main object is to make the scholar think for himself. The great bulk of the dialogues represents in the spirit, and often in the words, the religious instruction which the author has been in the habit of giving to the Fifth and Sixth Forms of the City of London School. The author has endeavoured to make the dialogues thoroughly unsectarian. "Wise, suggestive, and really profound initiation into religious thought."—GUARDIAN. "I think nobody could read them without being both the better for them himself, and being also able to see how this difficult duty of imparting a sound religious education may be effected."—From BISHOP OF ST. DAVID'S SPEECH AT THE EDUCATION CONFERENCE AT ABERGWILLY.

THE GOOD VOICES ; A CHILD'S GUIDE TO THE BIBLE. Crown 8vo. cloth extra, gilt edges. 5s.

Mr. Abbott is already known as a most successful teacher of religious truth ; it is believed that this little book will show that he can make Bible lessons attractive and edifying even to the youngest child. The book is quite devoid of all conventionality and catechetical teaching, and only endeavours in simple language and easy style, by means of short stories and illustrations from every quarter likely to interest a child, to imprint the rudiments of religious knowledge, and inspire young ones with a desire to love and trust God, and to do what is right. The author wishes to imbue them with the feeling that at all times and in all circumstances, whether in town or country, at work or at play, they are living in the presence of a heavenly Father, who is continually speaking to them with the Good Voices of Nature and Revelation. The volume contains upwards of 50 woodcuts.

PARABLES FOR CHILDREN. With Three Illustrations. Crown 8vo., gilt edges. 3s. 6d.

"Contains a number of really delightfully written and yet simple parables, to be read out to little children as an introduction to Bible reading. They are certainly admirably adapted for the purpose. The style is colloquial and will be understood and appreciated by the youngest child, and the parables themselves are very interesting and well chosen."—STANDARD.

Arnold.—A BIBLE-READING FOR SCHOOLS. The GREAT PROPHECY OF ISRAEL'S RESTORATION (Isaiah, Chapters 40—66). Arranged and Edited for Young Learners. By MATTHEW ARNOLD, D.C.L., formerly Professor of Poetry in the University of Oxford, and Fellow of Oriel. Third Edition. 18mo. cloth. 1s.

"Schools for the people," the power of letters—which embraces nothing less than the whole history of the human spirit—has hardly been brought to bear at all. Mr. Arnold, in this little volume, attempts to remedy this defect, by doing for the Bible what has been so abundantly done for Greek and Roman, as well as English authors, viz.—taking "some whole, of admirable literary beauty in style and treatment, of manageable length, within defined limits; and presenting this to the learner in an intelligible shape, adding such explanations and helps as may enable him to grasp it as a connected and complete work." Mr. Arnold thinks it clear that nothing could more exactly suit the purpose than what the Old Testament gives us in the last twenty-seven chapters of the Book of Isaiah, beginning "Comfort ye," &c. He has endeavoured to present a perfectly correct text, maintaining at the same time the unparalleled balance and rhythm of the Authorised Version. In an Introductory note, Mr. Arnold briefly sums up the events of Jewish history to the starting-point of the chapters chosen; and, in the copious notes appended, every assistance is given to the complete understanding of the text. There is nothing in the book to hinder the adherent of any school of interpretation or of religious belief from using it, and from putting it into the hands of children. The Preface contains much that is interesting and valuable on the relation of "letters" to education, of the principles that ought to guide the makers of a new version of the Bible, and other important matters. Altogether, it is believed the volume will be found to form a text-book of the greatest value to schools of all classes. "Mr. Arnold has done the greatest possible service to the public. We never read any translation of Isaiah which interfered so little with the musical rhythm and associations of our English Bible translation, while doing so much to display the missing links in the connection of the parts."—SPECTATOR.

Cheyne (T. K.)—THE BOOK OF ISAIAH CHRONOLOGICALLY ARRANGED. An Amended Version, with Historical and Critical Introductions and Explanatory Notes. By T. K. CHEYNE, M.A., Fellow of Balliol College, Oxford. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

The object of this edition is simply to restore the probable meaning of Isaiah, so far as this can be expressed in modern English. The basis of the version is the revised translation of 1611, but no scruple has been felt in introducing alterations, wherever the true sense of the prophecies appeared to require it. "A piece of scholarly work, very carefully and considerably done."—WESTMINSTER REVIEW.

Golden Treasury Psalter.—Students' Edition. Being an Edition of "The Psalms Chronologically Arranged, by Four Friends," with briefer Notes. 18mo. 3s. 6d.

In making this abridgment of "The Psalms Chronologically Arranged," the editors have endeavoured to meet the requirements of readers of a different class from those for whom the larger edition was intended. Some who found the large book useful for private reading, have asked for an edition of a smaller size and at a lower price, for family use, while at the same time some Teachers in Public Schools have suggested that it would be convenient for them to have a simpler book, which they could put into the hands of younger pupils. "It is a gem," says the NONCONFORMIST.

Hardwick.—A HISTORY OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH.

Middle Age. From Gregory the Great to the Excommunication of Luther. Edited by WILLIAM STUBBS, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History in the University of Oxford. With Four Maps constructed for this work by A. KEITH JOHNSTON. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

Although the ground-plan of this treatise coincides in many points with that of the colossal work of Schröckh, yet in arranging the materials a very different course has frequently been pursued. With regard to his opinions the late author avowed distinctly that he construed history with the specific prepossessions of an Englishman and a member of the English Church. The reader is constantly referred to the authorities, both original and critical, on which the statements are founded. For this edition Professor Stubbs has carefully revised both text and notes, making such corrections of facts, dates, and the like as the results of recent research warrant. The doctrinal, historical, and generally speculative views of the late author have been preserved intact. "As a manual for

Hardwick—continued.

the student of ecclesiastical history in the Middle Ages, we know no English work which can be compared to Mr. Hardwick's book.—
GUARDIAN.

A HISTORY OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH DURING THE REFORMATION. By ARCHDEACON HARDWICK. Third Edition. Edited by Professor STUBBS. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

This volume is intended as a sequel and companion to the "History of the Christian Church during the Middle Age." The author's earnest wish has been to give the reader a trustworthy version of those stirring incidents which mark the Reformation period, without relinquishing his former claim to characterise peculiar systems, persons, and events according to the shades and colours they assume, when contemplated from an English point of view and by a member of the Church of England.

Maclear.—Works by the Rev. G. F. MACLEAR, D.D., Head Master of King's College School.

A CLASS-BOOK OF OLD TESTAMENT HISTORY. Seventh Edition, with Four Maps. 18mo. cloth. 4s. 6d.

This volume forms a Class-book of Old Testament History from the earliest times to those of Ezra and Nehemiah. In its preparation the most recent authorities have been consulted, and wherever it has appeared useful, Notes have been subjoined illustrative of the Text, and, for the sake of more advanced students, references added to larger works. The Index has been so arranged as to form a concise dictionary of the persons and places mentioned in the course of the narrative; while the Maps, which have been prepared with considerable care at Stanford's Geographical Establishment, will, it is hoped, materially add to the value and usefulness of the Book. "A careful and elaborate though brief compendium of all that modern research has done for the illustration of the Old Testament. We know of no work which contains so much important information in so small a compass."—BRITISH QUARTERLY REVIEW.

A CLASS-BOOK OF NEW TESTAMENT HISTORY, including the Connexion of the Old and New Testament. With Four Maps. Fourth Edition. 18mo. cloth. 5s. 6d.

A sequel to the author's Class-book of Old Testament History, continuing the narrative from the point at which it there ends, and carrying it on to the close of St. Paul's second imprisonment at Rome. In its preparation,

Maclear—continued.

as in that of the former volume, the most recent and trustworthy authorities have been consulted, notes subjoined, and references to larger works added. It is thus hoped that it may prove at once an useful class-book and a convenient companion to the study of the Greek Testament. "A singularly clear and orderly arrangement of the Sacred Story. His work is solidly and completely done."—ATHENÆUM.

A SHILLING BOOK OF OLD TESTAMENT HISTORY,
for National and Elementary Schools. With Map. 18mo.
cloth. New Edition.

A SHILLING BOOK OF NEW TESTAMENT HISTORY,
for National and Elementary Schools. With Map. 18mo.
cloth. New Edition.

These works have been carefully abridged from the author's larger manuals.

CLASS-BOOK OF THE CATECHISM OF THE CHURCH OF ENGLAND. Second Edition. 18mo. cloth. 2s. 6d.

This may be regarded as a sequel to the Class-books of Old and New Testament History. Like them, it is furnished with notes and references to larger works, and it is hoped that it may be found, especially in the higher forms of our Public Schools, to supply a suitable manual of instruction in the chief doctrines of the English Church, and a useful help in the preparation of candidates for Confirmation. "It is indeed the work of a scholar and divine, and as such, though extremely simple, it is also extremely instructive. There are few clergymen who would not find it useful in preparing candidates for Confirmation; and there are not a few who would find it useful to themselves as well."—LITERARY CHURCHMAN.

A FIRST CLASS-BOOK OF THE CATECHISM OF THE CHURCH OF ENGLAND, with Scripture Proofs, for Junior Classes and Schools. 18mo. 6d. New Edition.

THE ORDER OF CONFIRMATION. A Sequel to the Class Book of the Catechism. For the use of Candidates for Confirmation. With Prayers and Collects. 18mo. 3d. New Edition.

Maurice.—**THE LORD'S PRAYER, THE CREED, AND THE COMMANDMENTS.** A Manual for Parents and Schoolmasters. To which is added the Order of the Scriptures. By the Rev. F. DENISON MAURICE, M.A. Professor of Moral Philosophy in the University of Cambridge. 18mo. cloth limp. 1s.

Procter.—A HISTORY OF THE BOOK OF COMMON PRAYER, with a Rationale of its Offices. By FRANCIS PROCTER, M.A. Tenth Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

In the course of the last twenty years the whole question of Liturgical knowledge has been reopened with great learning and accurate research ; and it is mainly with the view of epitomizing extensive publications, and correcting the errors and misconceptions which had obtained currency, that the present volume has been put together. "We admire the author's diligence, and bear willing testimony to the extent and accuracy of his reading. The origin of every part of the Prayer Book has been diligently investigated, and there are few questions of facts connected with it which are not either sufficiently explained, or so referred to that persons interested may work out the truth for themselves."—ATHENÆUM.

Procter and Maclear.—AN ELEMENTARY INTRODUCTION TO THE BOOK OF COMMON PRAYER. Re-arranged and supplemented by an Explanation of the Morning and Evening Prayer and the Litany. By the Rev. F. PROCTER and the Rev. G. F. MACLEAR. Fourth Edition. 18mo. 2s. 6d.

As in the other Class-books of the series, Notes have also been subjoined, and references given to larger works, and it is hoped that the volume will be found adapted for use in the higher forms of our Public Schools, and a suitable manual for those preparing for the Oxford and Cambridge local examinations. This New Edition has been considerably altered, and several important additions have been made. Besides a re-arrangement of the work generally, the Historical Portion has been supplemented by an Explanation of the Morning and Evening Prayer and of the Litany.

Psalms of David Chronologically Arranged. By Four Friends. An Amended Version, with Historical Introduction and Explanatory Notes. Second and Cheaper Edition, with Additions and Corrections. Crown 8vo. 8s. 6d.

To restore the Psalter as far as possible to the order in which the Psalms were written,—to give the division of each Psalm into strophes, of each strophe into the lines which composed it,—to amend the errors of translation, is the object of the present Edition. Professor Ewald's works, especially that on the Psalms, have been extensively consulted. This book has been used with satisfaction by masters for private work in higher classes in

schools. The SPECTATOR calls this "one of the most instructive and valuable books that has been published for many years."

Ramsay.—THE CATECHISER'S MANUAL; or, the Church Catechism Illustrated and Explained, for the use of Clergymen, Schoolmasters, and Teachers. By the Rev. ARTHUR RAMSAY, M.A. Second Edition. 18mo. 1s. 6d.

A clear explanation of the Catechism, by way of Question and Answer. "This is by far the best Manual on the Catechism we have met with."
—ENGLISH JOURNAL OF EDUCATION.

Simpson.—AN EPITOME OF THE HISTORY OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH. By WILLIAM SIMPSON, M.A. Fifth Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

A compendious summary of Church History.

Swainson.—A HANDBOOK to BUTLER'S ANALOGY. By C. A. SWAINSON, D.D., Canon of Chichester. Crown 8vo. 1s. 6d.

This manual is designed to serve as a handbook or road-book to the Student in reading the Analogy, to give the Student a sketch or outline map of the country on which he is entering, and to point out to him matters of interest as he passes along.

Trench.—SYNONYMS OF THE NEW TESTAMENT. By R. CHEVENIX TRENCH, D.D., Archbishop of Dublin. New Edition, enlarged. 8vo. cloth. 12s.

The study of synonyms in any language is valuable as a discipline for training the mind to close and accurate habits of thought: more especially is this the case in Greek—"a language spoken by a people of the finest and subtlest intellect; who saw distinctions where others saw none, who divided out to different words what others often were content to huddle confusedly under a common term. This work is recognised as a valuable companion to every student of the New Testament in the original. This, the Seventh Edition, has been carefully revised, and a considerable number of new synonyms added. Appended is an Index to the Synonyms, and an Index to many other words alluded to or explained throughout the work. "He is," the ATHENÆUM says, "a guide in this department of knowledge to whom his readers may intrust themselves with confidence. His sober judgment and sound sense are barriers against the misleading influence of arbitrary hypotheses."

Westcott.—Works by BROOKE FOSS WESTCOTT, B.D.,
Canon of Peterborough.

**A GENERAL SURVEY OF THE HISTORY OF THE
CANON OF THE NEW TESTAMENT DURING THE
FIRST FOUR CENTURIES.** Third Edition, revised. Crown
8vo. 10s. 6d.

The author has endeavoured to connect the history of the New Testament Canon with the growth and consolidation of the Church, and to point out the relation existing between the amount of evidence for the authenticity of its component parts, and the whole mass of Christian literature. Such a method of inquiry will convey both the truest notion of the connection of the written Word with the living Body of Christ, and the surest conviction of its divine authority. Of this work the SATURDAY REVIEW writes: "Theological students, and not they only, but the general public, owe a deep debt of gratitude to Mr. Westcott for bringing this subject fairly before them in this candid and comprehensive essay. . . . As a theological work it is at once perfectly fair and impartial, and imbued with a thoroughly religious spirit; and as a manual it exhibits, in a lucid form and in a narrow compass, the results of extensive research and accurate thought. We cordially recommend it."

INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF THE FOUR GOSPELS.
Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

The author's chief object in this work is to show that there is a true mean between the idea of a formal harmonization of the Gospels and the abandonment of their absolute truth. The treatise consists of eight chapters:—I. The Preparation for the Gospel. II. The Jewish Doctrine of the Messiah. III. The Origin of the Gospels. IV. The Characteristics of the Gospels. V. The Gospel of St. John. VI. & VII. The Differences in detail and of arrangement in the Synoptic Evangelists. VIII. The Difficulties of the Gospels. "To a learning and accuracy which commands respect and confidence, he unites what are not always to be found in union with these qualities, the no less valuable faculties of lucid arrangement and graceful and facile expression."—LONDON QUARTERLY REVIEW.

**A GENERAL VIEW OF THE HISTORY OF THE ENGLISH
BIBLE.** Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d. Second Edition.

Westcott—continued.

"The first trustworthy account we have had of that unique and marvellous monument of the piety of our ancestors."—DAILY NEWS.

"A brief, scholarly, and, to a great extent, an original contribution to theological literature. He is the first to offer any considerable contributions to what he calls their internal history, which deals with their relation to other texts, with their filiation one on another, and with the principles by which they have been successively modified."—PALL MALL GAZETTE.

THE BIBLE IN THE CHURCH. A Popular Account of the Collection and Reception of the Holy Scriptures in the Christian Churches. New Edition. 18mo. cloth. 4s. 6d.

The present book is an attempt to answer a request, which has been made from time to time, to place in a simple form, for the use of general readers, the substance of the author's "History of the Canon of the New Testament." An elaborate and comprehensive Introduction is followed by chapters on the Bible of the Apostolic Age; on the Growth of the New Testament; the Apostolic Fathers; the Age of the Apologists; the First Christian Bible; the Bible Proscribed and Restored; the Age of Jerome and Augustine; the Bible of the Middle Ages in the West and in the East, and in the Sixteenth Century. Two Appendices on the History of the Old Testament Canon before the Christian Era, and on the Contents of the most ancient MSS. of the Christian Bible, complete the volume. "We would recommend every one who loves and studies the Bible to read and ponder this exquisite little book. Mr. Westcott's account of the 'Canon' is true history in its highest sense."—LITERARY CHURCHMAN.

THE GOSPEL OF THE RESURRECTION. Thoughts on its Relation to Reason and History. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

This Essay is an endeavour to consider some of the elementary truths of Christianity as a miraculous Revelation, from the side of History and Reason. If the arguments which are here adduced are valid, they will go far to prove that the Resurrection, with all that it includes, is the key to the history of man, and the complement of reason.

Wilson.—**THE BIBLE STUDENT'S GUIDE** to the more Correct Understanding of the English translation of the Old Testament, by reference to the Original Hebrew. By WILLIAM WILSON, D.D., Canon of Winchester, late Fellow of Queen's College, Oxford. Second Edition, carefully Revised. 4to. cloth. 25s.

This work is the result of almost incredible labour bestowed on it during many years. Its object is to enable the readers of the Old Testament Scriptures to penetrate into the real meaning of the sacred writers. All the English words used in the Authorized Version are alphabetically arranged, and beneath them are given the Hebrew equivalents, with a careful explanation of the peculiar signification and construction of each term. The knowledge of the Hebrew language is not absolutely necessary to the profitable use of the work. Devout and accurate students of the Bible, entirely unacquainted with Hebrew, may derive great advantage from frequent reference to it. It is especially adapted for the use of the clergy. "For all earnest students of the Old Testament Scriptures it is a most valuable Manual. Its arrangement is so simple that those who possess only their mother-tongue, if they will take a little pains, may employ it with great profit."—NONCONFORMIST.

Yonge (Charlotte M.)—SCRIPTURE READINGS FOR SCHOOLS AND FAMILIES. By CHARLOTTE M. YONGE, Author of "The Heir of Redclyffe." Globe 8vo. 1s. 6d. With Comments. Second Edition. 3s. 6d.

A SECOND SERIES. From JOSHUA to SOLOMON. Extra fcap. 1s. 6d. With Comments, 3s. 6d.

Actual need has led the author to endeavour to prepare a reading book convenient for study with children, containing the very words of the Bible, with only a few expedient omissions, and arranged in Lessons of such length as by experience she has found to suit with children's ordinary power of accurate attentive interest. The verse form has been retained, because of its convenience for children reading in class, and as more resembling their Bibles; but the poetical portions have been given in their lines. When Psalms or portions from the Prophets illustrate or fall in with the narrative they are given in their chronological sequence. The Scripture portion, with a very few notes explanatory of mere words, is bound up apart, to be used by children, while the same is also supplied with a brief comment, the purpose of which is either to assist the teacher in explaining the lesson, or to be used by more advanced young people to whom it may not be possible to give access to the authorities whence it has been taken. Professor Huxley, at a meeting of the London School Board, particularly mentioned the selection made by Miss Yonge as an example of how selections might be made from the Bible for School Reading. See TIMES, March 30, 1871.

*CATALOGUE of WORKS on EDUCATION, PHYSICAL
and MENTAL, GENERAL and SPECIAL.*

Arnold.—A FRENCH ETON: OR, MIDDLE-CLASS
EDUCATION AND THE STATE. Fcap. 8vo. cloth. 2s. 6d.

This interesting little volume is the result of a visit to France in 1859 by Mr. Arnold, authorized by the Royal Commissioners, who were then inquiring into the state of popular education in England, to seek, in their name, information respecting the French Primary Schools. "A very interesting dissertation on the system of secondary instruction in France, and on the advisability of copying the system in England."—SATURDAY REVIEW.

HIGHER SCHOOLS AND UNIVERSITIES OF GERMANY.
Crown 8vo. 6s.

Jex-Blake.—A VISIT TO SOME AMERICAN SCHOOLS
AND COLLEGES. By SOPHIA JEX-BLAKE. Crown 8vo.
cloth. 6s.

"In the following pages I have endeavoured to give a simple and accurate account of what I saw during a series of visits to some of the Schools and Colleges in the United States. . . . I wish simply to give other teachers an opportunity of seeing through my eyes what they cannot perhaps see for themselves, and to this end I have recorded just such particulars as I should myself care to know."—AUTHOR'S PREFACE. "Miss Blake gives a living picture of the Schools and Colleges themselves in which that education is carried on."—PALL MALL GAZETTE.

Maclaren.—TRAINING, IN THEORY AND PRACTICE.
By ARCHIBALD MACLAREN, the Gymnasium, Oxford. 8vo.
Handsomely bound in cloth, 7s. 6d.

The ordinary agents of health are Exercise, Diet, Sleep, Air, Bathing, and Clothing. In this work the author examines each of these agents

in detail, and from two different points of view. First, as to the manner in which it is, or should be, administered under ordinary circumstances: and secondly, in what manner and to what extent this mode of administration is, or should be, altered for purposes of training; the object of "training," according to the author, being "to put the body, with extreme and exceptional care, under the influence of all the agents which promote its health and strength, in order to enable it to meet extreme and exceptional demands upon its energies." Appended are various diagrams and tables relating to boat-racing, and tables connected with diet and training. "The philosophy of human health has seldom received so apt an exposition."—GLOBE. "After all the nonsense that has been written about training, it is a comfort to get hold of a thoroughly sensible book at last."—JOHN BULL.

Quain (Richard, F.R.S.)—ON SOME DEFECTS IN GENERAL EDUCATION. By RICHARD QUAIN, F.R.S.
Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

Having been charged by the College of Surgeons with the delivery of the Hunterian Oration for 1869, the author has availed himself of the occasion to bring under notice some defects in the general education of the country, which, in his opinion, affect injuriously all classes of the people, and not least the members of his own profession. The earlier pages of the address contain a short notice of the genius and labours of John Hunter, but the subject of Education will be found to occupy the larger part. "An interesting addition to educational literature."—GUARDIAN.

Selkirk.—GUIDE TO THE CRICKET-GROUND. By G. H. SELKIRK. With Woodcuts. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

The introductory chapter of this little work contains a history of the National Game, and is followed by a chapter giving Definitions of Terms. Then follow ample directions to young cricketers as to the proper style in which to play, information being given on every detail connected with the game. The book contains a number of useful illustrations, including a specimen scoring-sheet. "We can heartily recommend to all cricketers, old and young, this excellent Guide to the Cricket-ground."—SPORTING LIFE.

Thring.—EDUCATION AND SCHOOL. By the Rev. EDWARD THRING, M.A., Head Master of Uppingham School. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth. 5s. 6d.

"An invaluable book on a subject of the highest importance."—ENGLISH INDEPENDENT.

Todhunter.—THE CONFLICT OF STUDIES, and other Essays on Subjects connected with Education. By ISAAC TODHUNTER, M.A. F.R.S., late Fellow and Principal Mathematical Lecturer of St. John's College, Cambridge. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

CONTENTS :—*The Conflict of Studies—Competitive Examinations—Private Study of Mathematics—Academical Reform—Elementary Geometry—The Mathematical Tripos.*

Vandervell and Witham.—A SYSTEM OF FIGURE-SKATING : Being the Theory and Practice of the Art as developed in England, with a Glance at its Origin and History. By H. E. VANDERVELL and T. M. WITHAM, Members of the London Skating Club. Extra fcap. 8vo. 6s.

"The authors are evidently well qualified for the task they have undertaken ; and although they have selected a title for their work which might possibly deter a diffident learner from looking into its pages, they have nevertheless begun at the beginning, and without assuming any knowledge on the part of the reader, they have clearly pointed out, by a series of instructive diagrams, the footprints of the skater, as developed in lines and figures, from the lowest to the highest stage of difficulties."—THE FIELD.
"The volume may be accepted as a manual for the use of all skaters."—BELL'S LIFE.

Wolseley (Col. Sir Garnet, C.B.)—THE SOLDIER'S POCKET BOOK. By COLONEL SIR GARNET WOLSELEY, C.B. New Edition, enlarged. 4s. 6d.

This book is indispensable to every soldier, whether of the Regular Army or of the Volunteers, who seeks to be an intelligent defender of his country. Full instructions are given on the widest and minutest matters, and the

book is written in a clear, lively style, that at once arrests attention and conveys the desired knowledge. The New Edition contains all the most recent Regulations for the Army and Volunteers; also, for the first time, the Uses and Management of Railways in the operations of War are fully discussed. The TIMES says, "Everybody feels that it is just what he wanted;" the DAILY TELEGRAPH, "Every soldier who wishes to understand his profession ought to have it;" and the VOLUNTEER SERVICE GAZETTE strongly recommends Volunteers to peruse it diligently.

Youmans.—MODERN CULTURE: its True Aims and Requirements. A Series of Addresses and Arguments on the Claims of Scientific Education. Edited by EDWARD L. YOUNG, M.D. Crown 8vo. 8s. 6d.

CONTENTS.—Professor Tyndall "On the Study of Physics;" Dr. Daubeny "On the Study of Chemistry;" Professor Hensley "On the Study of Botany;" Professor Huxley "On the Study of Zoology;" Dr. J. Paget "On the Study of Physiology;" Dr. Whewell "On the Educational History of Science;" Dr. Faraday "On the Education of the Judgment;" Dr. Hodgson "On the Study of Economic Science;" Mr. Herbert Spencer "On Political Education;" Professor Masson "On College Education and Self Education;" Dr. Youmans "On the Scientific Study of Human Nature." An Appendix contains extracts from distinguished authors, and from the Scientific Evidence given before the Public Schools Commission.

